

ServerEPS User's Guide

Version 2.25

November 2014



Copyright © 2014 NCR Corporation.
Duluth, GA U.S.A.
All rights reserved.

Address correspondence to:

Manager, Information Solutions Group

NCR Corporation

Discovery Centre, 3 Fulton Road

Dundee, DD2 4SW

Scotland

Internet Address:

<http://www.info.ncr.com/Feedback>

The product described in this book is a licensed product of NCR Corporation.

NCR is a registered trademark of NCR Corporation. NCR SelfServ is a trademark of NCR Corporation in the United States and/or other countries. Other product names mentioned in this publication may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies and are hereby acknowledged.

The terms HDMI and HDMI High-Definition Multimedia Interface, and the HDMI Logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of HDMI Licensing LLC in the United States and other countries.

Where creation of derivative works, modifications or copies of this NCR copyrighted documentation is permitted under the terms and conditions of an agreement you have with NCR, NCR's copyright notice must be included.

It is the policy of NCR Corporation (NCR) to improve products as new technology, components, software, and firmware become available. NCR, therefore, reserves the right to change specifications without prior notice.

All features, functions, and operations described herein may not be marketed by NCR in all parts of the world. In some instances, photographs are of equipment prototypes. Therefore, before using this document, consult with your NCR representative or NCR office for information that is applicable and current.

To maintain the quality of our publications, we need your comments on the accuracy, clarity, organization, and value of this book.



Table of Contents

Table of Contents.....	iii
Chapter 1.....	6
Introduction	6
What is ServerEPS?.....	6
Chapter 2.....	9
The ServerEPS Web Interface	9
ServerEPS Main Page.....	9
Chapter 3.....	17
Web Interface, Screen by Screen	17
Home	17
Transaction Search.....	21
Reports.....	25
Management	29
Monitoring	33
Administration	60
Help	76
My Account	78
Chapter 4.....	81
Store Configuration Management.....	81
Store Configuration Management GUI Main Screen.....	82
Lane Configurations Setup Screens	101
Store Configurations Setup Screens.....	161
Silverlight Store Configuration Manager	173
Store Configuration Management GUI Main Screen.....	174
Lane & Store Configuration Universal Buttons.....	182
Lane Configurations Setup Screens	184
Store Configurations Setup Screens.....	240

Chapter 5.....	255
Reporting Service.....	255
Report List.....	256
Schedule Reports: E-Mail Reports at Each End of Day	257
Available Reports.....	258
Information on Individual Reports	265
Chapter 6.....	320
Transaction Search & Receipt Storage Service.....	320
Transaction Search.....	320
Chapter 7.....	331
Debit BIN File Update Service	331
Chapter 8.....	332
CSV/XML Report File Export.....	332
ServerEPS CSV/XML Export.....	332
Available Exports.....	332
Web Services Setup for Report User.....	333
CSV/XML Download Instructions.....	337
CSV Specifications	341
Chapter 9.....	347
Multi-Company Management Login.....	347
Multi-Company Accounts	347
Multi-Company Configuration Management	349
Appendix A	353
Optional Components	353
Virtual Terminal.....	353
VeriFone Vx570 Terminal	357
Direct Fuel Integration	361
SendMessageSEPS.exe Utility	361
Appendix B.....	362

ServerEPS Response Codes.....	362
Response Code Table	362
Default Card Codes.....	363
Appendix C	364
Supported Hosts Information.....	364
Supported Hosts List.....	364
ACI	365
ADS	367
Chase Paymentech	369
Concord: EPC Format.....	371
Concord: H&C Format	373
Elavon.....	375
Lynk Host	377
MPS (5th/3rd) Format.....	379
Shazam Format	381
Solupay/Echo Format	382
Contact Information.....	383

Chapter 1

Introduction

What is ServerEPS?

ServerEPS is a switch operated by MTXEPS, Inc that handles direct connections to POS lanes, allowing much of the payments related infrastructure to be moved out of the store and into a professionally hosted data center. ServerEPS offers many benefits to merchants, including PCI compliance, removal of the overhead associated with running a WinEPS server in each store, and centrally available reporting.

ServerEPS Highlights:

- Centralized enterprise reporting service
- Receipt & Signature Storage service
- Debit BIN file update service
- Automated Dial Backup connection support
- Fuel Lane support
- Scalability – handles single store installs or chain-wide connections
- Centralized configuration management

Glossary of Terms

This section describes some common terms used throughout this guide.

Data Center

A collection of servers that provide web services, data storage, and backup functions for a web-based application. A data center is secured with both restricted physical access and appropriate firewalls.

ServerEPS is hosted at two professionally managed data centers positioned in geographically separate locations of the United States. The ServerEPS software replicates all transaction information between the two data centers, and can accept and process transactions at either location.

OpenEPS

OpenEPS is the name for the software DLL files that reside on each POS lane that coordinate communication between the POS, the customer terminal, and ServerEPS.

The enhanced OpenEPS package contains an extra DLL file and integrated configuration information for connecting directly to ServerEPS.

Dial Backup Client

This piece of software is responsible for providing the dial backup connection over a telephone line for the OpenEPS Direct solution. Once configured, dial backup will occur automatically if the primary internet connection is lost.

FuelEPS

FuelEPS is a lightweight in-store product that provides streamlined communication between fuel lanes and the data centers. Once installed, FuelEPS can be configured using the standard online web interface.

ServerEPS

ServerEPS is the transaction processing software hosted at the data centers. ServerEPS accepts connections from the Dial Backup Client or directly from OpenEPS.

ServerEPS receives transactions, processes them, and sends back an approved or declined response to the location that initiated the transaction.

Virtual Terminal

Virtual Terminal 2 (VT2) is a lightweight Windows software application that can be used with the OpenEPS Direct payments solution to process transactions, similar to a POS system. The Virtual Terminal installer package can be acquired from MTXEPS and can be used free-of-charge as part of OpenEPS Direct.

WinEPS

WinEPS is an in store Electronic Payments Software application that provides a variety of payments processing options. The WinEPS software coordinates communication between the POS lanes and the payments host, and acts as a central point for configuration changes and reporting features.

ServerEPS provides many of the features available in the WinEPS software suite, with significant improvements, as well as no longer requiring the WinEPS in-store piece.

Chapter 2

The ServerEPS Web Interface

This chapter details the basics of logging into the ServerEPS Web Interface.

ServerEPS Main Page

To access the ServerEPS Web Interface, you must have internet access. The ServerEPS Web Interface page is located at:

www.servereps.com

Enter the address into your internet browser; you will see the following main page.



The Web Services and the legacy Receipt Storage services are hosted separately and require individual login-ins and user configuration.

The Web Services option is for use by any location using the ServerEPS product suite and includes integrated Receipt and Signature Capture storage.

The Receipt Storage login is for those users that are not using ServerEPS and instead utilize the stand alone Receipt Storage service.

If you frequently visit the ServerEPS Web Interface page from your current computer, you can bookmark the site.

Browser Requirements for the ServerEPS Web Site

In order to access the ServerEPS web site for configuration, reporting and other online services, internet browser software is required.

ServerEPS supports the following browser software:

- Internet Explorer 6, Service Pack 1 (or higher) [IE6, SP1+]

Web Services Login

The Web Services option is for use by any location using the ServerEPS product suite and includes integrated Receipt and Signature Capture storage.

Selecting Web Services from the ServerEPS Main Page will take you to the Login screen as shown below.



© 2007-2010 MTXEPS Inc., All rights reserved.

Use the login information provided by MTXEPS to fill in the Company Number, User, and Password, and then click the login arrow.

If this is your first login or if your password has expired, the ServerEPS Web Interface will go directly to the password changing screen.

Enter a new password in the boxes provided; be sure the password is at least 6 characters long and contains a minimum of one upper case, one lower case and one numeric character.

Welcome to Test Company

Transaction Management Portal

Home | Transaction Search | Reports | Monitoring | Personal | Administration

Change Password 3:57

Change Password for Example User

Change Password

Current Password:

New Password:

Confirm Password:

Password Requirements

- Your new password must be different from your current password.
- Your new password must be seven or more characters in length.
- Your new password must contain at least one numeric character.
- Your new password must contain at least one uppercase character.
- Your company may require a password history check; recent password(s) may not be allowed.

© 2007-2010 MTXEPS Inc., All rights reserved. v 3.17.300.10158 - SQL02 2.17.217 15

For a first time login, the user is also required to agree to the End User License Agreement. Review the agreement, click the box at the bottom of the screen and then click Accept to continue.

Terms of Use

MTXEPS Merchant Transaction Reporting and Receipt Storage Reporting System Agreement

IMPORTANT NOTE: You are responsible for keeping the confidentiality of your user identification and password. Please authorize only one or as few trusted employees as possible with such information to be securely held by them. Personally identifiable information is subject to severe legal sanctions for unauthorized release. You are entirely responsible, if you do not maintain the confidentiality of your user identification and password or otherwise do not maintain the confidentiality of any personally identifiable information gained thereby.

BY LOGGING ON TO THE REPORTING SYSTEM AND CLICKING THE "I ACCEPT" BUTTON, YOU ARE INDICATING YOUR AGREEMENT TO BE BOUND BY ALL OF THE FOLLOWING TERMS AND CONDITIONS AND THAT YOU HAVE THE AUTHORITY TO SO AGREE ON BEHALF OF THE MERCHANT.

The Transaction Reporting and Receipt Storage reporting system ("Reporting System"), owned and operated by MTXEPS, Inc. ("We"), is provided to the user ("You") under the terms and conditions of this Reporting System Agreement ("Agreement"). The term "you" shall include you, your merchant firm, and any other user of the Reporting System using your computers or using your user identification and password on any computer."

Should you object to any term of this Agreement or any subsequent changes thereto or become dissatisfied with the Reporting System for any reason, your only recourse is to immediately discontinue use of the Reporting System and notify us of termination in accordance with Section 8.

1. ACCESS AND INFORMATION REQUIREMENTS

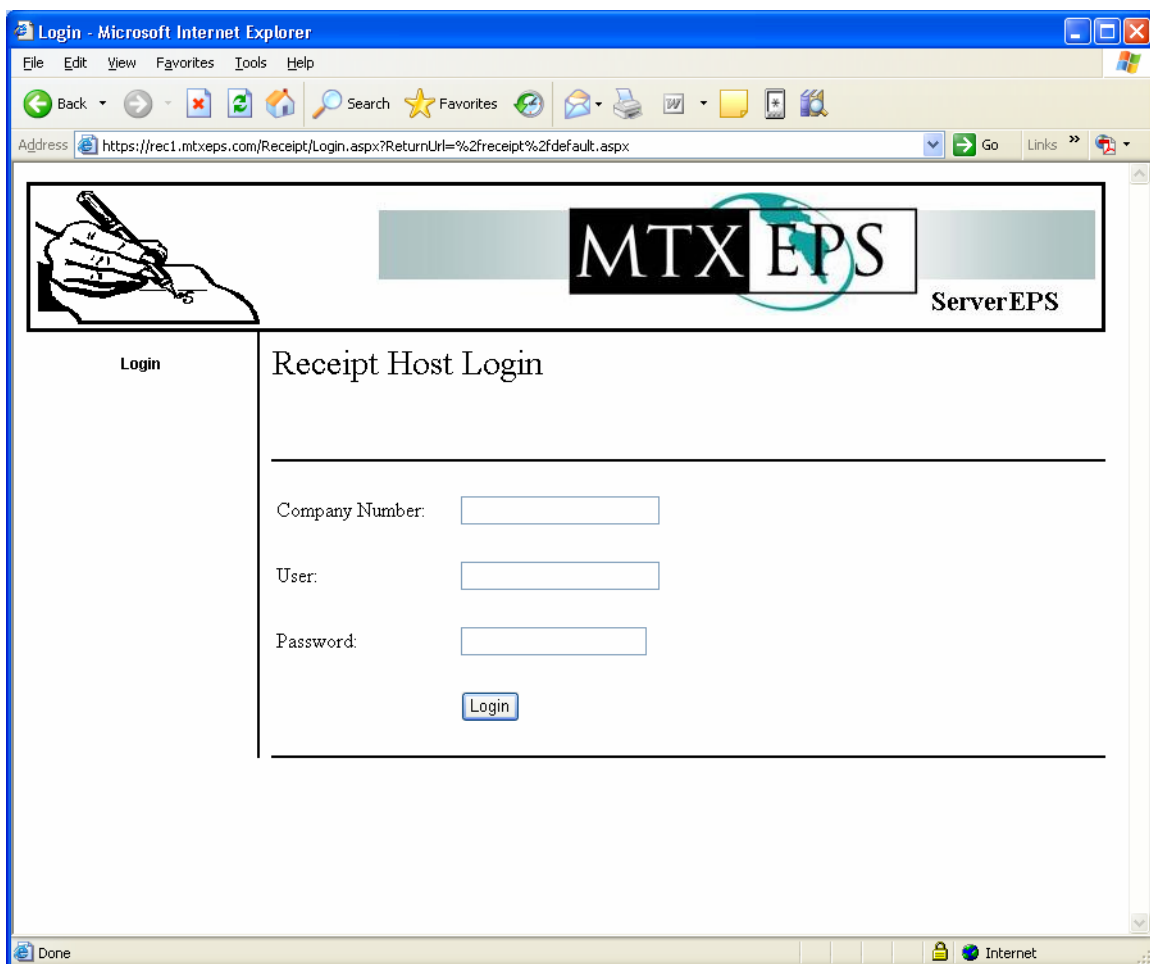
I agree to the terms and conditions.

Agreeing to the terms of use will take you to the Reporting Service main screen. For more information on the Web Interface, proceed to [Chapter 3, Web Interface, Screen by Screen](#). For information about the various ServerEPS reports, proceed to [Chapter 5, Reporting Service](#).

Receipt Storage Login

The Receipt Storage login is for those users that are not using ServerEPS and instead utilize the stand alone Receipt Storage service. ServerEPS users no longer need to log into the Receipt Storage service separately as the Receipt and Signature capture Storage has been combined with the ServerEPS transaction search feature, and should instead sign into the Web Service Login.

Selecting Receipt Storage from the Web Services Main Page will take you to the Receipt Host Login screen as shown below.



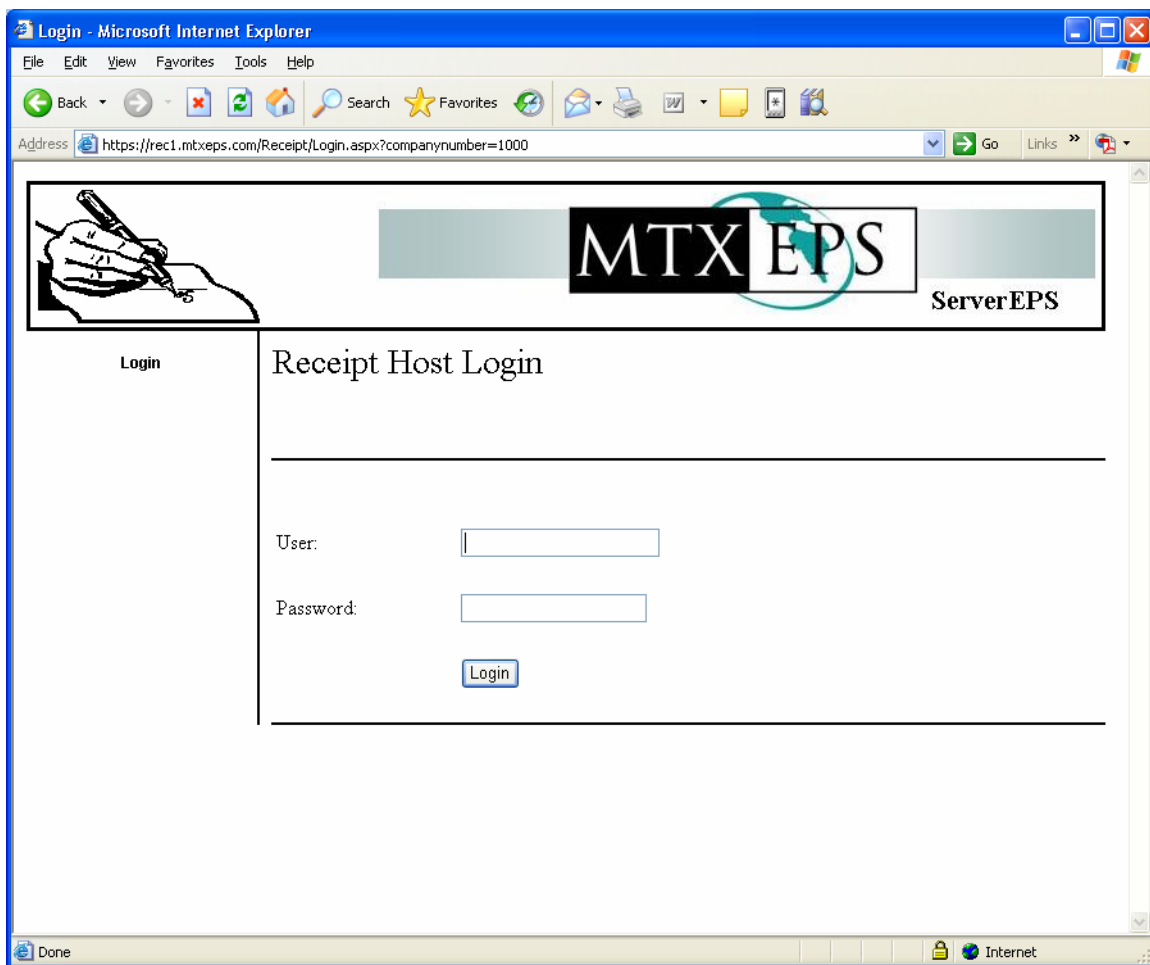
Use the login information provided by MTXEPS to fill in the Company Number, User, and Password, and then click the Login button.

You may link directly to this login page instead of the ServerEPS Main Page; additionally, you may also skip entering the Company number if it is specified in the URL link:

<https://rec1.mtxeps.com/Receipt/Login.aspx?companynumber=XXXX>

where the XXXX is your assigned Company Number.

If you provide the company number in the URL, then only the User name and Password will be prompted for.



For more information on the Receipt Storage site, please contact MTXEPS Support.

Chapter 3

Web Interface, Screen by Screen

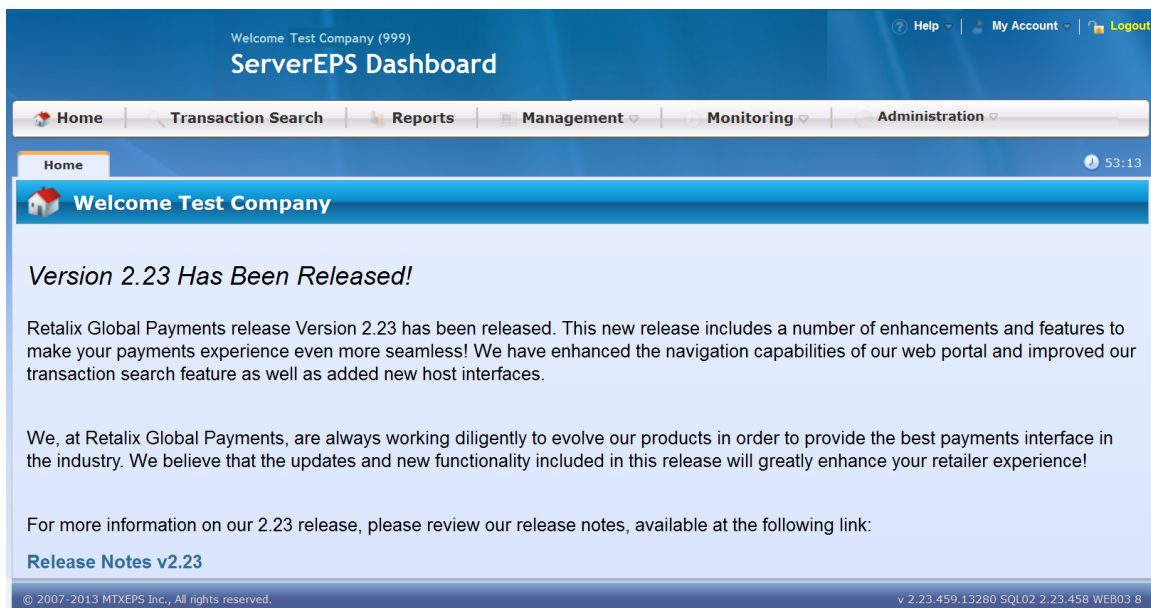
This section is structured the same way that the interface is, using heading and sub headings to represent the menu format.

Home

The Web Portal Home Page gives the user access to the web-based features, such as configuration and reporting.

Along the top of the screen is a Menu Bar of dropdown links that is used to navigate the Web Services site. Each of the links in the Menu Bar points to a web page

At the top of the screen, just under the Menu Bar are tabs showing all the Web Interface pages that you have opened during your session. You may use these tabs to move quickly between opened pages, and you may close a tab by clicking on the X next to the tab name.



The Web Services screens have been optimized for display at 1024x768 screen resolution, or better. Lower resolution screens may experience clipping of screen sections or frequent use of scroll bars.

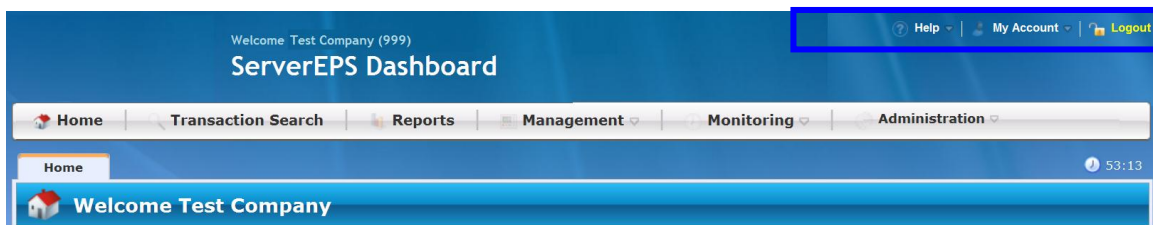
Menu Bar at a Glance

The table below lists all of the Menu Bar items, along with a short description. The table includes a link for each menu item to the portion of this document where that item is discussed.

Main Screen Menu Item	Description
Home	Opens the initial Web Services Home page.
Transaction Search	Search for a transaction.
Reports	View reports for the company and stores.
Management	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Voucher Management 	Finalize Voucher and Force transactions that were processed with partial information.
Monitoring	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Store Status 	An overview of company and individual store outstanding offline, TOR and electronic signature message statuses.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> System Status 	Displays an overview of data center and web service availability.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Connectivity Test 	Tests connectivity between your local machine and the data centers.
Administration	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Store Configuration 	Manage the payments configuration for all stores assigned to your company.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Stores and Store Groups 	Listing of all stores for the company and manage store groups.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> User Management 	Manage all the users for the company. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Includes managing user Permission Levels

Quick Links

Quick Links appear at the top right of the screen. These links provide additional web pages, information and options.



Quick Link Item	Description
Help	

Quick Link Item	Description
Customer Service	Opens a page where the user can download the latest Web Services documentation, such as the user's guide and release notes.
Terms and Conditions	Allows the review of the Terms of Service screen
My Account	
▪ Change Password	Allows you to change your account password.
▪ Login History	Lists the previous login attempts for your account and whether they were successful or not.
▪ My Company Profile	Displays the profile for the company and account you are logged in under.
Logout	Logs the user out of Web Services.

Quick Filter

The Quick Filter is a search bar that exists at the top of a variety of pages and can be used to provide a powerful, simple method of dynamically refining search lists.

Home x Transaction Search x 19:35

Test Company Transaction Search

Search Criteria: Edit Previous Search Search Results: 6 Record(s)

Show Details Export Print

Local Date & Time	Store #	Lane	Reversal	Tender	Transaction	Seq #	Account	Trans Amt
		1			Return			-3.21
6/8/2010 10:24 AM	104	01	TOR	Credit	Return	12131	401119...0071	(\$3.21)
6/8/2010 10:24 AM	104	01		Credit	Return	12130	401119...0071	(\$3.21)
6/8/2010 12:08 PM	104	01		Credit	Return	12169	401119...0071	(\$3.21)
6/8/2010 12:08 PM	104	01	TOR	Credit	Return	12156	401119...0071	(\$3.21)
6/8/2010 12:08 PM	104	01	TOR	Credit	Return	12167	401119...0071	(\$3.21)
6/8/2010 12:08 PM	104	01	TOR	Credit	Return	12168	401119...0071	(\$3.21)

1 Page (6 Items) Options

The Quick Filter search bar consists of text boxes at the top of each sortable column. When a user enters a string into one of the text boxes, the corresponding column is searched for that string and only lines containing the search string are displayed.

Multiple columns can be used at the same time to further narrow the search.

This dynamic Quick Filter search bar has been added to the following pages:

- Transaction Search
- User Management
- User Management, Access Configuration section
- Group Activity Configuration

Transaction Search



Path: [Transaction Search](#)

For additional Information on Transaction Search, refer to [Chapter 6, Transaction Search](#) section.

The Transaction Search screen may be used to locate a specific transaction. The most commonly used criteria are listed at the top of the page. Uncommon search criteria are available at the bottom in the Advanced Search Options section.

Transaction Search 19:57

Test Company Transaction Search

Search Criteria: New Search

Store: Account #: and/or

Date(s): Sequence #:

June 2010

Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat
30	31	1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10

Tender:

Transaction:

Amount:

Lane:

Advanced Search Options

Cashier: Pad Serial:

Department: Approved:

User: Offline:

PO #: TOR:

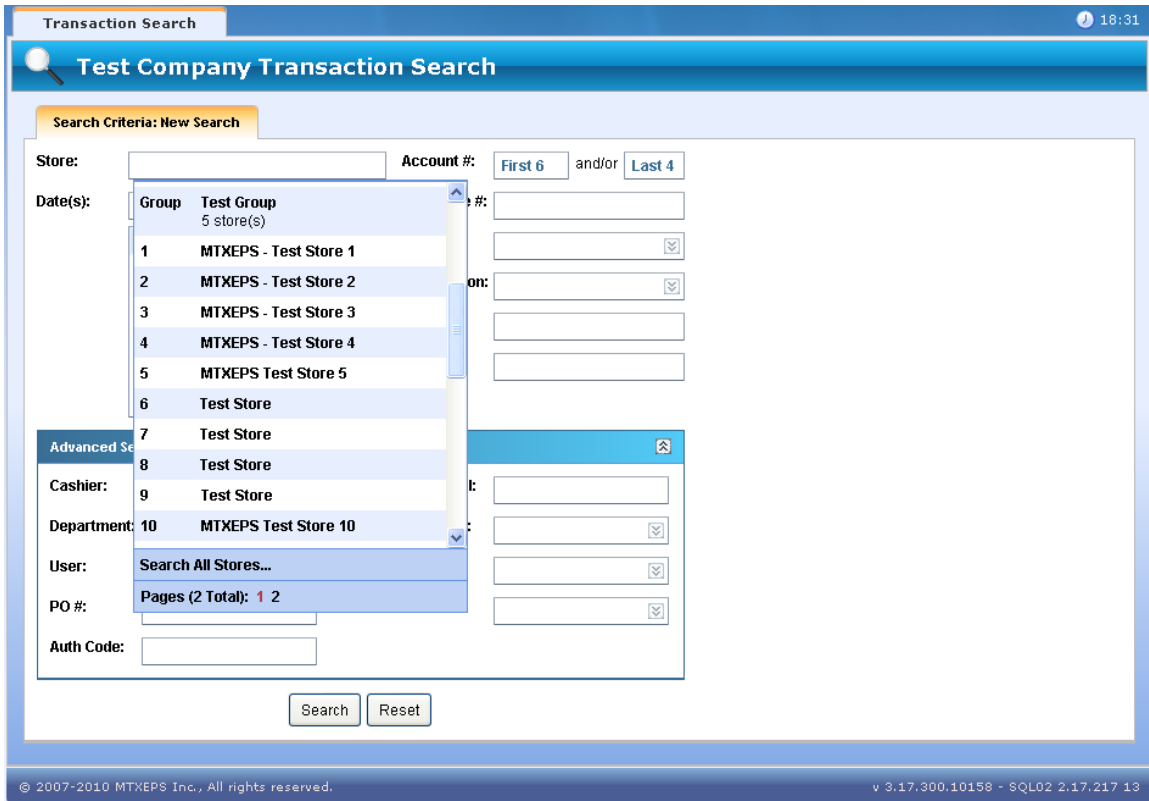
Auth Code:

© 2007-2010 MTXEPS Inc., All rights reserved. v 3.17.300.10158 - SQL02 2.17.217 13

All search fields that are supplied are used in the search, so supplying more search criteria will narrow the search and fewer results will be displayed.

Using the Store Selection dropdown, a user can select either a single store, a single group, or use the Search All Stores option on the footer of the dropdown to search all listed stores.

If multiple pages of stores are listed in the store dropdown, use the page selection option on the footer to select a different page.



Clicking the Search button will display all results that match the search criteria entered.

Transaction Search 19:38

Test Company Transaction Search

Search Criteria: Edit Previous Search Search Results: 133 Record(s)

Search Results Show Details Export Print

Local Date & Time	Store #	Lane	Reversal	Tender	Transaction	Seq #	Account	Trans Amt
6/8/2010 9:34 AM	9	03		EBT Food Stamp	Purchase	30224	507700...0990	\$1.00
6/8/2010 9:49 AM	2500	04		Check Auth	Purchase	40077	000081...2412	\$2.00
6/8/2010 9:54 AM	9	03		EBT Food Stamp	Purchase	30230	507700...0990	\$3.00
6/8/2010 9:51 AM	9	03		EBT Food Stamp	Return	30227	507700...0990	(\$2.00)
6/8/2010 9:54 AM	104	01		Credit	Purchase	12117	401119...0071	\$4.44
6/8/2010 9:50 AM	2500	04		Check Auth	Purchase	40078	109876...4321	\$2.00
6/8/2010 9:54 AM	9	03		EBT Food Stamp	Purchase	30269	507700...0990	\$3.00
6/8/2010 9:54 AM	9	03		EBT Food Stamp	Purchase	30271	507700...0990	\$3.00
6/8/2010 9:54 AM	9	03		EBT Food Stamp	Purchase	30273	507700...0990	\$3.00
6/8/2010 9:54 AM	9	03		EBT Food Stamp	Purchase	30275	507700...0990	\$3.00
6/8/2010 9:54 AM	9	03		EBT Food Stamp	Purchase	30277	507700...0990	\$3.00
6/8/2010 9:54 AM	9	03		EBT Food Stamp	Purchase	30279	507700...0990	\$3.00

Pages (6 Total): 1 2 3 4 5 ▶ Options

© 2007-2010 MTXEPS Inc., All rights reserved. v 3.17.300.10158 - SQL02 2.17.217 18

Moving your cursor over a transaction listing will highlight that transaction; clicking the highlighted transaction will bring up the Transaction Detail page for that transaction, including the receipt, if available.

Transaction Detail
X

Transaction Information

Company #: 999
Company Name: Test Company
Store #: 104
Store Name: Test Store
Lane: 01
Sequence #: 12117
Original Sequence #:

Local Time: 6/8/2010 9:54:09 AM
UTC: 6/8/2010 5:02:14 PM
Business Date: 6/8/2010

Card Type: Visa
Account #: 401119...0071
Transaction: Purchase
Tender: Credit
Void: No
Voided: No
TOR: No

Host Type: Sim-Shazam
Host Response: APPROVAL 521422
Auth Code: 521422
Local Auth Code:
Settled: No

Amount: \$4.44
Approved: \$4.44
Cash Back: \$0.00
Approved Cash Back: \$0.00

Approved: Yes
Override: No
Offline: No

Department:
User:
Cashier: 0002001
Pin Pad Serial #: 763-822-239

Data Center: 1
Transaction Id: 157378084
Client IP: 10.5.70.27

Transaction Receipt

Test Store
 Address Line 1
 Address Line 2
 Phone number

Purchase \$ 1.00

Discover #SXXXXXXXXXXXX5100
 Auth # TEST97 Exp Date **/**
 Lane # 72 Checker # 987654321
 04/16/08 11:28 Ref/Seq # 720031
 WinEPS Sequence # 720031
 PO/Ref # 10

Signature: _____
 DISCOVER TESTCARD
 I AGREE TO PAY ABOVE TOTAL AMOUNT
 ACCORDING TO CARD ISSUER AGREEMENT
 (MERCHANT AGREEMENT IF CREDIT VOUCHER)
 THANK YOU FOR
 YOUR BUSINESS!

[Print Transaction Details and Receipt...](#)

Transaction Velocity Information

Pages (6 Total): 1 2 3 4 5 >
Options

Reports



Path: **Reports**

This screen provides a listing of all the reports that are available in the Web Interface. To select a report to view, click the report name.

For a detailed description of each report, refer to [Chapter 5, Information on Individual Reports](#).

Configure Reports: Reports 19:42

Transaction Management Portal Reports

Available Reports

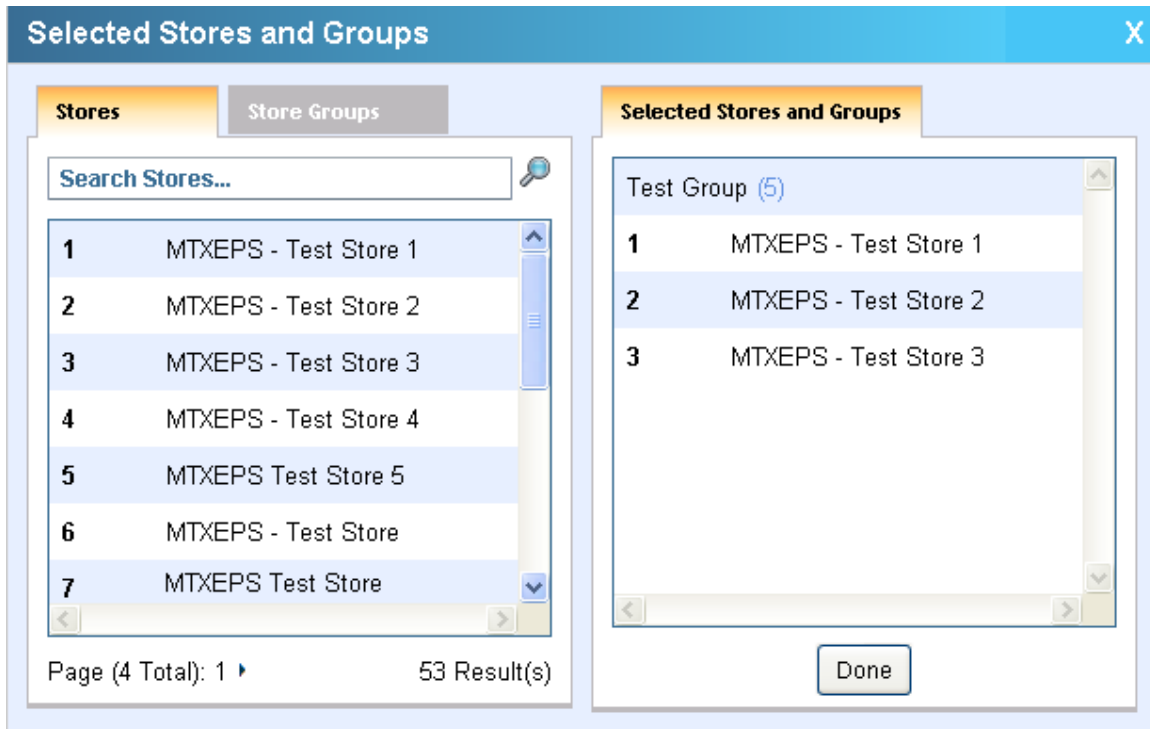
Report Description	Code
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
Host Settlement Report	HST01
Host Settlement Exceptions	HST02
Offline Approved Transactions	OFL01
Offline Declined Transactions	OFL02
Offline Pending Report	OFL10
Offline Final Disposition Report	OFL11
Store Sales Summary	SSR01

After clicking on one of the report links, the store and date selection screen will appear. This screen allows you to choose a date or range of dates (if available) to review and the Store Group(s) or store(s) from which to generate the report.

At the top of the report screen, the Date Selection section is used to search either the current date's transactions, or to select a single date or a range of dates for the report. Using the radio button to Specify Date Range to Search will pop up a calendar control on which you may make your date selection.

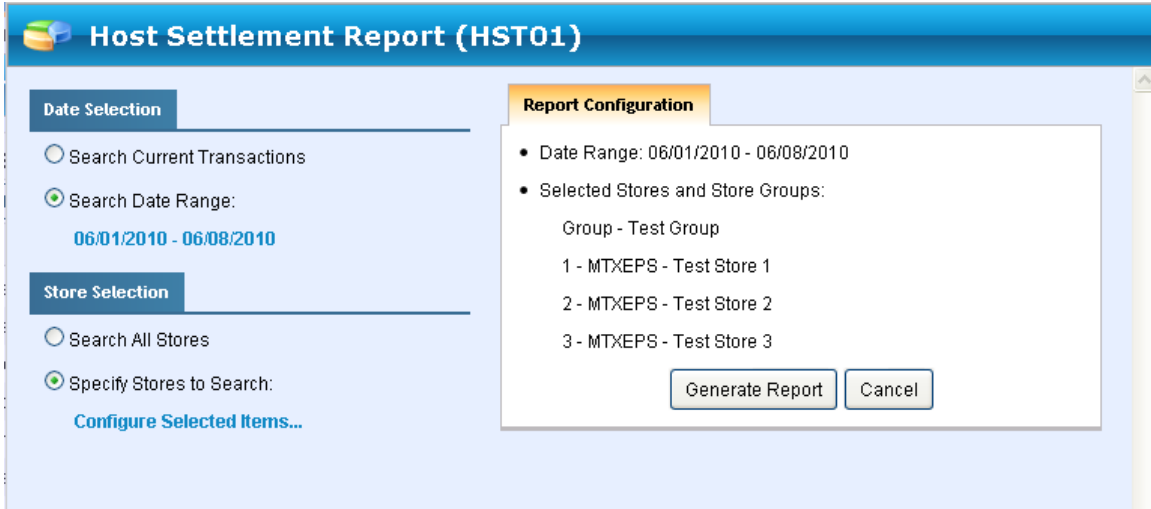
Simply click on one date for transactions from a single day, or select one date and then a second date to use that range of dates – dates selected will become highlighted. Use the arrows next to the month and year at the top of the calendar control to move forward or backward.


The Store Selection portion is used to choose which stores to view transaction data from. The search defaults to including all stores; using the radio button to Specify Stores to Search will bring up the Stores and Groups selection screen.



Using the Store tab, you may select the individual stores you wish to include in this report; use the Store Group tab to select from among the user-defined store groups for your company in order to easily gather data from one or more groups of stores. The Selected Stores box will be automatically updated to display the stores and groups you have selected.

If a store happens to be selected more than once due to being a member of one or more groups, that stores data will only be displayed one time in the resulting report.



 *When selecting the Beginning and Ending dates for a report, they may not be more than 400 days apart.*

After you select the date and store(s), you may click the Generate Report button to move to the Report Viewer screen and display the report you have selected.

In addition to just displaying the reports, it is also possible to have certain reports e-mailed directly to your e-mail account each day at close of business. Simply select a report from the list of available reports on the Scheduled Report Tab, enter your e-mail, and select the stores you would like the report to provide information on.

Create New Report		Schedule Reports	
Scheduled Reports			
Report Description	Code	Scheduled	
Host Settlement Report	HST01	No	
Host Settlement Exceptions	HST02	No	
Offline Approved Transactions	OFL01	No	
Offline Declined Transactions	OFL02	No	

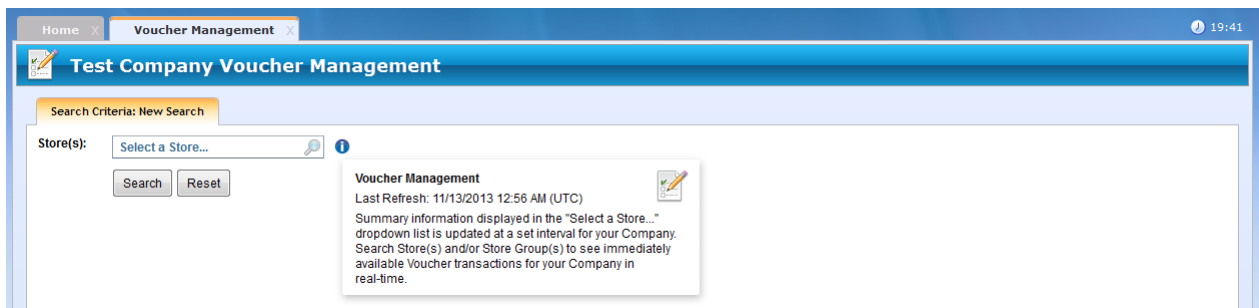
Management

Voucher Management

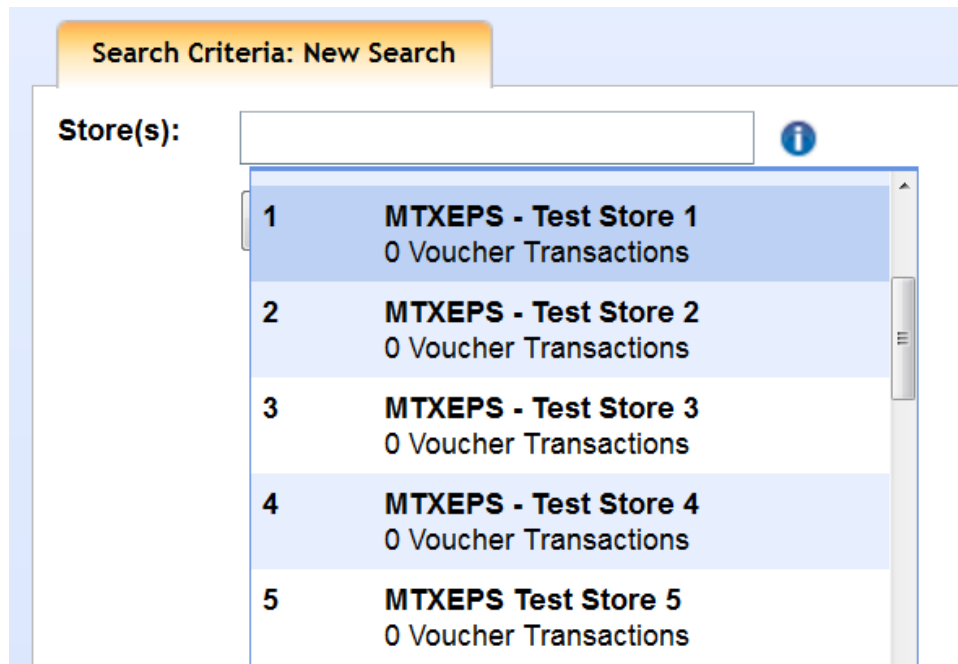
Path: **Management, Voucher Management**

Voucher Management is available through the main Dashboard dropdown list, under the Management dropdown.

Voucher Management is designed to finalize Voucher and Force transactions that were processed without including an authorization code, or that need adjustments to the Voucher Number or Amount. These transactions will have been previously processed at a POS lane and are held at the data center, pending the entry of all required information. Once all required information is provided, the transaction will process to the host.



The store list dropdown will display your list of stores, and the number of Voucher transactions associated with that store.



You can use the drop down to select any store that has associated Voucher transactions to view a listing of those transactions.

Once the listing is displayed, you can select any of the displayed transactions to update.

Search Criteria: Edit Previous Search Search Results: 0 Record(s)

Refresh Export Print

Local Date & Time	UTC	Store #	Lane	Tender	Transaction	Seq #	Account	Trans Amt	Auth Code	Voucher #	Attempts	Last Attempt Time (UTC)	Last Attempt By	Status
10/14/2013 4:07 PM	10/14/2013 11:13 PM	4	01	EBT Food Stamp	Voice Auth	10030	507685..0990	\$2.00		12345678	0			Ready
10/14/2013 4:08 PM	10/14/2013 11:15 PM	4	01	EBT Food Stamp	Voice Auth	10032	507685..0990	\$1.32		12345678	0			Ready
10/14/2013 4:08 PM	10/14/2013 11:17 PM	4	01	EBT Food Stamp	Voice Auth	10034	507685..0990	\$4.00		12345678	0			Ready
10/14/2013 4:09 PM	10/14/2013 11:19 PM	4	01	EBT Food Stamp	Voice Auth	10036	507685..0990	\$1.00		12345678	0			Ready
10/14/2013 4:09 PM	10/14/2013 11:21 PM	4	01	EBT Food Stamp	Voice Auth	10038	507685..0990	\$2.00		12345678	0			Ready
10/14/2013 4:10 PM	10/14/2013 11:23 PM	4	01	EBT Food Stamp	Voice Auth	10040	507685..0990	\$5.00		12345678	0			Ready
10/14/2013 4:11 PM	10/14/2013 11:25 PM	4	01	EBT Food Stamp	Voice Auth	10042	507685..0990	\$1.32		12345678	0			Ready
10/14/2013 4:12 PM	10/14/2013 11:26 PM	4	01	EBT Food Stamp	Voice Auth	10044	507685..0990	\$4.32		12345678	0			Ready
10/14/2013 4:12 PM	10/14/2013 11:29 PM	4	01	EBT Food Stamp	Voice Auth	10046	507685..0990	\$6.00		12345678	0			Ready
10/14/2013 4:12 PM	10/14/2013 11:30 PM	4	01	EBT Food Stamp	Voice Auth	10048	507685..0990	\$6.32		12345678	0			Ready
10/14/2013 4:13 PM	10/14/2013 11:32 PM	4	01	EBT Food Stamp	Voice Auth	10050	507685..0990	\$5.00		12345678	0			Ready

Click the transaction to update and the update screen will display.

Voucher Submission [X]

Transaction Information

Company #: 211
Company Name: Test Company
Store #: 4
Store Name: 4 - Test Concord 2
Lane: 01
Sequence #: 10030

Local Time: 10/14/2013 4:07:34 PM
UTC: 10/14/2013 11:13:44 PM

Card Type: EBT Food Stamp Generic
Account #: 507685...0990
Tender: EBT Food Stamp
Transaction: Voice Auth

Auth Code:
Voucher #:
Transaction Amount: \$

Editable Items	Description
Authorization Code	A valid authorization code is required to submit the voucher to the host for approval.
Voucher #	The voucher number for the transaction may be adjusted as needed.
Amount	The amount filed may be changed, but the amount may not be increased above the amount listed; only lowered.

From this screen, you can update the Voucher’s Auth Code, the Voucher #, and the Transaction Amount; however, the Transaction Amount may never be increased, only decreased. After filling out all missing information, you may click the Submit button to submit the voucher for processing to the host. A voucher may not be submitted until all missing information is provided.

If you wish to remove a Voucher, you may select the Delete option; this option will remove the voucher from the queue. Be certain you wish to do this, as there is no confirmation required – pressing the Delete button will remove the voucher immediately.

The Prev and Next buttons can be used to cycle through the vouchers that are displayed, without the need to leave the Voucher Submission screen.

Once you are done, you may exit the Voucher Submission screen by clicking the X at the top right corner.

Monitoring

- [Store Status](#)
- [System Status](#)
- [Connectivity Test](#)

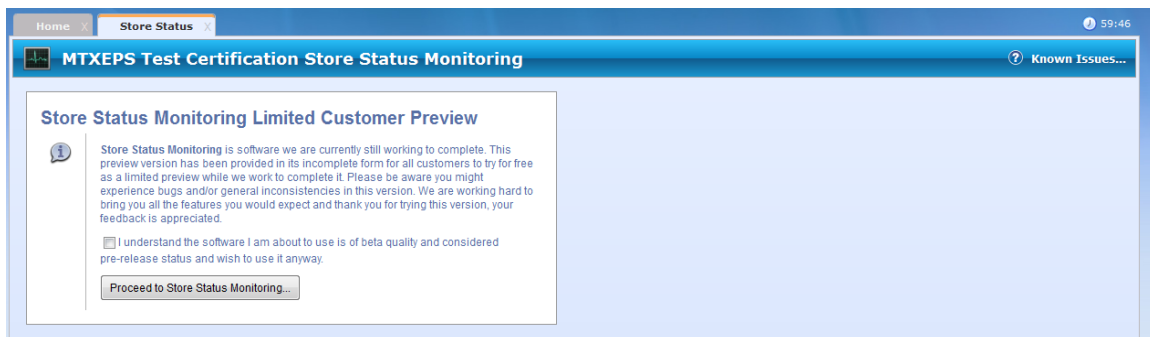
Store Status

Path: **Monitoring, Store Status**

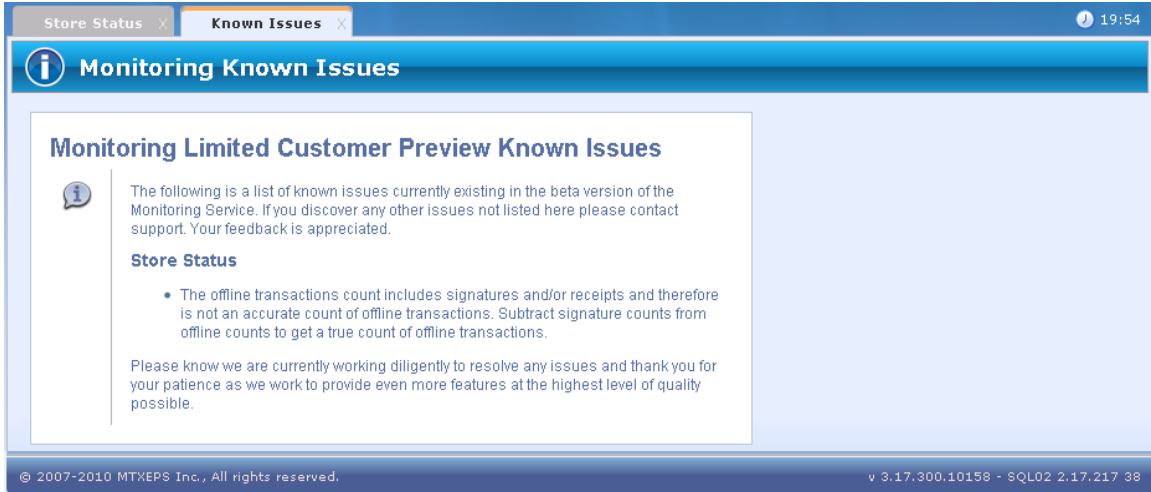
The Store Status Monitoring tool is currently being released as a customer technology preview. As such, features may be added or removed when it is finalized. Since it is in the early phases of development it has not undergone rigorous QA and the potential for bugs is higher than with a fully completed product. This will most likely be an additional subscription service when it is completed.

The Store Status Monitoring tool is designed to quickly and easily display an overview of company and individual store offline and TOR statuses as well as other information reported by the lanes.

To access the Store Status page, you must read and accept the preview agreement.



This preview does have some known issues. These issues will be listed on the Known Issues page which can be accessed by the Known Issues link at the top of the Store Status page. If you encounter issues other than those listed here, please report them to MTXEPS so that we can improve our product.



The Store Status Monitoring tool is designed to quickly and easily display an overview of company and individual store statuses.



Store Monitoring Dashboard

The dashboard contains a summary of all the statuses that apply to your company. **You can quickly and easily view detailed information about any status by clicking on the status or count to view a pop up of the related data.**

Store Monitoring Dashboard

Processed at 11:58 AM on 6/9/2010

Find a Store

Browse all Stores...

Search:

Configuration

Launch Monitoring Configuration...

View Alert Descriptions...

Store Status Counts

Healthy: 7

Warning: 7

Critical: 4

Information: 2

Unknown: 33

Pending Transactions

File	Count	Amount
Offline	266	\$23994.97
TOR	18	\$809.42
Signature	6	

History and Features

View Cleared Alert History...

View Pin Pad Change History...

Company Alerts

- [Company has \\$23994.97 in pending offline transactions.](#)
- [Company has \\$809.42 in pending TOR transactions.](#)
- Company has 266 pending offline transactions.
- Company has 18 pending TOR transactions.

Store and Lane Alerts






- [3 Stores](#) and [6 Lanes](#) with TOR Transactions Total Amount alerts.
- [2 Stores](#) and [4 Lanes](#) with Offline Transactions Total Amount alerts.
- [2 Stores](#) and [7 Lanes](#) with TOR Transaction Count alerts.
- [1 Store](#) and [3 Lanes](#) with Signature Upload Count alerts.
- [6 Lanes](#) with Module Mismatch alerts.
- [13 Lanes](#) with Available Drive Space alerts.
- [2 Lanes](#) with Processing Error alerts.
- [33 Stores](#) with Silent Store alerts.

At the top left of the screen is the Find a Store section with a search box. Entering data into the search box will display only the Store names or numbers that match the entered search criteria. Just to the right is the Configuration section that allows access to the configuration screens where the threshold values and automated alerting service is configured. For more information on configuring, see the [Threshold Configuration and Alerting Service](#) section below.

Just under the search section is the Store Status Counts that contains the five Status Count indicators with a number next to them indicating how many stores fall into that category.

To the right are the Pending Transactions indicators which display the total count and amount of outstanding Offlines (Store and Forward), TORs (Time Out Reversals), and electronically captured Signatures that have yet to be processed up to the data center. Alerts will also be displayed if any of these values are critically high.

The Company Alerts and Store and Lanes Alerts sections at the bottom display individual items that might require specific attention.

Status Indicator	Description
Healthy 	Health status indicates stores or lanes with no or few pending transactions as well as lanes that have connected recently.
Warning 	Store or lane has met or exceeded Warning level criteria. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Warning and Critical levels may be configured though the Threshold Configuration.
Critical 	Store or lane has met or exceeded Critical level criteria. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Warning and Critical levels may be configured though the Threshold Configuration.
Information 	Indicates there is an information status about a store or lane that should be reviewed.
Unknown 	Store or lane status is not currently available. This level is displayed for stores or lanes that have never connected.

It is important to note that this overview is comprised of the data that the lanes have sent to the datacenters. If a store location is currently offline and not communicating with any data center, then the offlines and TORs for that location will not be reflected in the displayed totals until the store reconnects.

If a store has not connected for a significant amount of time, that store status will change. After 8 hours the Warning indicator will be displayed; after 24 hours the indicator will be marked Critical.


Browse all Stores...

The Find a Store section provides comprehensive access to the status of all stores within a company. By selecting Browse all Stores, a complete store list will be displayed. Even without filtering, the store list is sorted automatically so that the more critical stores are listed first. To search for a particular store location, use the Search feature. You may search by store number or store name.

Status Icon	Store Name	Lanes
⊗	8 - Test Store	4 Lanes
⊗	101 - Grocery Store	4 Lanes
⊗	111 - store #111	5 Lanes
⊗	777 - store #777	7 Lanes
⊖	2502 - Test Store	3 Lanes
ⓘ	100 - Test Store	1 Lane

Use the [+] indicator next to the Store name to expand the store information. You will be presented with a store overview and a list of lanes. Individual lanes can be expanded as well by selecting the [+] next to the lane number. This will display specific lane status data.

The date next to the lane is the last time the lane connected to the data center and may be useful for determining if a lane should be checked by appropriate company administrative personnel.


 8 - Test Store
4 Lanes

Store Overview


Pending Transactions


File	Count	Amount
Offline	6	\$71.10
TOR	2	\$65.00
Signature	0	



Store Alerts



 6 pending offline transactions.



Lane Alerts



 **1 Lane** with TOR Transactions Total Amount alerts.

 **1 Lane** with TOR Transaction Count alerts.

  Lane 2 - 6/8/2010 3:58 PM

  Lane 1 - 3/8/2010 9:20 AM

  Lane 4 - 5/24/2010 4:25 PM

  Lane 6 - 5/14/2010 11:44 AM

✖
☐

Lane 2 Overview

6/8/2010 3:58 PM

Pending Offlines: 2 (\$65.00) **Pending Signatures:** 0

Pending TORs: 2

Drives: C: 72 GB of 74 GB available (96.75%)

DLLs:

MTX_POS.DLL	825.2.0.44
MTX_EPS.DLL	826.2.0.187
MTX_SE.DLL	826.2.0.17

Pin Pad:

Terminal Type	SCAT-MX860
Application Version	2.2.1L
Data Version	106
OS Version	Mx0004US/RFS00017/
Model Number	2.21
Serial Number	099-796-479

Config Files:

TermConfig	18
CardProcessingProfiles	1.0

OS Version: Windows XP

POS Version: @(#): NCR ACS hypercom.c 4.75.1.17

Bio Status: Not Connected

IP Address: 10.150.1.3

Lane Alerts

- ✖ \$65 in pending TOR transactions.
- ☹ 2 pending TOR transactions.

Pin Pad serial numbers are located in the individual lane status boxes for all lanes that have a connected terminal and reported serial number. Pin Pad serial numbers can also be found in the [PIN Pad Serial Number Report](#) or in the [Transaction Search](#), in each transaction's data.

The screenshot shows a window titled "101 - Grocery Store" with "4 Lanes" in the top right corner. The main content area is titled "Store Overview" and contains three sections:

- Pending Transactions:** A table with three columns: File, Count, and Amount.

File	Count	Amount
Offline	2	\$26.00
TOR	4	\$61.00
Signature	0	
- Store Alerts:** A single alert: "⊖ \$61 in pending TOR transactions."
- Lane Alerts:** A list of four alerts:
 - ⊗ 1 Lane with TOR Transactions Total Amount alerts.
 - ⊖ 1 Lane with TOR Transaction Count alerts.
 - ⊖ 1 Lane with Offline Transactions Total Amount alerts.
 - ⓘ 2 Lanes with Available Drive Space alerts.

At the bottom of the window, there are two lane-specific alerts:

- ⊗ ⊕ Lane 2 - 10/14/2009 6:25 AM
- ⓘ ⊕ Lane 1 - 6/2/2010 4:18 PM

Clicking directly on the count, amount or any listed alert will filter the results down to just the lanes that contain the selected item.

For example, if the Offline count was selected, then a details box would be displayed that showed only the lanes that had pending Offline transactions. Those lanes could then be expanded to display their details:

Listing Description

Showing all Lanes in Company 999 - Test Company, Store 101 with pending offline transactions.

Find a Store (1 Found)

Showing: All Results

Search:

Listing Totals

Count: 2 Amount: \$26.00

✖
Lane 2 Overview
10/14/2009 6:25 AM

Pending Offlines: 2 (\$26.00) **Pending Signatures:** 0

Pending TORs: 4 (\$61.00)

Drives: C: 71 GB of 74 GB available (96.61%)

DLLs: MTX_POS.dll 825.2.0.34

 MTX_EPS.dll 825.2.0.1201

 MTX_SE.dll 825.2.0.53

Pin Pad: Terminal Type SCAT-MX850

 Application Version 0000

 Data Version 0000

Config Files: TermConfig 15

 CardProcessingProfiles 1 0

Healthy stores and lanes will have zero or near zero values, indicating that there are few or no transactions stored and pending on POS lanes. Healthy lanes will have connected up to the data center recently and similarly have few or no stored transactions or signatures.

✔
15 - Test
5 Lanes

Store Overview

Pending Transactions

File	Count	Amount
Offline	0	\$0.00
TOR	0	\$0.00
Signature	0	

✔ + Lane 1 - 5/21/2010 1:38 PM

Store Status Counts

Within the Store Monitoring Dashboard, the Store Status Counts give a quick overview of your company's status as well as providing an easy way to filter your store list by status. The five statuses are Healthy, Warning, Critical, Information and Unknown; you may quickly filter your store list by clicking on any of these five statuses.

The screenshot shows the Store Monitoring Dashboard interface. At the top, it says "Store Monitoring Dashboard" and "Processed at 03:58 PM on 6/8/2010". Below this, there are several sections:

- Find a Store:** Includes a "Browse all Stores..." button and a search box.
- Configuration:** Includes "Launch Monitoring Configuration..." and "View Alert Descriptions..." buttons.
- Store Status Counts:** Displays five categories:
 - Healthy: 7 (with a green checkmark icon)
 - Warning: 7 (with a yellow warning icon)
 - Critical: 4 (with a red X icon, and a mouse cursor pointing to it)
 - Information: 2 (with an information icon)
 - Unknown: 33 (with a question mark icon)
- Pending Transactions:** A table with the following data:

File	Count	Amount
Offline	268	\$24059.97
TOR	20	\$874.42
Signature	6	

 A mouse cursor is pointing to the "\$874.42" value.

For example, by selecting "Critical" under the Store Status Count, a list of all the critical stores is immediately displayed. Choosing a store to view and selecting the Offline count from this screen will further refine the search and display only the lanes of the selected store which currently have offlines to process.

Browsing: Critical Stores Close Window

Listing Description **Find a Store (6 Found)**

Showing all Stores in Company 999 - Test Company with Critical status. Showing: All Results

Search:

1 - MTXEPS - Test Store 1 4 Lanes

Store Overview

Pending Transactions

File	Count	Amount
Offline	14	\$67.29
TOR	0	\$0.00
Signature	0	

Store Alerts

14 pending offline transactions.

Lane 1 Overview 3/8/2010 9:20 AM

If instead you wanted a complete list of all stores and lanes with offlines to process, you can return to the main screen and select the Offline count under Pending Transactions.

Browsing: Pending Offline Transactions
Close Window

Listing Description

Find a Store (12 Found)

Showing all Lanes in Company 999 - Test Company with pending offline transactions.

Listing Totals

Count: 273 Amount: \$24059.16

Showing: All Results

Search:

	+	Store 8 - Test Store Lane 2	Count: 10 Amount: \$61.19
	+	Store 8 - Test Store Lane 4	Count: 4 Amount: \$6.10
	+	Store 101 - Test Store Lane 2	Count: 2 Amount: \$26.00
	+	Store 104 - Test Store Lane 1	Count: 1 Amount: \$10.00
	+	Store 111 - Test Store	Count: 118 Amount: \$11040.07

To return to the Store Status Monitoring screen, you can click the Close Window button at the top right.

Transactions Pending on Lanes

Similar to the Store Status Counts, the Transactions Pending on Lanes counts and amounts can be used as filters.

The screenshot shows the 'Store Monitoring Dashboard' interface. At the top right, it says 'Processed at 03:58 PM on 6/8/2010'. The dashboard is divided into several sections:

- Find a Store:** Includes a search bar and a 'Browse all Stores...' button.
- Configuration:** Includes buttons for 'Launch Monitoring Configuration...' and 'View Alert Descriptions...'.
- Store Status Counts:** Shows counts for Healthy (7), Warning (7), Critical (4), Information (2), and Unknown (33).
- Transactions Pending on Lanes:** A table with columns 'File', 'Count', and 'Amount'.

File	Count	Amount
Offline	268	\$24059.97
TOR	20	\$874.42
Signature	6	

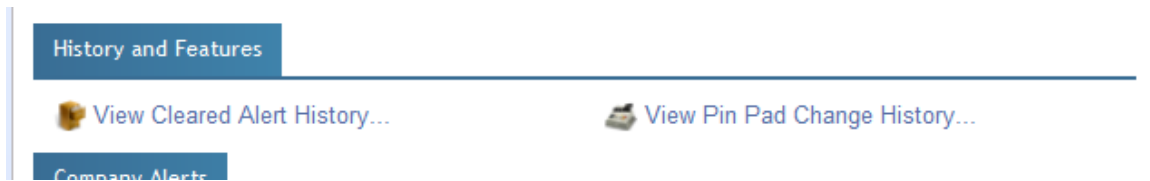
Clicking on the Offline, TOR or Signature File type will filter the store list to show only the stores that contain the selected item. This view provides immediate accessibility to the stores and lanes that have the selected item. Any store/lane displayed can be expanded to show additional details in the Lane Overview and Lane Alerts sections.

The screenshot shows two expanded sections from the dashboard:

- Lane 2 Overview:** Displays summary statistics for Lane 2 as of 10/14/2009 6:25 AM.
 - Pending Offlines: 2 (\$26.00)
 - Pending Signatures: 0
 - Pending TORs: 4 (\$61.00)
- Lane Alerts:** Lists specific alerts for Lane 2:
 - Critical: \$61 in pending TOR transactions.
 - Warning: 4 pending TOR transactions.
 - Warning: \$26 in pending offline transactions.

History and Features

The History and Features section provides access to additional options related to store and lane monitoring. Users may select any option listed under the History and Features section to display information related to the selection.



The View Cleared Alert History option will display a list of up to 100 of the most recently cleared alerts.

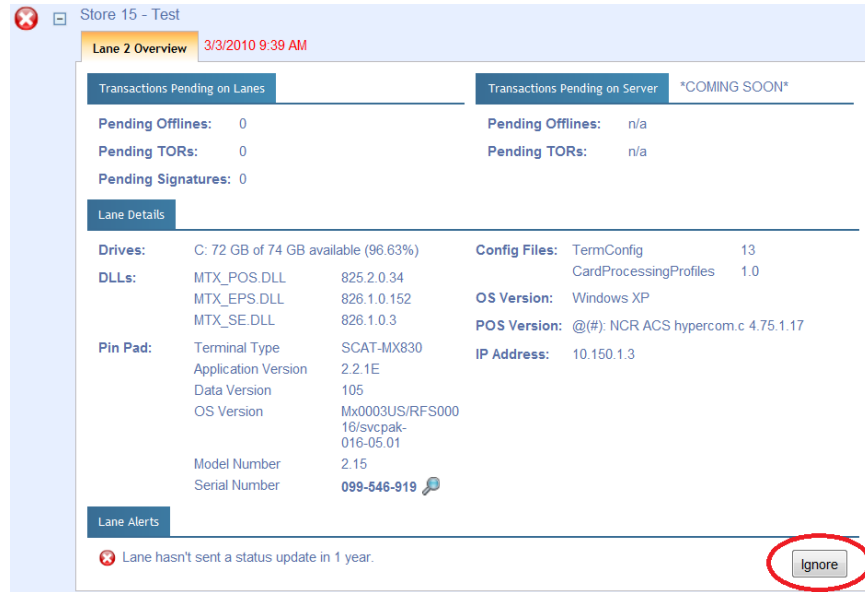
The View Pin Pad Change History selection will display a separate screen where an individual store and lane may be selected, and a listing of the that lane's PIN pad changes will be displayed, or the user can search by all or part of a PIN pad serial number to view the stores/lanes where matching PIN pads have been deployed.

Ignoring Alerts and Removing Lanes from Store Monitoring

Alerts are provided to enable users to quickly assess the status of their stores and lanes. Sometimes, however, it may be convenient to clear alerts that are no longer deemed necessary.

Ignoring an Alert

When viewing individual lane details in the Store Status Monitoring, an option to ignore certain alerts is often available in the Lane Alerts section. Clicking this option will clear the associated alert from the given lane. A history of cleared alerts is maintained and can be access from the [History and Features](#) section.



Removing a Lane

Lanes that are no longer in use may still have alerts displayed. Users can remove these unused lanes from the alerting system. Using this option will remove from the monitoring and alerting system any current alert details from the lane selected. If, however, the lane sends a new alert, the new alert will be displayed.

In order to remove a lane from alerting, from the Store Status tab of Monitoring, select a Store Status, Company alert or Store/Lane Alert that the missing lane possesses. For example, under Store and Lane Alerts, an absent lane will often possess the Status Message Lapse alert. Once selected, use the provided list to locate the lane you wish to remove.

On the right side of the Lane Overview, the “cancel” symbol can be used to remove the lane.

Browsing: Status Message Lapse Alerts

Listing Description Find a Store (1 Found)

Showing Company Lapse ale

Listing To

Count: 1

Remove Lane from Store Status Monitoring

You are about to remove Store 15 Lane 2 from Store Status Monitoring. The Lane and any alerts currently active on it will be deleted from the system and will no longer show up on the dashboard or in any emails. To add a Lane back into Store Status Monitoring sign onto the Lane and allow it to send an update to the server.

I want to remove this lane from Store Status Monitoring.

Remove Lane Cancel

Store 15 - Test

Lane 2 Overview 3/3/2010 9:39 AM

Transactions Pending on Lanes	Transactions Pending on Server	*COMING SOON*
Pending Offlines: 0	Pending Offlines: n/a	
Pending TORs: 0	Pending TORs: n/a	
Pending Signatures: 0		

Lane Details

Type:	OpenEPS TCP/IP	Config Files:	TermConfig	13
Network:	0:70:0B:57:4:0B	CardProcessingProfiles:		1.0

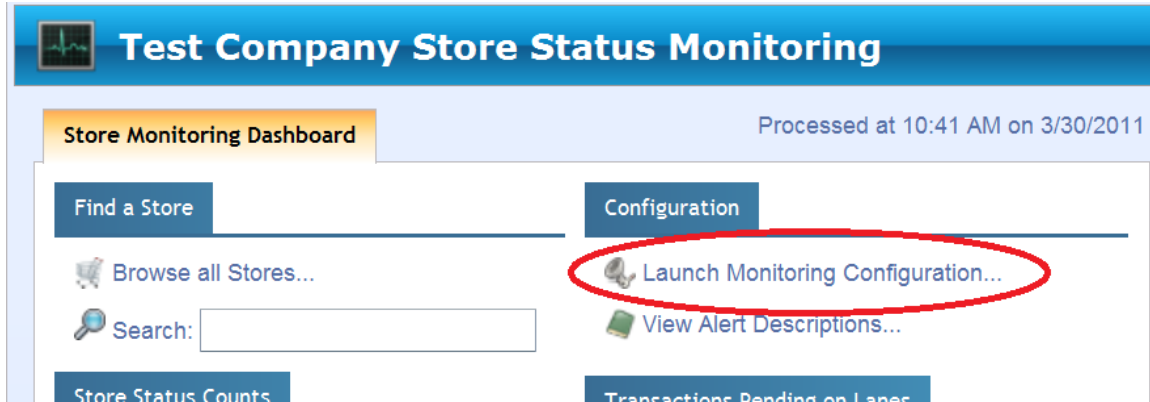
Lane and any alerts currently active on it will be deleted from the system and will no longer show up on the dashboard or in any emails. To add a Lane back into Store Status Monitoring sign onto the Lane and allow it to send an update to the server.

For lanes that are still in use, there is an existing feature to ignore specific alerts that should be used instead.

Threshold Configuration and Alerting Service

Complementing the Monitoring Service, the Alerting Service allows users to specify their own Warning and Critical thresholds for individual Lanes, Stores and Company-wide, and to provide e-mail address to which alerts can be sent when those thresholds are met.

The Store Status Monitoring Alert Configuration is available from the Store Status Monitoring page through the Launch Monitoring Configuration link, and consists of 4 pages displayed as tabs along the top of the section: Lane, Store, Company, and Daily Summary.



Each page is used to configure both the Warning and Critical threshold levels that will apply to that section, and also the e-mail address or addresses to which alerts should be mailed when those thresholds are met. An alert e-mail is sent when the Warning level is met, and a second alert e-mail is sent if and when the Critical level is met.

Lane Configuration Tab

The screenshot shows the 'Store Status Monitoring Alert Configuration' window. The 'Lane' tab is selected. The window has a 'Close Window' button in the top right. Below the tabs, there are icons for Warning (yellow triangle) and Critical (red X). The main area is a table with columns for 'Warning', 'Critical', and 'Alert Email Addresses'. The table lists various metrics with their respective threshold values and alert email addresses.

	Warning	Critical	Alert Email Addresses ?
Offline Count	1	5	Example@Example.Com; SecondAddress@Example.com
Offline Amount (\$)	25.00	50.00	
TOR Count	1	5	
TOR Amount (\$)	25.00	50.00	
Signature Count	1	5	
Manual Transaction (%)	20	40	
Free Disk Space (%)	10	5	
Status Message Lapse (hours)	4	24	





At the bottom of the window, there is a 'Save Configuration' button and a section for 'Severity' and 'Alert Email Addresses ?'.


The Lane configuration page sets thresholds for individual lanes. If any individual lane exceeds any of the thresholds listed here, an alert e-mail is sent to the address(es) specified for that type of alert, if any addresses are

configured. Email addresses should be specified in the usual format of user@domainname.com. Multiple email addresses should be separated by semicolons.

This page includes alerting for a mismatch of the OpenEPS DLL file, which can occur if the DLL fails to update successfully either because of an error or because downloading is disabled for that lane due to configuration.

Ignoring Alerts

	Severity	Alert Email Addresses ?
OpenEPS DLL Version Mismatch		<input type="text"/>
Pin Pad Change		<input type="text"/>
Lost Pin Pad Encryption Key		<input type="text"/>
Expired OpenEPS Encryption Key		<input type="text"/>



Ignored Lane Configuration

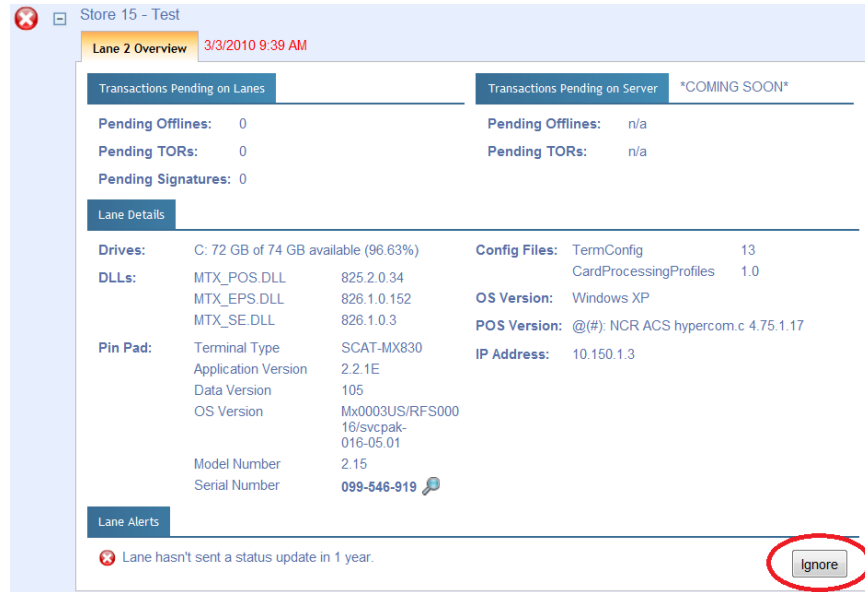
If you do not want to receive alerts for specific lanes you can add them to the list of Ignored Lanes. For aggregated alerts Ignored Lanes will not be counted at the Store or Company level.

[Configure Ignored Lanes...](#)

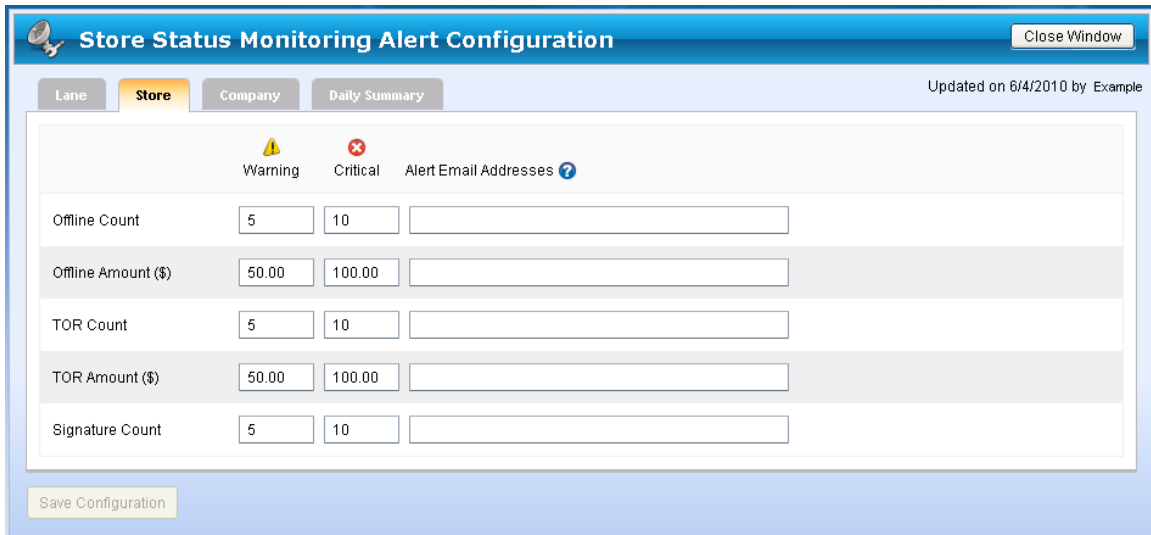
No lanes currently ignored.

Scrolling to the bottom of the Lane Configuration Tab, the Ignored Lane Configuration section is available to list and configure all the lanes that are currently set to ignore one or more of the configured alerts.

The setting to ignore certain alerts can be turned on or off from this page. Additionally, when viewing individual lane details in the Store Status Monitoring, an option to ignore certain alerts is also available.



Store Configuration Tab



The Store configuration page sets thresholds for individual stores. The Store alerts are generated by summing the values of all alert related items for a store’s lanes and then comparing them to the Store alert thresholds set.

Depending on the values configured, a store alert may be triggered at the same time as a lane alert, or it may be triggered before if there are lower thresholds or multiple lanes whose cumulative values exceed the store thresholds, but not individual lane thresholds, or a store alert may be triggered after lane alerts if the store threshold values are

higher. Generally store alert values are higher than individual lane alert values, but they do not have to be, depending on business needs.

Company Configuration Tab

The screenshot shows the 'Company' configuration tab. At the top, there are tabs for 'Lane', 'Store', 'Company', and 'Daily Summary'. The 'Company' tab is selected. The window title is 'Store Status Monitoring Alert Configuration' and it includes a 'Close Window' button. Below the tabs, it says 'Updated on 6/4/2010 by Example'. The main area contains a table with columns for 'Warning' (with a yellow warning icon), 'Critical' (with a red X icon), and 'Alert Email Addresses' (with a question mark icon). The rows are: Offline Count (Warning: 5, Critical: 279), Offline Amount (\$) (Warning: 100.00, Critical: 200.00), TOR Count (Warning: 10, Critical: 25), TOR Amount (\$) (Warning: 100.00, Critical: 200.00), and Signature Count (Warning: 10, Critical: 25). A 'Save Configuration' button is located at the bottom left.

The Company configuration page sets thresholds for the whole company. In the same way the Store thresholds work, the alerts are generated by summing the values of all alert related items for all of a company’s lanes and then comparing them to the company alert thresholds set.

Daily Summary Tab

The screenshot shows the 'Daily Summary' configuration tab. The window title and 'Close Window' button are the same as in the previous screenshot. Below the tabs, it says 'Updated on 6/4/2010 by Example'. The main area contains a text block with a question mark icon: 'An email will be sent daily with a summary of all active alerts for your company. A different email will be sent to each specific email address configured based on the different types of alerts your company has setup and only if active alerts exist that each particular email address is configured to receive.' Below this is a 'Generate At' field with the value '5:45 PM' and a note: 'Please note that the above time will be applied in the Pacific Timezone.' A 'Save Configuration' button is located at the bottom left.

When a threshold is met, an alert e-mail is immediately sent to the designated e-mail account(s), and only one e-mail is triggered by hitting a threshold. To provide ongoing statuses, a Daily Summary e-mail is also sent at the configured time. This e-mail is sent to each e-mail account configured in the Lane, Store, and Company with a summary of all the alerts configured for that e-mail address for any alerts that are still ongoing.

In this way, a configured account will receive the alerts that it is configured to receive immediately upon the target threshold being met, and the account will receive a daily summary of any alerts that still meet or exceed the threshold value once a day at the configured time.

E-mail accounts are only sent a summary of the active alerts they are configured to receive, and if no alerts are ongoing for a given account, then no summary e-mail will be sent.

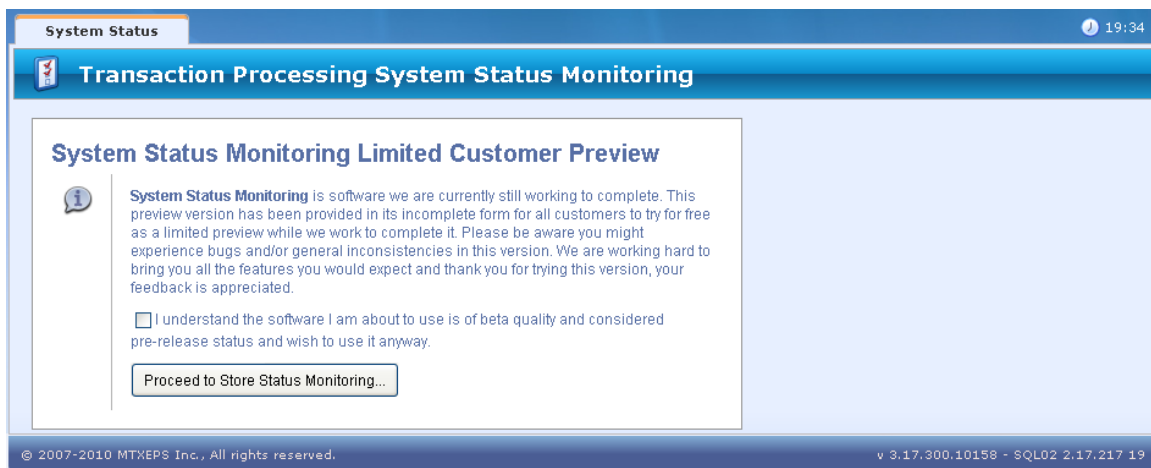
System Status

Path: **Monitoring, System Status**

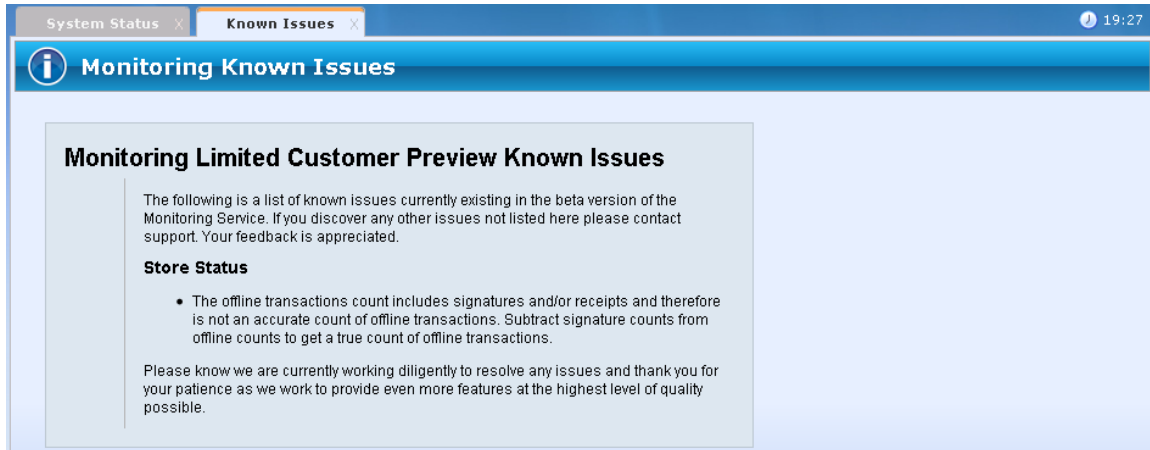
The System Status Monitoring tool is currently being released as a customer technology preview. As such, features may be added or removed when it is finalized. Since it is in the early phases of development it has not undergone rigorous QA and the potential for bugs is higher than with a fully completed product.

The System Status Monitoring tool is designed to quickly and easily display an overview of data center and service availability.

To access the System Status page during the beta period, you must read and accept the preview agreement.



This preview does have some known issues. These issues will be listed on the Known Issues page which can be accessed by the Known Issues link at the top of the Store Status page. If you encounter issues other than those listed here, please report them to MTXEPS so that we can improve our product.



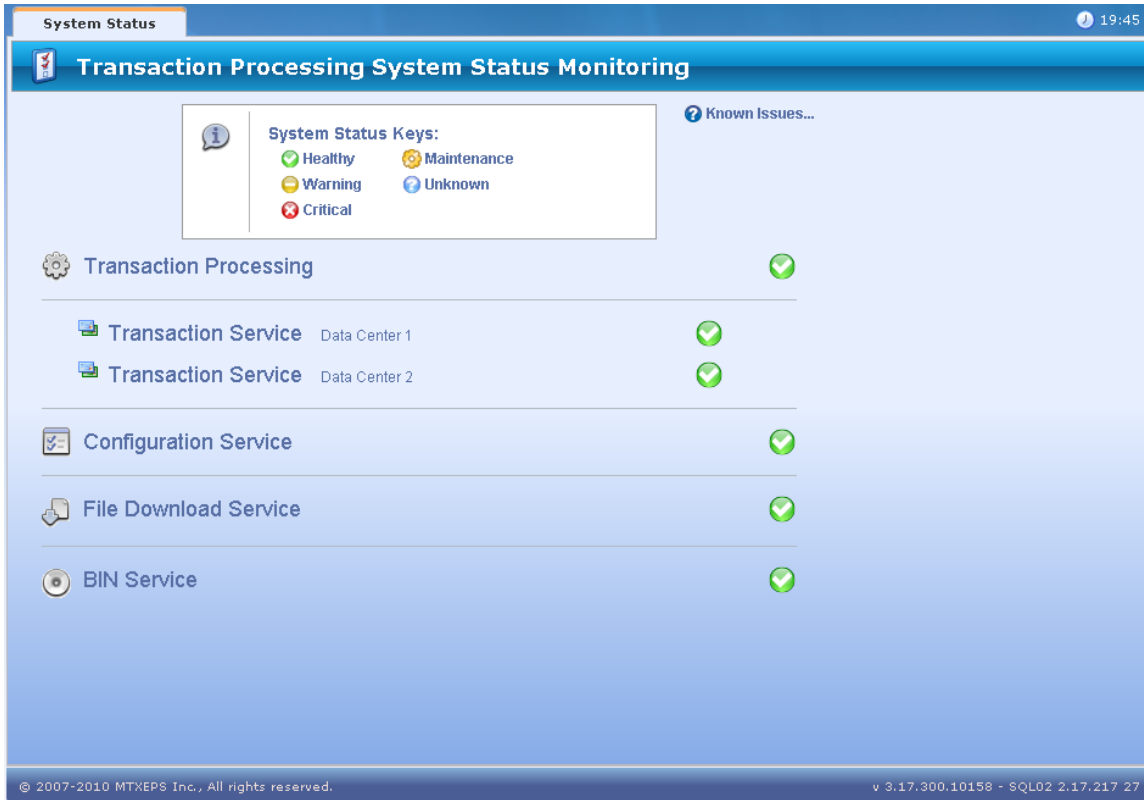
The System Status Monitoring tool is designed to quickly and easily display an overview of data center and service availability.






The Transaction Processing section displays the data centers and the current status of the transaction processors.

The Configuration Service status indicates the availability of the web services interface.

The File Download Service is responsible for downloading all configuration and program files to OpenEPS when a lane connects up. If this service is down, updated settings and files will not be downloaded to the lane; however, if the lane has already received a complete download it will generally be able to continue processing transactions.

The BIN Service supplies updated BIN files to the POS lane. BIN updates occur periodically on an approximately weekly basis.



Status Indicator	Description
Healthy 	Service is up and processing normally.
Warning 	Service is experiencing difficulty and may not be available.
Critical 	Service is currently not available.
Maintenance 	System is undergoing maintenance.
Unknown 	Service status is not available at this time.

Connectivity Test

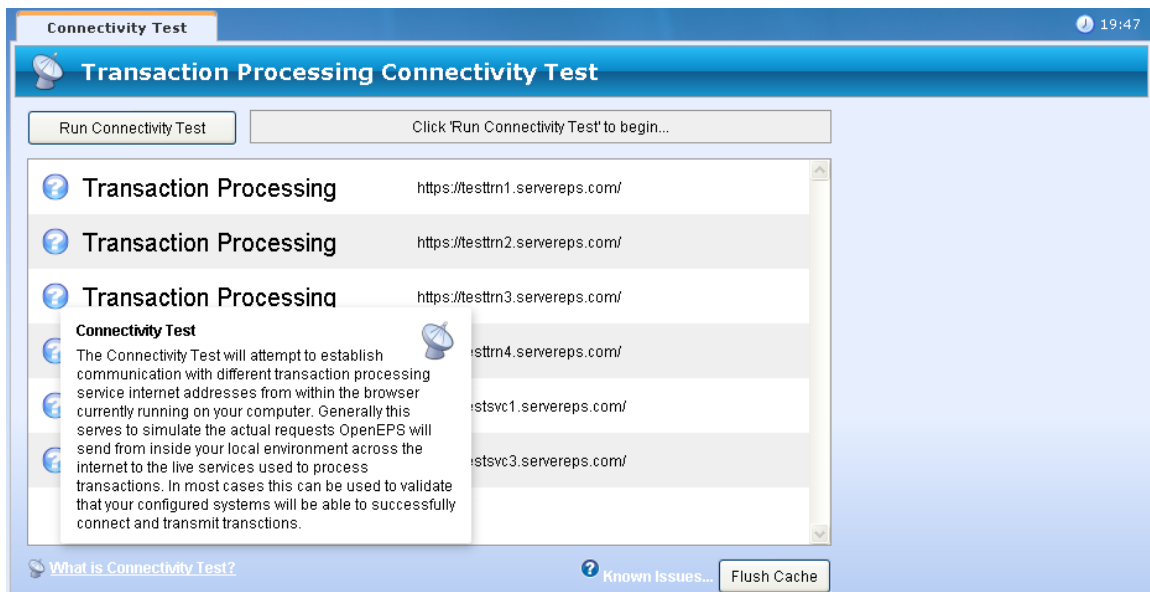
Path: **Monitoring, Connectivity Test**

A new Connectivity Test tool has been added to the Web Services GUI. This tool allows the user to check their connectivity from the local computer they run the test on to the live Services and Processing hosts.

The connection test is performed from the initiating computer, so connectivity may be different depending on the location from which the test is processed.

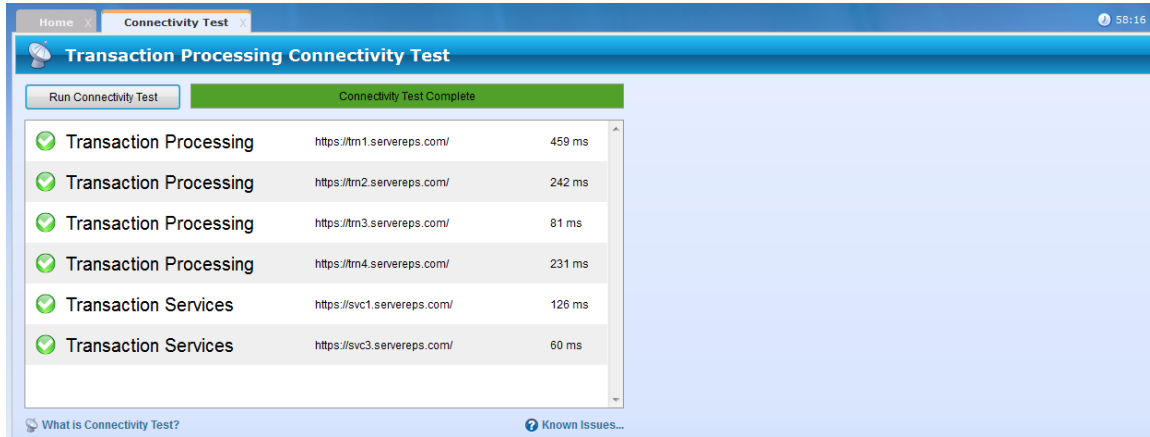
This test is provided to allow a simple and direct method of testing connectivity from a POS system during installation. To verify connectivity, use your internet browser to log into the Web GUI from the POS computer, and select Run Connectivity Test. If the test shows success, then the computer can reach the live processing hosts; one or more failures generally indicates that the computer cannot reach the host and that adjustments to your local network environment may be needed.

If you receive a failure and wish to confirm that the service is currently available, you may check its status using the [System Status](#) tool under Monitoring.



The Connectivity Test will attempt to establish communication with different transaction processing service internet addresses from within the browser currently running on your computer. Generally this serves to simulate the actual requests OpenEPS will send from inside your local environment across the internet to the live services used to

process transactions. In most cases this can be used to validate that your configured systems will be able to successfully connect and transmit transactions.



The test results will display on the page, noting whether the given connection was attempted successfully, and the time it took to complete the test of that connection.

Administration

- [Store Configuration](#)
- [Stores and Store Groups](#)
- [User Management](#)

Store Configuration

Path: **Administration, Store Configuration**

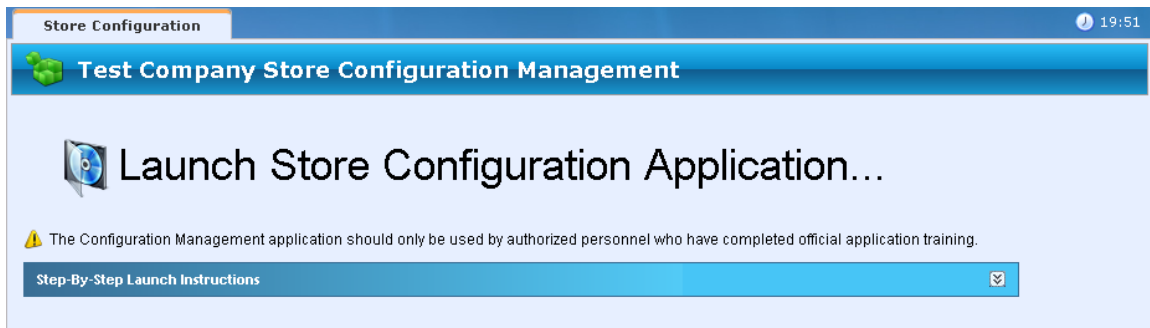
The Store Configuration manager is a graphical interface that allows the user to remotely configure settings for each store within their company.

For additional Information on Configuration Management, refer to [Chapter 4, Configuration Management](#).

To use the Configuration Manager, click the link on this page and the application will launch. If it is the first time you have used the Configuration Manager on your current computer, the application will take a moment to download before launching.



The Configuration Management GUI requires the use of Microsoft .NET Framework Version 2.0. Download and install .NET before running the Configuration Manager.



Initial loading and installation instructions are available on the Config Management page. To view the instructions, click the “Click to view Configuration Manager launch instructions” link.



It is recommended that you review the instructions prior to installing for the first time.

Stores and Store Groups

Path: Administration, [Stores and Store Groups](#)

The Stores and Store Groups page is composed of two tabs: the Stores tab and the Store Groups tab.

The Stores tab displays all of the stores that are defined for your company along with their Address and Phone Number. This information is not editable by users; if a change needs to be made to the information displayed on this screen contact MTXEPS ServerEPS Support.

Number	Name	Phone	Address	City	State	Zip	Groups	Users
1	MTXEPS - Test Store 1						4	9
2	MTXEPS - Test Store 2						4	10
3	MTXEPS - Test Store 3						3	10
4	MTXEPS - Test Store 4						3	9
5	MTXEPS Test Store 5	(949) 614-1616 x	85 Argonaut #150	Aliso Viejo	CA	92656	2	9

The Store Groups tab allows the creation and managing of Store Groups. Store Groups are user defined groupings of stores that are intended to simplify reporting and report managing. Users determine what stores a group contains, and then may run reports for that group, getting results from all specified stores.

Name	Stores	Users
Store	2	6
All Stores	31	5
Four	4	2
Store	1	4
Group	2	4
SELECT	7	2
Test Group	5	3

1 Page (7 Items) Options

New Store Groups can be created by clicking the “New Store Group” link at the top right of the page. This will allow the user to create a new group of stores, and define a name for that group. Already existing groups may be modified and renamed by clicking directly on the group to be updated.

Create New Store Group

Group Information

Group Name:

Assigned Store Configuration

Search Stores:

Available Stores:

1	MTXEPS - Test Store 1
2	MTXEPS - Test Store 2
3	MTXEPS - Test Store 3
4	MTXEPS - Test Store 4
5	MTXEPS Test Store 5

Page (4 Total): 1 ▶ 53 Total

Assigned Stores:

1	MTXEPS - Test Store 1
3	MTXEPS - Test Store 3
4	MTXEPS - Test Store 4

3 Total

Group names are user defined for maximum flexibility, and automatically sorted alphabetically. Users may group stores as they prefer, adding any number of stores to any number of groups.

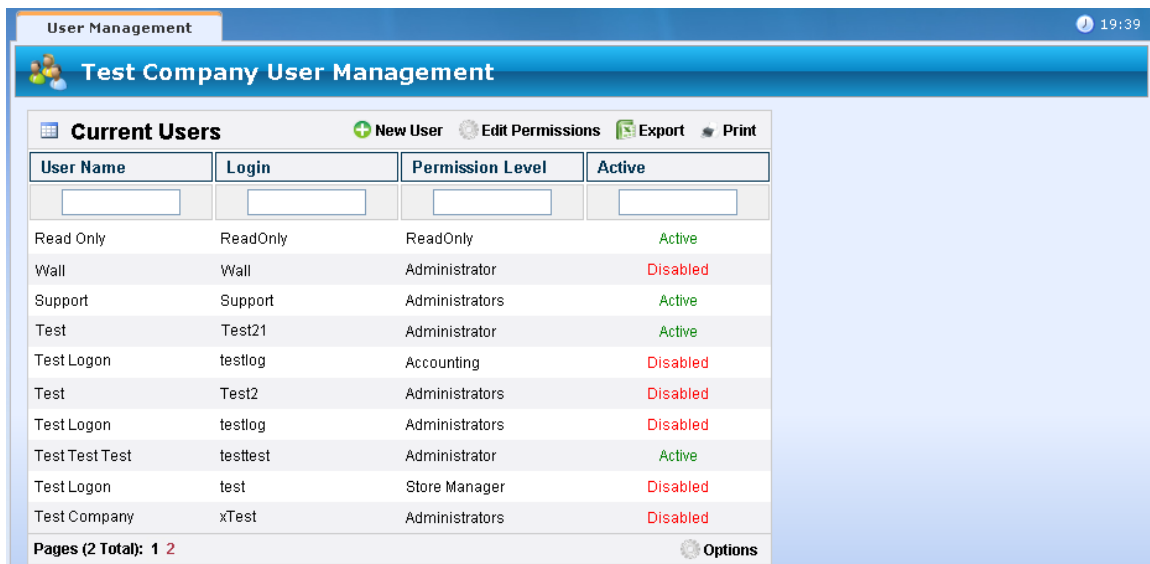
The defined groups will be available to users when performing a Transaction Search or running Reports. Reports that are run with multiple groups may contain overlapping store entries if desired. Each store's data will appear only once in a report regardless of how many groups they are a part of.

User Management

Path: Administration, [User Management](#)

The User Management page allows the modification and creation of User Accounts and Permission Levels. You may not modify the user you are currently logged in as, nor may you modify a user with the same Permission Level as your current account.

User accounts may not be deleted once they are created, but they may be set as Disabled.



The screenshot shows the 'User Management' interface for 'Test Company'. It features a table titled 'Current Users' with columns for 'User Name', 'Login', 'Permission Level', and 'Active'. The table lists several users with their respective login names, permission levels, and active status. The interface also includes navigation buttons for 'New User', 'Edit Permissions', 'Export', and 'Print', and a page indicator showing 'Pages (2 Total): 1 2'.

User Name	Login	Permission Level	Active
Read Only	ReadOnly	ReadOnly	Active
Wall	Wall	Administrator	Disabled
Support	Support	Administrators	Active
Test	Test21	Administrator	Active
Test Logon	testlog	Accounting	Disabled
Test	Test2	Administrators	Disabled
Test Logon	testlog	Administrators	Disabled
Test Test Test	testtest	Administrator	Active
Test Logon	test	Store Manager	Disabled
Test Company	xTest	Administrators	Disabled

To select an account to view or edit, click the account. This will pop up an information box allowing account editing.

View and/or Edit User: **Example User (Example)**

User Information	User Password
Login: <input type="text" value="Example"/>	New Password: <input type="text"/>
Name: <input type="text" value="Example User"/>	Confirm Password: <input type="text"/>
Email: <input type="text"/>	User Store Access
Phone: <input type="text"/>	<input type="radio"/> Access to all stores and groups
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Status: <input checked="" type="radio"/> Active <input type="radio"/> Disabled	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Limited store and group access:
Disable On: <input type="text"/>	<div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px;"> Group - Test Group (5) 1 - MTXEPS - Test Store 1 2 - MTXEPS - Test Store 2 3 - MTXEPS - Test Store 3 </div>
Permission Level: <input type="text" value="Administrators"/>	<input type="button" value="Configure Store Access..."/>
<input type="button" value="Save"/> <input type="button" value="Delete"/> <input type="button" value="Close"/>	

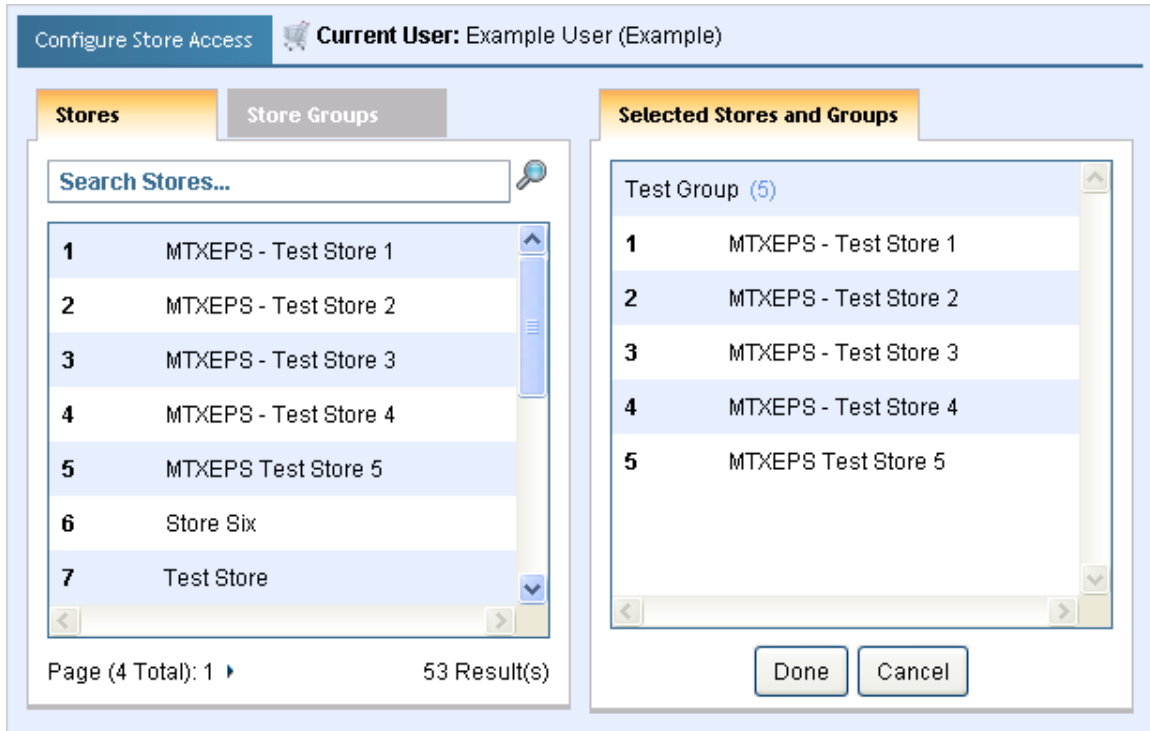
User Store Access

Store and Group access is divided up into two general categories: All Access and Limited Access.

The first radio button option to grant Access to all stores and groups, gives the user account access to all store and groups with no restrictions. The user will also get access to any new locations or groups added later. This option is recommended for use with administrative accounts or bookkeeper accounts that must have access to all stores.

The second radio button option allows you to define only a select set of stores and/or groups a user account will have access to. A user who is a member of a Permission Level with modify access to this page may change other user accounts, granting those accounts access to all, some or none of the defined stores for the company.

To select the groups and stores which a user has access to, click the Configure Store Access link.



You may adjust access by clicking on the Stores, Groups or Selected Store and Groups to select or unselect a store or group. Selected stores or groups will be displayed in the Selected Store and Groups.

User accounts with access to a store will be able to view store settings, reports and configurations subject to how those individual user rights are configured; however, user accounts without access to a store will not be able to view any information about that store regardless of their other rights.

Password Recovery

The Web Services interface does not allow users to view passwords. Instead of recovering an already existing password, a new password must be created by an administrative user.

Any user with the rights to edit the account may update an account's password. Once a new password has been entered, the user may log in and will be prompted to change their password.

Disabling a User Account

To disable a user account, or to set a user account to disabled on a certain date, the Disable Time field must be set for that user. Any user account with access to the User Management page can set the Disable Time for any user. Similarly, if the Disable Time field is set to blank, the user will be reactivated and will remain active indefinitely.

View and/or Edit User: Test Test Test (testtest)

User Information

Login:

Name:

Email:

Phone:

Status: Active Disabled

Disable On:

Permission Level:

User Password

New Password:

Confirm Password:

User Store Access

Access to all stores and groups

Limited store and group access

[Configure Store Access...](#)

To set a deactivation date, select a user, and then click on the user name. By expanding the status button, the Disable On date field will become visible. The Disable On field should be filled in with an appropriate date for deactivation in Month/Day/Year format as shown above. Click the Save button to update the account.

Restrict Web Services Access by IP

Access to the Web Service GUI and Configuration Manager may be restricted based on the IP address that the user is signing on from.

This feature is available only by direct request to MTX, and is not part of the Web Services configuration GUI. Contact MTX support if you need this feature set up for your company.

This option allows one or more IP addresses or ranges of IP addresses to be specified that are allowed to connect to the Web Service GUI for their company number. If a connection is attempted from outside the allowed IPs, the connection will be refused.

When a login to the Web Services from an IP address that is not allowed is detected the error message “Access has been restricted for your company” will be displayed.

Attempted login to the Configuration Manager from a restricted IP will result in a failed login with no special message.

Creating a New User

Path:	Administration, User Management (New User link)
-------	---

To create a new user, click the “New User” link on the top of the User Management page. This will open the Create New User screen.

Use the text boxes to enter the user information. Be sure to assign the correct Permission Level to the new user.



Note: You may not assign a new user to the same Permission Level as the account that you are logged in as.

In the Status section you may set an Activate On and a Disable on date. If no specific Activate On date is set, the current date and time will be used. If you wish the account to become active in the future, set the date and time for activation. You can also set a date the account will automatically be disabled on.

Before the user account can be created, you must assign a password to it. Use the Password section in the upper right to set the account's password. The first time the user logs on, they will be prompted to change the password.

You may use the User Store Access section to set the account's access to stores.

Permission Level & User Group Management

Path:	Administration, User Management (Edit Permissions link)
-------	--

Permission Levels are used to define access rights, in the same way that Windows groups do. Access rights are assigned to a Permission Level Group, and users are assigned the appropriate Permission Level, inheriting the associated rights. Thus, the Permission Level access rights determine what reports are viewable and what menu options are available for each user.

To create and manage Permission Levels, click the “Edit Permissions” link at the top of the User Management page.

The screenshot displays the 'User Group Management' interface for '999 - Test Company'. The interface is organized into three permission levels, indicated by large numbers 1, 2, and 3 on the left side of the chart.

- Level 1:** Contains three boxes: 'Administrator' (8 Users, Configure...), 'ReadOnly' (1 User, Configure...), and 'New User Group' (Create...).
- Level 2:** Contains six boxes: 'Accounting' (2 Users, Configure...), 'admin' (1 User, Configure...), 'Administrators' (12 Users, Configure...), 'head cashier' (0 Users, Configure...), 'MbxAdmin' (1 User, Configure...), and 'office manager' (0 Users, Configure...).
- Level 3:** Contains two boxes: 'Group' (1 User, Configure...) and 'Store Manager' (2 Users, Configure...).

Each box includes a 'Configure...' link and a 'New User Group' (Create...) button. The chart is titled '999 - Test Company' and includes a 'Company Organization Chart' header.

Permission Level Groups are displayed in a hierarchical graphical chart-like structure called the Company Organization Chart. The permission level a User Group belongs to controls what members of that group will be able to manage. For example, a user belonging to a User Group at permission level "1" will be able to modify users in any User or User Group of a permission level "2" or higher. Conversely, members of a User Group at permission level "3" will not be able to manage users at permission level "1" or "2."

This graphical structure allows a user to see at a glance which groups are 'above' or 'below' other groups, and have greater or lesser relative permission access: Groups at the top of the chart have greater management permissions and are used to manage the groups and users that are lower on the chart (and have a higher number value).

It is important to note that the relative position in the Company Organization Chart controls only the management abilities of a group, and not the inherent permissions a group possesses. To define a groups permissions, you may click on the Configure link for the group.

There is no limit to the number of levels available; User Groups can easily be created in a hierarchy by adding new groups and then adjusting their relative position using the up and down arrow buttons.

Reviewing the rights of a user has become easier, with access from both the Group Management page (through the Configure link) as well as while viewing an individual user account.

View and/or Edit User Group: Administrators	
Group Information	
Rename Group:	<input type="text" value="Administrators"/>
Users:	12 users currently assigned...
Administration Permissions <input type="checkbox"/> All <input type="checkbox"/> None	
User Management Manage users for my company.	<input type="checkbox"/> View <input type="checkbox"/> Modify <input type="checkbox"/> Create <input type="checkbox"/> Delete
Reset Passwords Reset passwords of users in my company.	<input type="checkbox"/> Modify
User Store Access Management Manage user store access for my company.	<input type="checkbox"/> View <input type="checkbox"/> Modify
User Group Management Manage user groups for my company.	<input type="checkbox"/> View <input type="checkbox"/> Modify <input type="checkbox"/> Create <input type="checkbox"/> Delete
Stores and Store Groups A listing of all stores for my company.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> View
Store Group Management	<input type="checkbox"/> Modify <input type="checkbox"/> Create <input type="checkbox"/> Delete

This User Group cannot be deleted because users are currently assigned to it.

The Group Information page allows the modification of the rights granted by the Permission Level selected. To rename a group, change the name displayed in the Rename Group text box; for new groups, be sure to enter a group name.



Be sure to save your changes using the Save button at the bottom of the screen.

If a user group has the View or Modify access to User Management, then any user in that group can view any user account in the company that does not belong to a root admin.

Users with the right to Reset Passwords may reset passwords of user accounts in any group of the same access level on the Company Organization Chart or any group with a number higher than its own (higher numbers indicates lower permissions and are farther down on the Company Organization Chart).

You may use the scroll bar to view the whole list of rights that can be granted to a user. Rights are broken up into related sections, and rights to each section can be easily granted or removed via the All or None option on the right side of the screen across from the heading for that section.

Monitoring Permissions		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> All <input type="checkbox"/> None
Store Status	View the status of stores and lanes setup for my company. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> View	
Alert Configuration	Manage the alerting configuration for my company. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> View <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Modify	
System Status	View the status of transaction processing systems used by my company. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> View	
Connectivity Test	Test connection from my computer to the transaction processing services. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> View	
Reporting Permissions		<input type="checkbox"/> All <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> None
Reports	View various reports for my company and stores. <input type="checkbox"/> View	
All Transactions	Export of all transactions for a business date. <input type="checkbox"/> View	

You may also select rights individually. To grant a right, put a check in the checkbox across from that right. To deny a right, leave the checkbox unchecked, or uncheck the box if already checked. The check boxes determine whether the user can View, Modify, Create or Delete for each of the pages. Not all pages support all three of these options.



Web Service upgrades that add new features with associated new activity items, such as new reports, automatically grant access to those items only for the Administrator and Root Admin groups. Administrative users may grant the right to access this new page to any other group by adjusting that groups activity rights.

Permission level rights should be defined carefully and in accordance with your company's security policy, as every user with a given Permission level will inherit all rights granted to that level.

Groups may be deleted by selecting the group, and then clicking the Delete Group button at the bottom of the page. A group may not be deleted until all users who are part of that group are reassigned to a different group.

The users assigned to the group can be viewed by clicking the "X users currently assigned" link at the top, under Group Information.

The screenshot shows a web interface for editing assigned users. At the top, it says "User Configuration" and "Edit 'Administrator' Assigned Users". There is a search bar with "test" entered. Below are two panels:

- Available Users:** A list of users with "Move" buttons.
 - mtest (Accounting)
 - CSV (csv)
 - Test (Test216 Administrators)
 - Test Logon (testlog Administrators)
 - Test Company (xTest Administrators)
- Assigned Users:** A list of users currently assigned to the group.
 - Test (216test2)
 - Test Test (testtest)

At the bottom of the interface are "Done" and "Reset" buttons.

This screen allows you to view the list of Assigned users, and to assign additional users to the group from the Available Users list.

It is not possible to 'unassign' a user because every user must be a member of one and only one group. To assign a user to a different group, select the new group, and add the user to that group – when a user is added to a group they are automatically removed from the previous group they were a member of.

Help

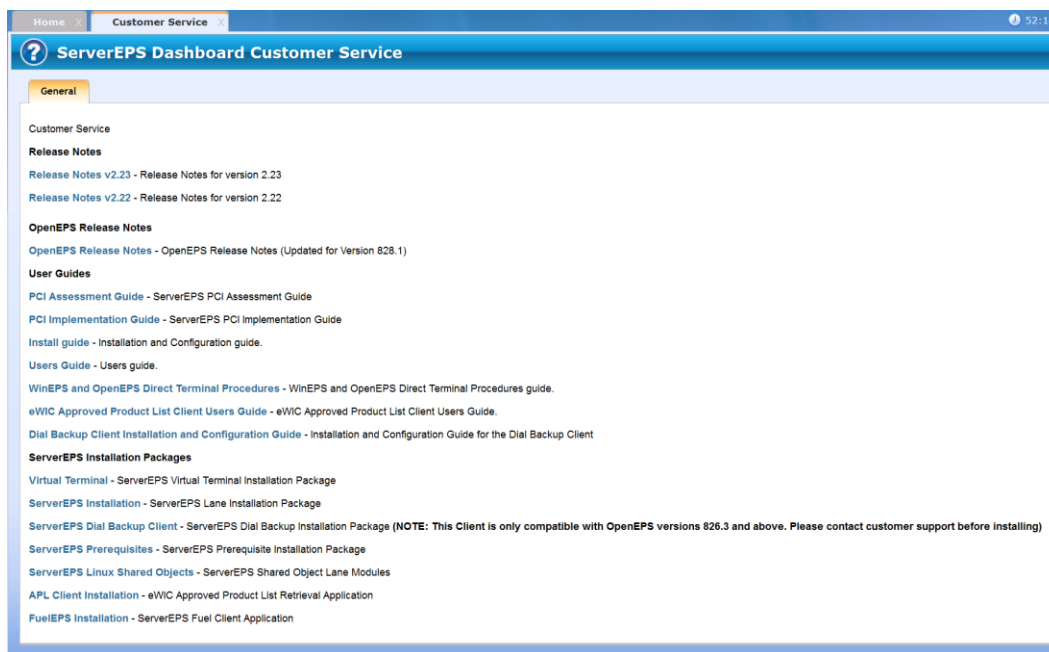
[Help](#)

- [Customer Service](#)
- [Terms and Conditions](#)

Customer Service

Path: **Help, Customer Service**

The customer service page provides release notes, guides, and installation packages.



Release notes for the latest software version are often provided as a link on the front Home page, so they are available immediately upon log in; older release notes are maintained on the Customer Service page to provide a comprehensive listing of upgrades.

The User and Implementation guides provided on this page are the latest guides currently available. They are updated with all significant feature updates for the product

Terms and Conditions

Path: [Help, Terms and Conditions](#)

The Terms and Conditions page displays the Merchant Transaction Reporting and Receipt Storage Reporting System Agreement that defines the text that has been agreed to as part of using this transaction and reporting service. You may review the agreement at any time.



My Account

[My Account](#)

- [Change Password](#)
- [Login History](#)
- [My Company Profile](#)

Change Password

Path: **Personal, [Change Password](#)**

The Change Password screen allows a user to change their own password. The password must be a minimum of 6 characters in length, with one upper case, one lower case and one number.

As a security feature the password page is only displayed for up to 4 minutes; after this time elapses, the user will be logged out automatically.

The screenshot shows the 'Change Password' interface within the 'Transaction Management Portal'. The page title is 'Change Password for Example User'. It features a 'Change Password' section with three input fields: 'Current Password', 'New Password', and 'Confirm Password', followed by a 'Change Password' button. To the right, a 'Password Requirements' section lists five criteria: 1. Your new password must be different from your current password. 2. Your new password must be seven or more characters in length. 3. Your new password must contain at least one numeric character. 4. Your new password must contain at least one uppercase character. 5. Your company may require a password history check; recent password(s) may not be allowed. The page includes a navigation bar with 'Home', 'Transaction Search', 'Reports', 'Monitoring', 'Personal', and 'Administration'. The footer contains copyright information: '© 2007-2010 MTXEPS Inc., All rights reserved.' and version information: 'v 3.17.300.10158 - SQL02 2.17.217 15'.

To prevent unauthorized password changes, the user is required to enter their current password as well.

Login History

Path: **Personal, Login History**

This page displays the login history for the account you are currently using. You may use this page to verify that you are the only one who is logging into your account.

A green Yes in the Success column indicates the user logged in successfully, while a red No indicates a failed login attempt, such as a bad password entry.

Login History for Example User

Only the most recent 100 logins (or less) are displayed.

Success	Date	Time	IP Address	Platform (Browser / OS)	Resolution
Yes	6/09/2010	11:33 AM	10.250.32.144	Firefox [3.6.3] on WinXP	1120 x 700
Yes	6/08/2010	3:20 PM	10.250.32.144	Firefox [3.6.3] on WinXP	1280 x 1024
Yes	6/08/2010	3:15 PM	10.250.32.144	Firefox [3.6.3] on WinXP	1680 x 1050
Yes	6/08/2010	3:15 PM	10.250.32.144	Firefox [3.6.3] on WinXP	1680 x 1050
Yes	1/28/2009	3:39 PM	10.250.32.99	IE [7.0] on WinXP	1680 x 1050
No	1/28/2009	3:06 PM	10.250.32.99	IE [7.0] on WinXP	
Yes	1/28/2009	3:06 PM	10.250.32.99	IE [7.0] on WinXP	1680 x 1050

Pages (2 Total): 1 2

My Company Profile

Path: **Personal, My Company Profile**

The Profile page displays the information for your current account.

You cannot modify your own account information. If you are an administrator, you may modify other users' account information by using the Administration, User Management page.

The screenshot displays the 'My Company Profile' page. At the top, there is a navigation bar with the title 'My Company Profile' and a clock showing '19:57'. Below the navigation bar, the page is divided into two main sections: 'Test Company Profile' and 'michael Profile'.

The 'Test Company Profile' section is further divided into two sub-sections: 'Company Details' and 'Company Site Settings'.

Company Details:

- Number: 999
- Name: Test Company
- Address: (empty)
- Phone: (empty)
- Users: 63 (with a user icon)
- Stores: 53 (with a store icon)
- Store Groups: 7 (with a store icon)

Company Site Settings:

- Maximum Login Attempts: 3
- Password Days Allowed: 45
- Lockout Minutes: 10
- Session Minutes: 20

The 'michael Profile' section shows the following details:

- Login: Example
- Name: Example user
- Email: (empty)
- Phone: (empty)
- Permission Level: Full Access (with a magnifying glass icon)

In the Company Details section, the Number of Users, Stores and Store groups are visible; each of these values can be clicked to take you to the related web page.

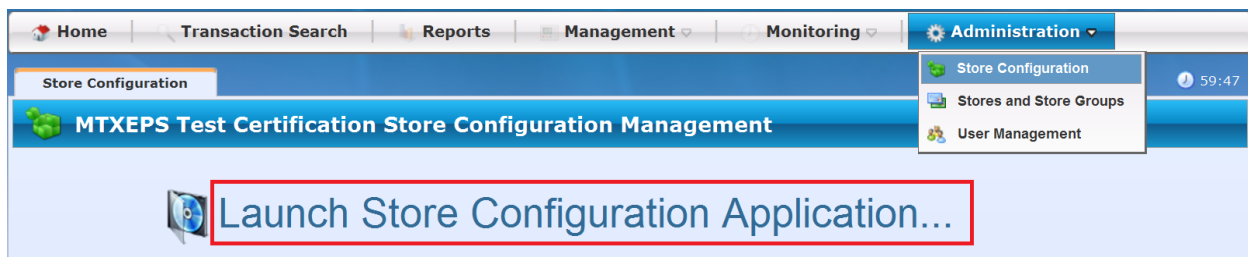
You can see the details of your Permission Level by clicking the magnifying glass icon next to the listed permission level for your account.

Chapter 4

Store Configuration Management

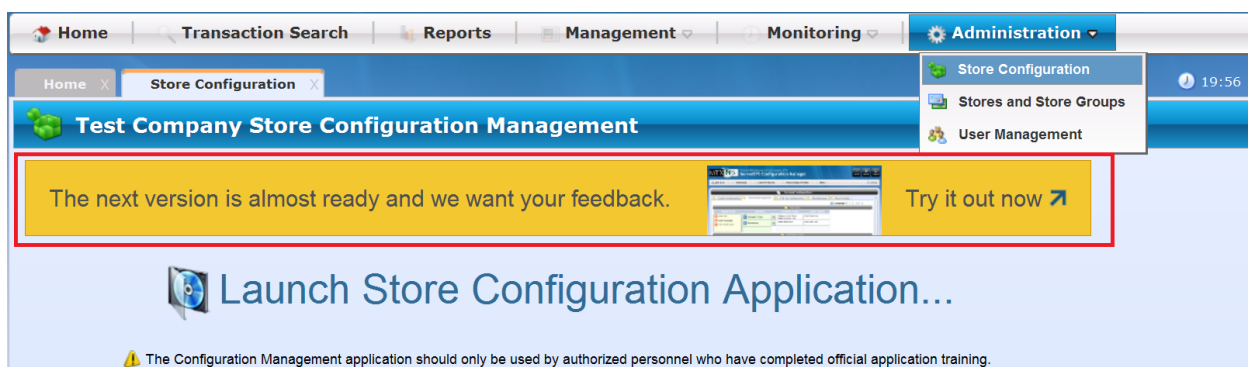
The Store Configuration Management GUI provides the interface to configure and manage stores. It will automatically download and open when the Configuration Manager option is selected. See the Configuration Management section for information.

To access the Configuration Management GUI, select the Administration dropdown, and then click Store Configuration.



Once the Store Configuration tab is displayed, click directly on the “Launch Store Configuration Application...” text to launch the management GUI.

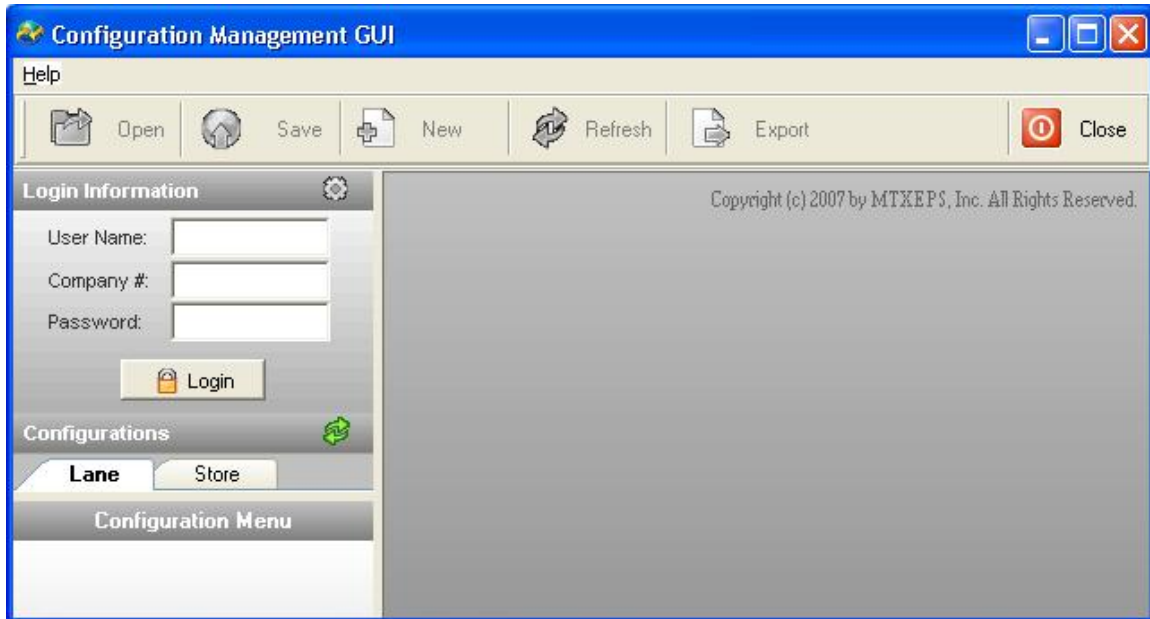
The new Silverlight Store Configuration Manager is ready for public beta trials; it may be launched by clicking the yellow bar. The new Silverlight Store Configuration Manager is an in-browser configuration tool that performs the same functionality as the original Store Configuration application, but without the need to load and launch a separate application.



To review the Silverlight GUI screens, refer to the [Silverlight Store Configuration Manager](#) section.

Store Configuration Management GUI Main Screen

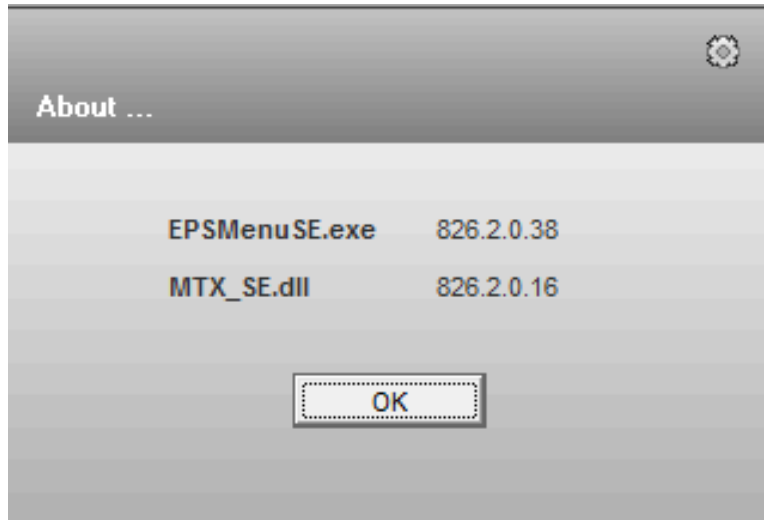
The main Configuration Management screen requests the user enter their login information and press the Login button to proceed.



Even if a user is not currently logged in, they can access the Help menu for additional information.

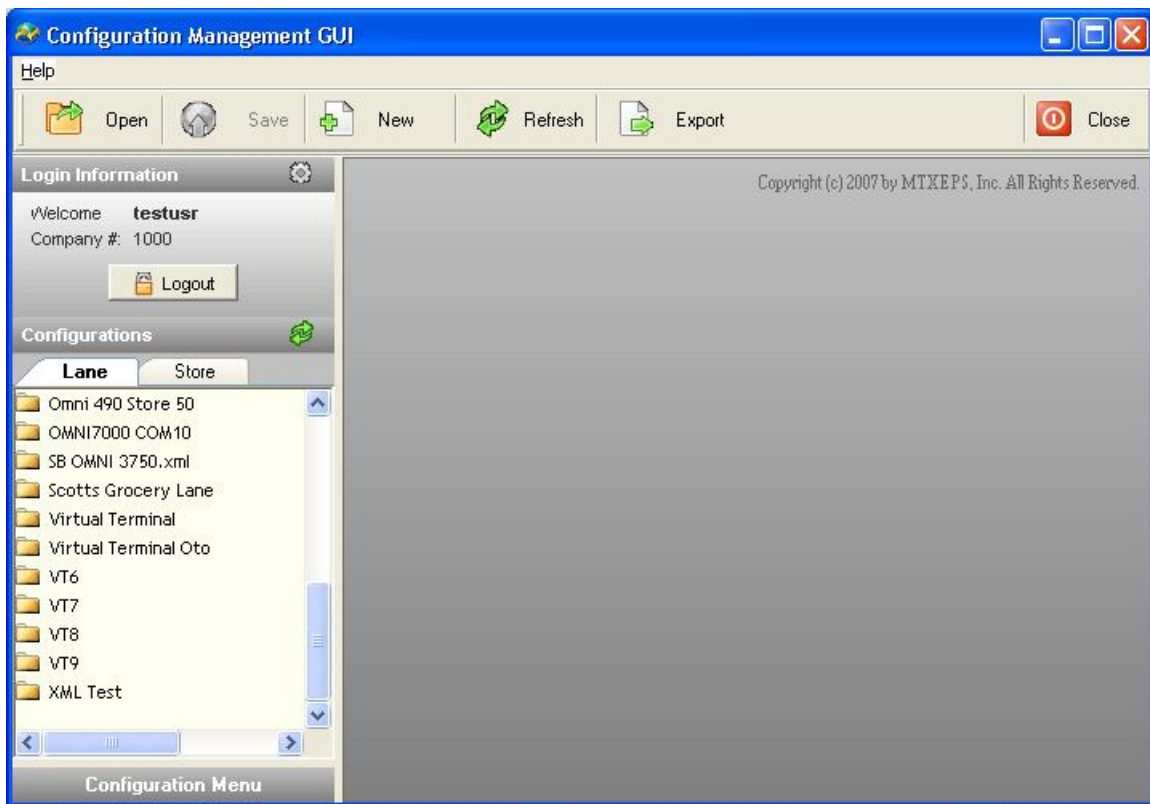


The Help option will display a help screen with details about the login and opening screens. The About option will display the current module versions of the executable and DLL files.



Once the user has logged in, the GUI main screen will allow the selection of a Lane or Store configuration to Open.

Configuration Management Buttons

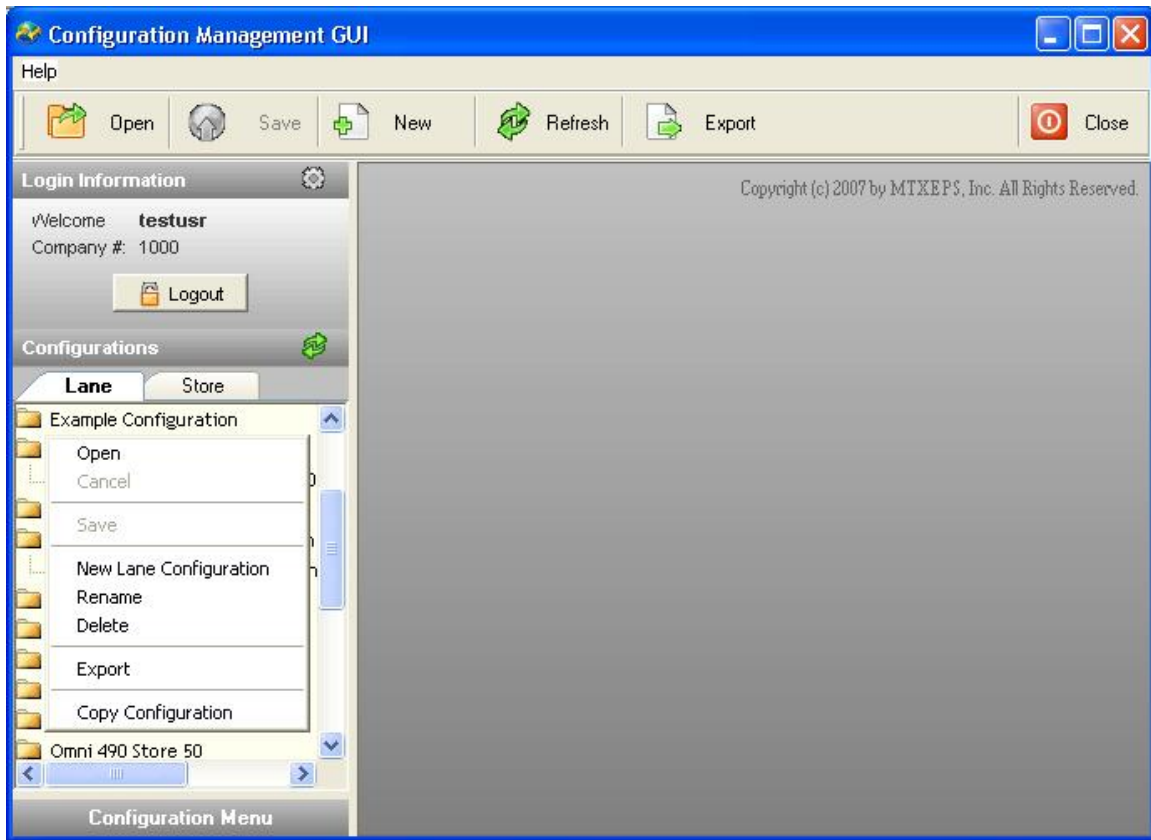


Menu Item	Description
Open [Button]	Clicking this button after selecting a store or lane configuration will open that configuration for viewing and editing.
Save [Button]	The Save button will save any changes made to the configuration you have opened. When you save a configuration you will be given the option of applying it immediately or setting it to be applied at a later time.
Cancel [Button]	This button is displayed once a configuration has been opened. Clicking this button will discard any changes made to the configuration and close the configuration.

Menu Item	Description
New [Button]	<p>Clicking the New button will open a menu with the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ New Lane Configuration – Creates a New Lane configuration with the default settings and enables editing. ▪ New Store Configuration – Creates a new Store configuration for the store you select and enables editing. ▪ Import Lane Configuration – Allows the importing of previously Exported Lane Configuration files. ▪ Import Store Configuration – Allows the importing of previously Exported Store Configuration files. ▪ Import WinEPS Configuration – allows the importing the configurations of a locally installed WinEPS program. WinEPS must be at least 824 to be supported for importing.
Refresh [Button]	Refreshes the list of Lanes and Stores; useful for verifying the configurations that are currently being edited by other users and are therefore locked against opening.
Export [Button]	The Export button allows the user to export a copy of a selected Store Configuration or Lane configuration to a local drive. This export can later be imported via the New button.
Close [Button]	<p>Closes the Configuration GUI.</p> <p>Equivalent to clicking the red X in the upper right corner. If you have a configuration open you will be prompted to save it before exiting.</p>

Menu Item	Description
Logout [Button]	Logs the current user out of the Configuration GUI without closing the GUI.
Lane Tab	Clicking this tab will display the list of available lane configurations.
Store Tab	Clicking this tab will display the list of available store configurations.

Configuration Management Right Click Menu

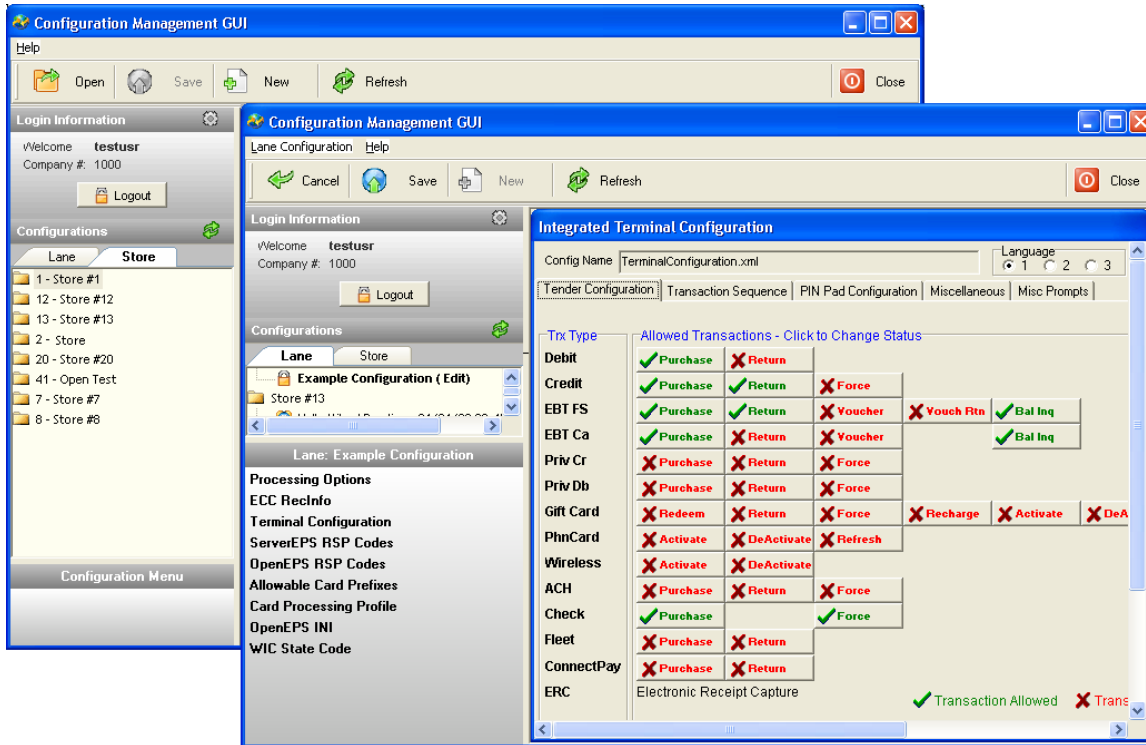


Menu Item	Description
Open	Clicking this button after selecting a store or lane configuration will open that configuration for viewing and editing.
Cancel	<p>Same as the Cancel button.</p> <p>This option is available once a configuration has been opened.</p> <p>Clicking this option will discard any changes made to the configuration and close the configuration.</p>
Save	<p>Same as the Save Button.</p> <p>The Save option will save any changes made to the configuration you have opened.</p> <p>When you save a configuration you will be given the option of applying it immediately or setting it to be applied at a later time.</p>

Menu Item	Description
New Lane Configuration New Store Configuration	<p>The menu will display either New Lane Configuration or New Store Configuration depending on whether you are on the Lane or Store Tab.</p> <p>Same as the New button.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ New Lane Configuration – Creates a New Lane configuration with the default settings and enables editing. ▪ New Store Configuration – Creates a new Store configuration for the store you select and enables editing.
Rename	<p>Only available for Lane Configurations.</p> <p>Allows the user to rename the selected Lane Configuration.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ If the Lane Configuration file is in use, renaming it will update the name in those store configurations automatically
Delete	<p>Allows the user to delete the selected Lane Configuration or Store Configuration.</p> <p>If the user attempts to delete a lane configuration file that is currently assigned to any store, the delete operation will fail. To successfully delete a lane configuration, the lane must be removed from all store configurations.</p>
Export	<p>The Export button allows the user to export a copy of a selected Store Configuration or Lane configuration to a local drive. This export can later be imported via the New button.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ See the Exporting Store or Lane Configurations section below for further information.
Copy Configuration	<p>This option allows the user to copy some or all of a Store or Lane Configuration onto another Store or Lane configuration.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ See the Copying Configuration Data section below for further information.

Opening an Existing Lane or Store Configuration

To open a Lane of Store configuration, select the Lane or Store tab, and then double click the configuration to open.

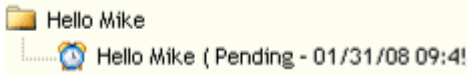


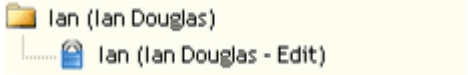


Pending and Locked Configurations

Available configurations can have three different statuses associated with them. These statuses serve to indicate what state the configuration is in. The statuses are: available, pending and locked for editing.

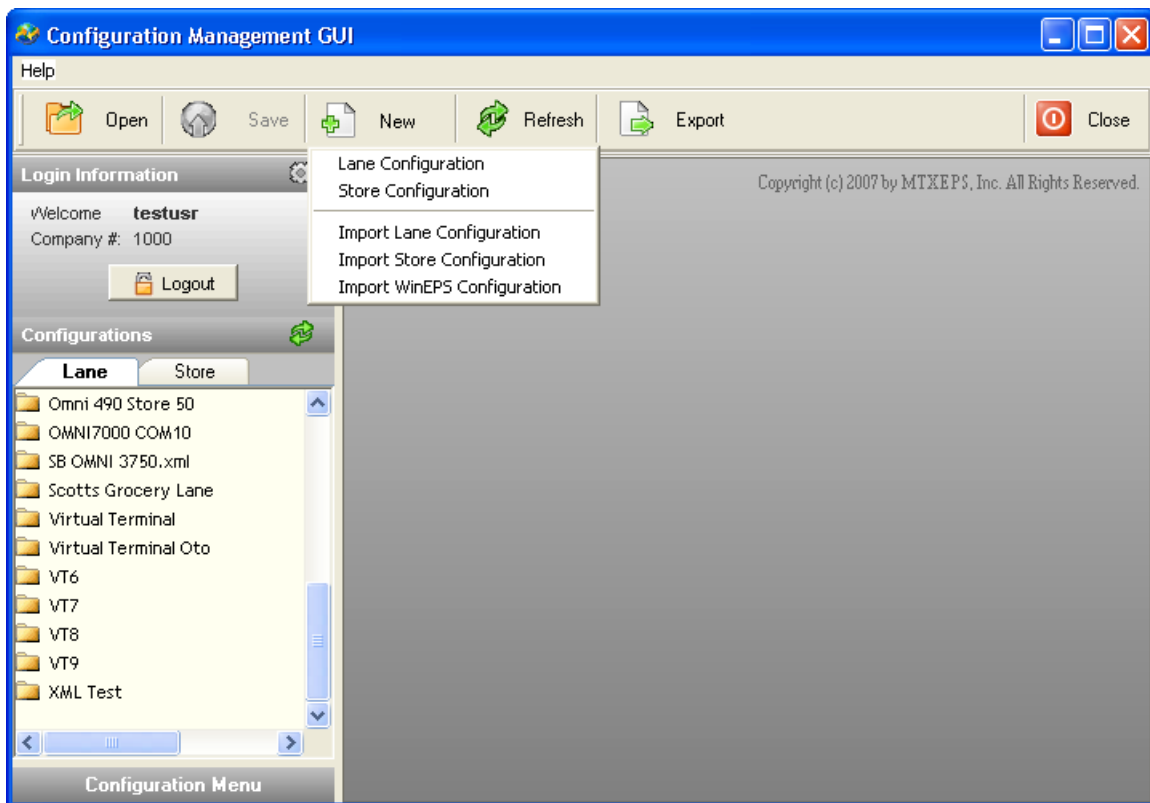
The default status is available; this status indicates that the configuration may be opened for editing. A status of Pending indicates that changes have been made to the current configuration and that the configuration will be updated to the new version on the date and time specified. Locked for editing indicates that another user has the configuration open and no other user may open it.

Status	Example	Description
Available	Example Configuration	This configuration may be opened for editing.

Status	Example	Description
Pending		Configuration has an update that is pending. A user may open the original config version by clicking the File icon (Example:  Hello Mike). A user may open the pending configuration by clicking the clock icon (Example:  Hello Mike ()
Locked for Editing		This configuration is locked by other user and may not be opened until released.

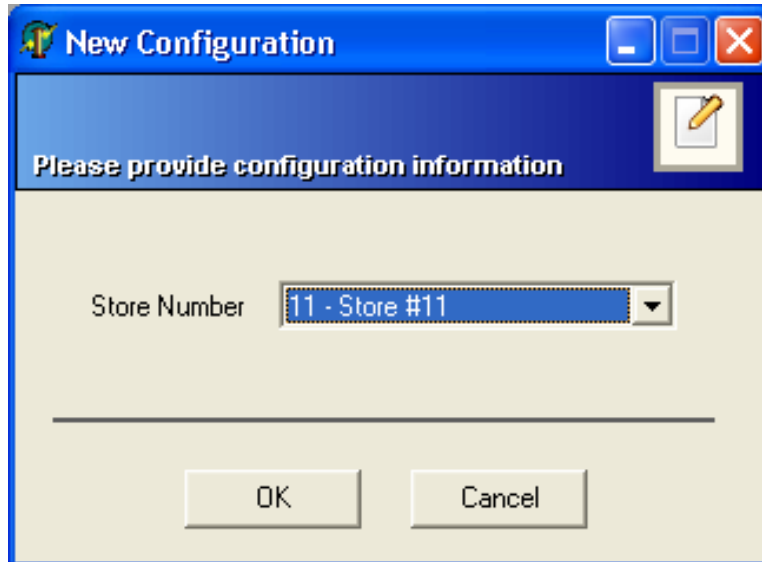
Creating a New Configuration

The New button allows the creation of new Lane and Store configurations. Additionally, a Lane or Store Configuration can be imported from a local copy, or an installation of the WinEPS software.



New Store Configuration

To create a new store configuration, select the New button and then select the Store Configuration option. Use the dropdown list on the New Configuration window to select the store for which to create a new configuration.



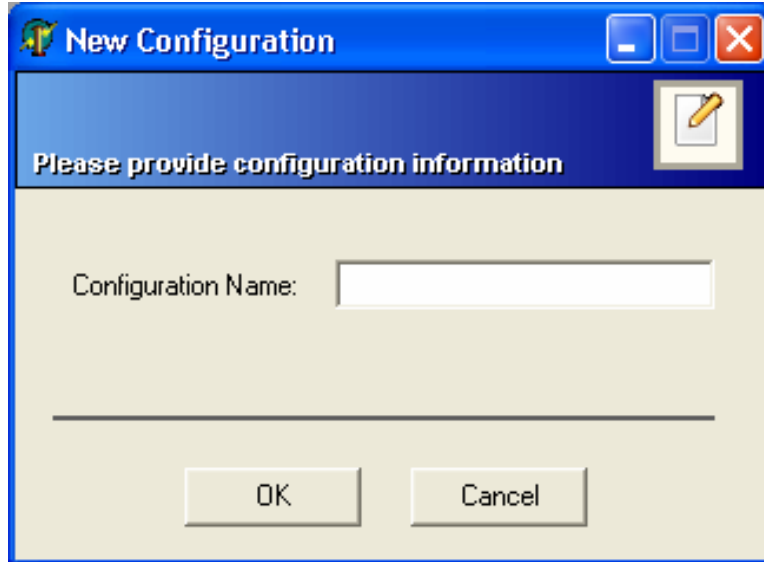
The dropdown box contains the list of stores assigned to the company number you are logged in as, that do not already have a Store Configuration defined. If the store you are looking for does not appear in the dropdown box, check the list of already existing store configurations.



If the store you are looking for does not appear in the dropdown and does not already have a configuration created for it, contact Support; only support staff can add a new store to a company.

New Lane Configuration

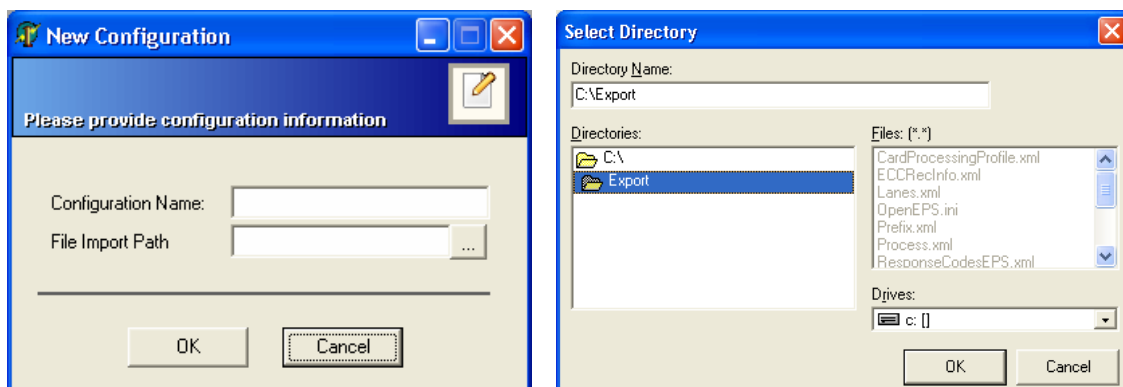
To create a new store configuration, select the New button and then select the Lane Configuration option. Enter the new configuration num into the text box provided.



The new configuration will be created with the default settings and will be immediately opened for editing.

Import Lane Configuration

If you have exported a Lane Configuration to a local folder you may use the Import Lane Configuration command to upload a copy for the company you are currently logged into. This is exceptionally useful for copying lane configurations from one company to another. See the [Exporting Store or Lane Configurations](#) section for further details on the export process.



Option	Description
Configuration Name	Enter the name to be used in the Configuration manager for the imported configuration. This is not the name of the WinEPS terminal configuration file.
File Import Path	This is the local path to the directory where the configuration was downloaded. Typical path name would be: C:\Export Use the Ellipsis button (...) to browse for your export folder.

Provide a Configuration Name; the name provided will be used in the Configuration GUI as the name of the imported configuration.

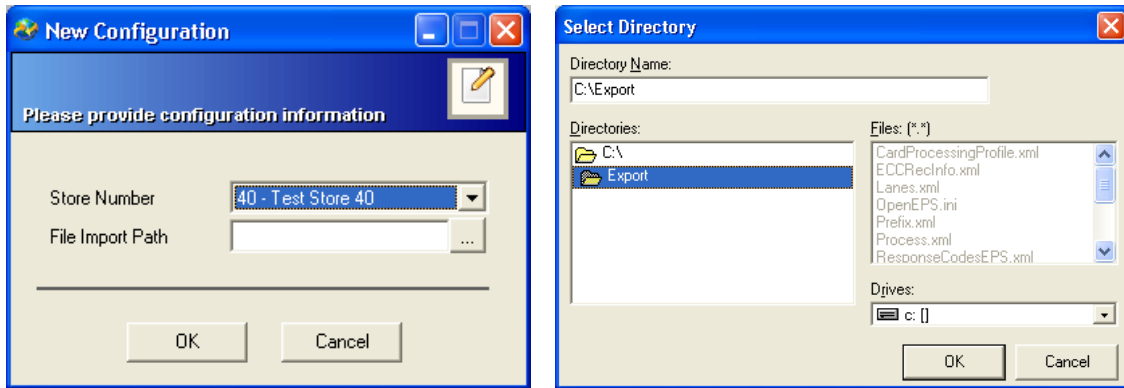
Enter a file path, or use the “...” button to browse for the WinEPS installation folder. Select the root folder. A typical File Import Path would be:

“C:\ Export”

Once selected, click the Ok button to import the configuration

Import Store Configuration

If you have exported a Store Configuration to a local folder you may use the Import Store Configuration command to upload a copy for the company you are currently logged into. This is exceptionally useful for copying store configurations from one company to another. See the [Exporting Store or Lane Configurations](#) section for further details on the export process.



Option	Description
Store Number	This dropdown box lists all stores that are setup for the company you are currently logged into that do not already have a configuration defined. If the store you are looking for is not present it may already have a configuration defined, or the store may not be setup in the server database. You may need to contact Support to if the store is not yet set up in the database.
File Import Path	This is the local path to the directory where the configuration was downloaded. Typical path name would be: <div style="margin-left: 40px;">C:\Export</div> Use the Ellipsis button (...) to browse for your export folder.

Select a store from the Store Number dropdown list. This is the store that will receive the uploaded configuration.

Enter a file path, or use the “...” button to browse for the WinEPS installation folder. Select the root folder. A typical File Import Path would be:

“C:\ Export”

Once selected, click the Ok button to import the configuration

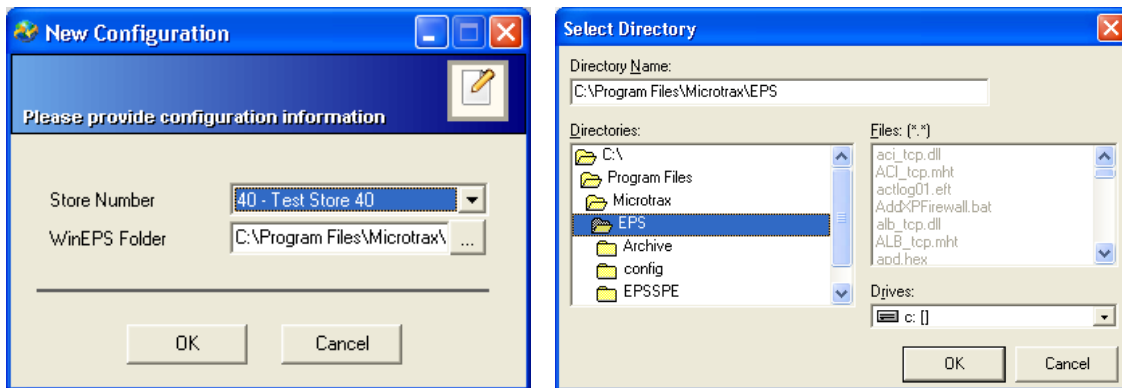
Import WinEPS Configuration

If you have a local installation of the WinEPS software product, you may use the Import WinEPS Configuration option to import all the relevant configuration information from WinEPS into the Configuration Management GUI.

The import feature will load the following information:

- WinEPS Lane configurations for defined lanes (only). Each lane configuration file in use will be uploaded and made available in the Lanes tab.
- Number of lanes defined and associated configuration files.
- Host selections if the defined hosts are supported by Connected Payments.
- Configured IP address information into the Setup.Txt file. This IP address should be updated with the IP address of the Dial Backup Client before use.
- Receipt header and footer, and bank deposit information.

It is only possible to import configurations from WinEPS version 824.0 and higher.



Option	Description
Store Number	This dropdown box lists all stores that are setup for the company you are currently logged into that do not already have a configuration defined. If the store you are looking for is not present it may already have a configuration defined, or the store may not be setup in the server database. You may need to contact Support to if the store is not yet set up in the database.
WinEPS Folder	This is the path to the EPS directory of the WinEPS installation. Typical path name would be: C:\Program Files\MicroTrax\EPS\

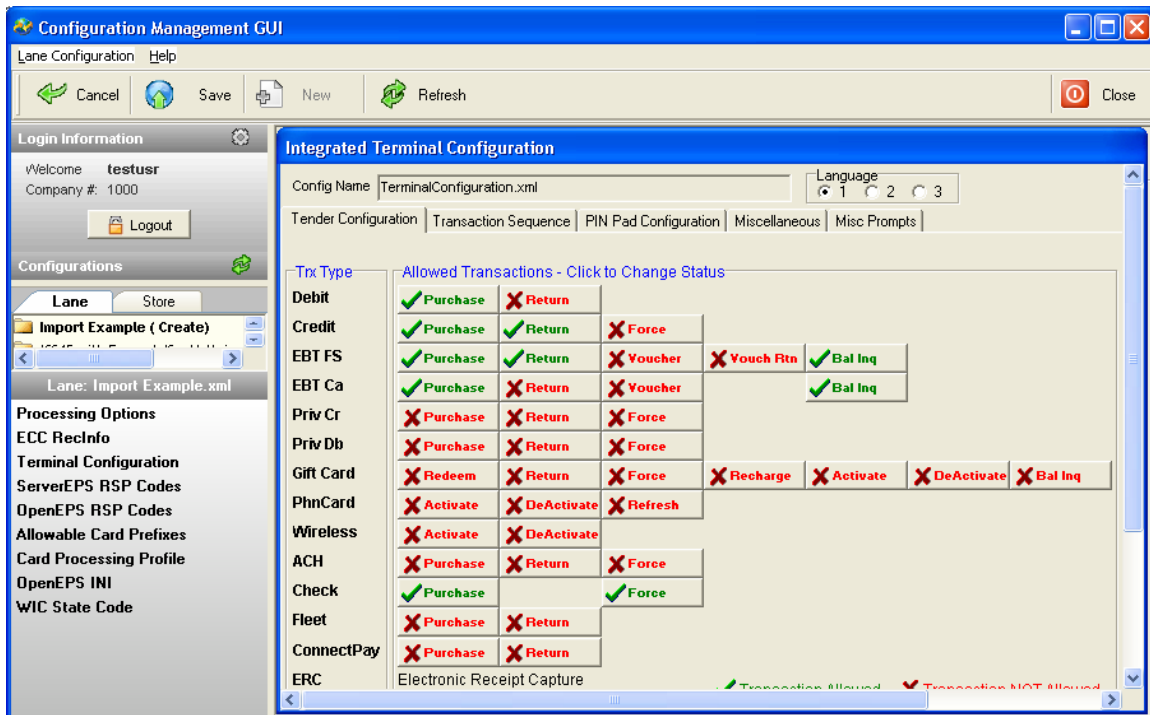
Select a store from the Store Number dropdown list. This is the store that will receive the uploaded configuration.

Enter a file path, or use the “...” button to browse for the WinEPS installation folder. Select the root folder. A typical File Import Path would be:

“C:\Program Files\MicroTrax\EPS\”

Once selected click the Ok button to import the configuration. The import copies information from the Terminal Config, Card Processing Profiles, and other WinEPS settings.

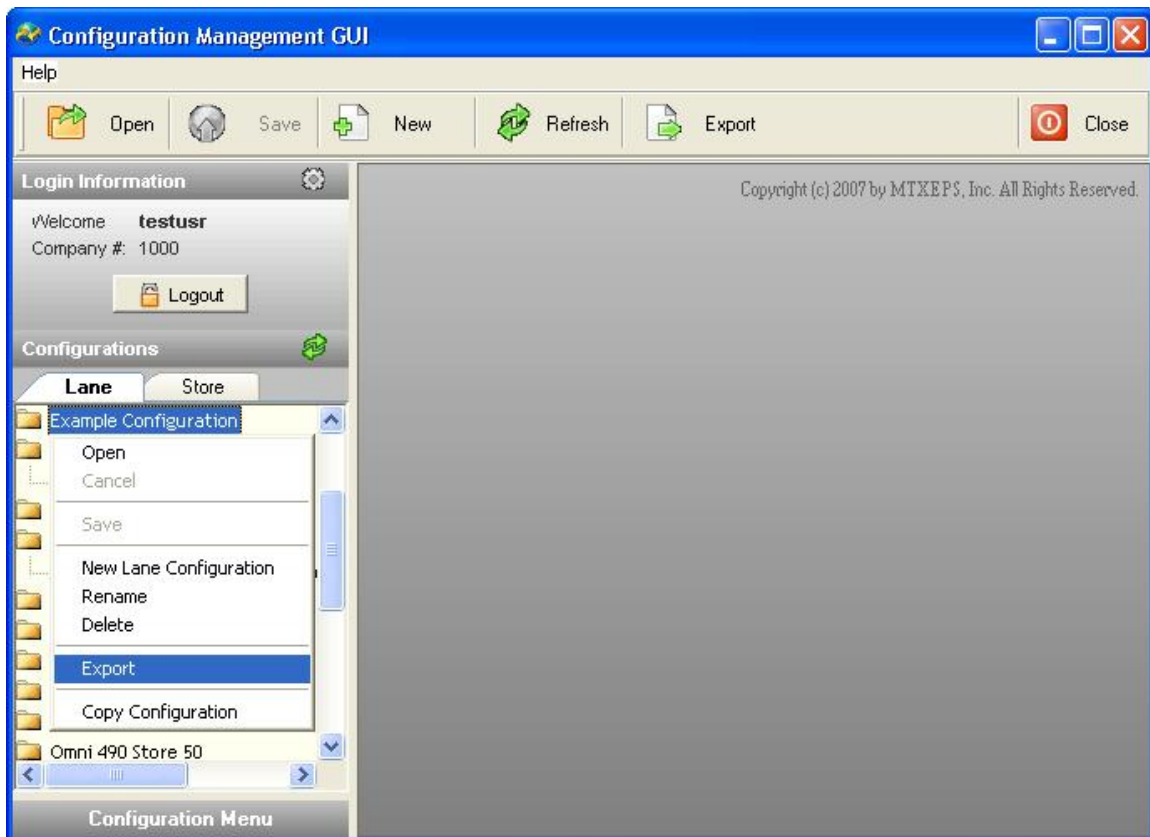
After the import, the configuration will be opened for editing.



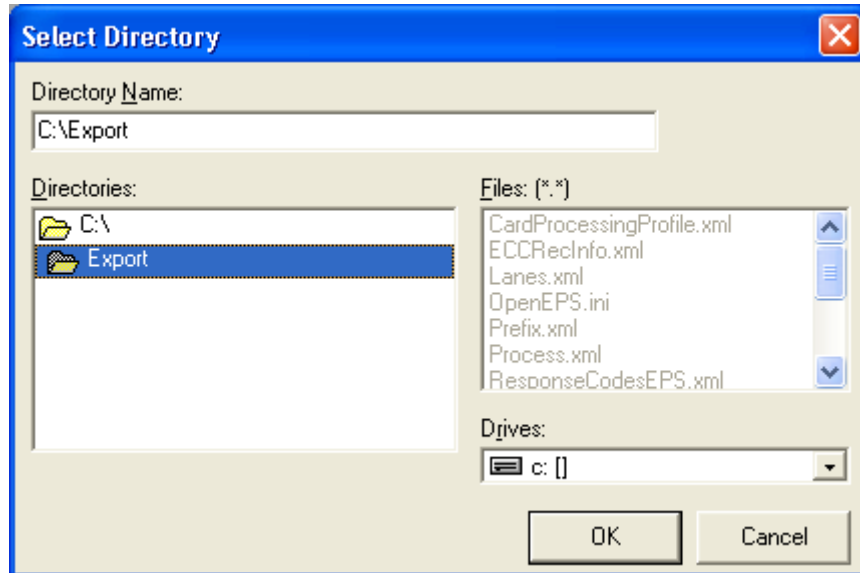
Consult with Support if you have any questions about importing configurations from WinEPS.

Exporting Store or Lane Configurations

The Export button allows the user to export a copy of the configuration information for a Lane or Store to their local computer. This is useful for creating a copy that can later be imported into a different company using the Import feature of the New button.



To export data, either a Lane or a Store must be selected (highlighted in the left hand list), but not opened. Once a configuration is selected the Export button will become available. Alternately you may simply right click on the configuration and select the Export option for the menu.



Once Export is selected, the directory selection box will appear, allowing you to determine where to store the configuration on your local computer. Unless it is moved, this is the directory location you will look for if you later wish to Import the configuration.

Clicking Ok will copy the data.

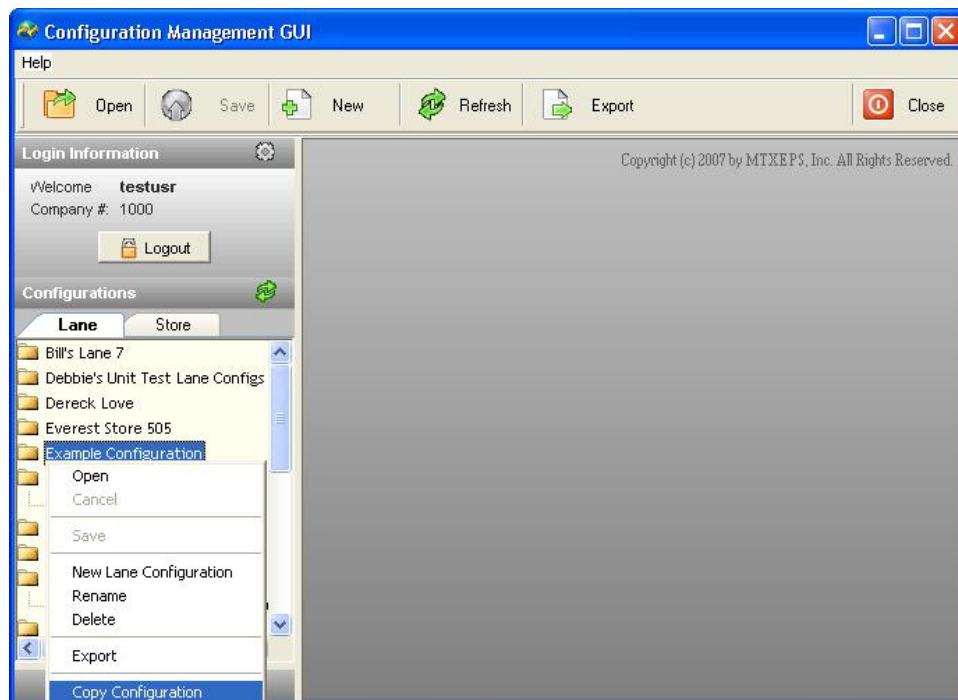


Note: The same filenames are used for every store or lane configuration, so if you wish to export configurations from multiple stores and/or lanes, be sure to place them in their own separate directories when you export them.

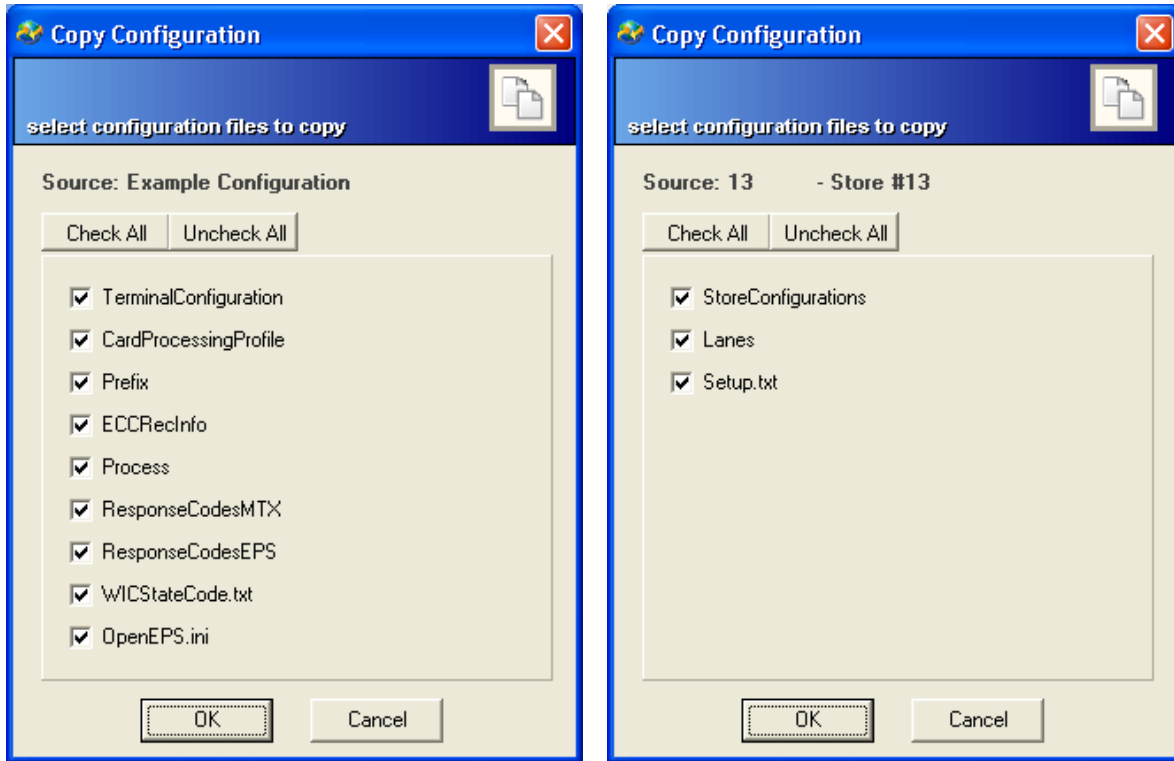
Copying Configuration Data

The ability to copy lane configurations allows a user to take some or all of the settings in one configuration and copy them into a different configuration; this eliminates the need to manually repeat configuration choices for multiple lanes or stores within the same company.

To copy configuration data from a lane or store, simply right click the configuration and select the Copy Configuration option from the menu.



To paste some or all of the configuration data into another configuration of the same type, select the target configuration, right click and select the Paste menu option.



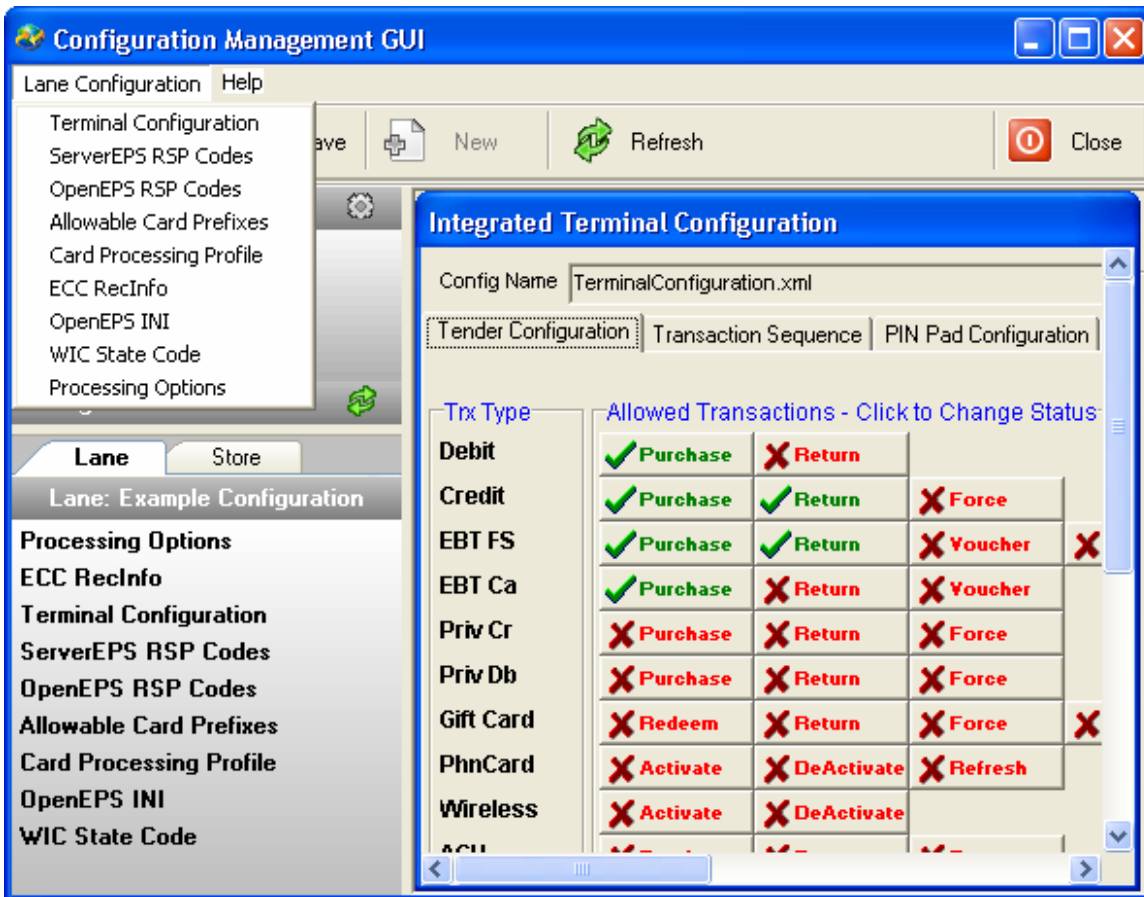
Copy Lane Configuration Menu and Copy Store Configuration Menu

This will display a screen that allows the user to determine what items from the original configuration file will be pasted into the target configuration. Uncheck the items that will not be copied into the target configuration and select Ok to initiate the copy.

Lane Configurations Setup Screens

Once a Lane Configuration is opened for editing, the Lane Configuration menu becomes available.

The settings in this section pertain to a single lane configuration and thus to any lane that is set to use the configuration.



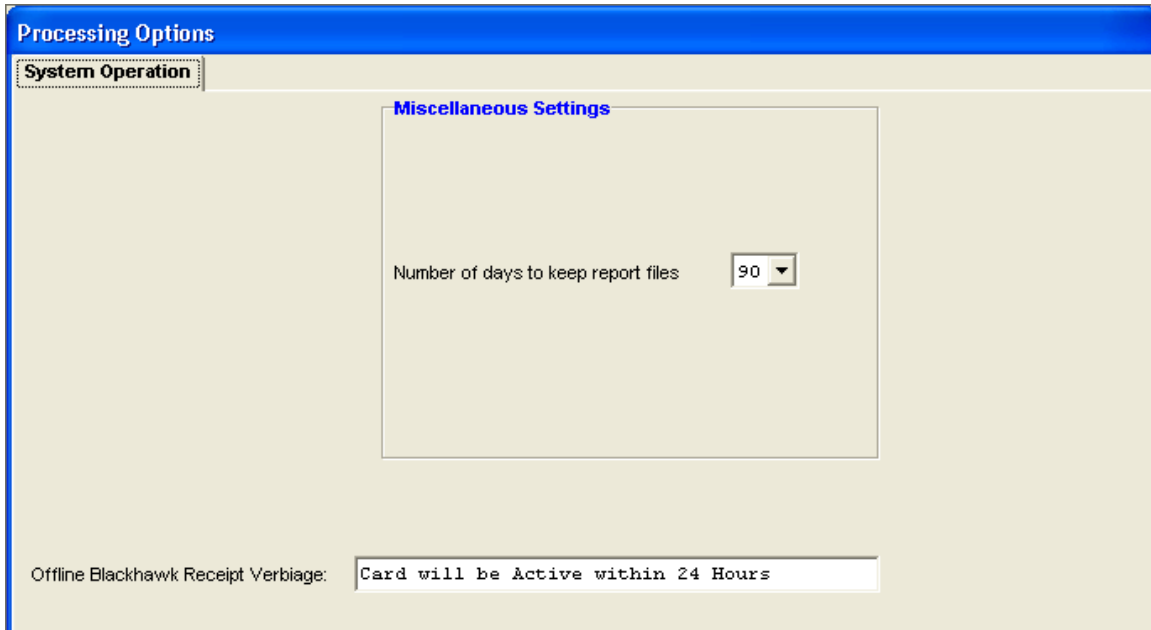
Lane Configuration Menu

Menu Item	Description
Processing Options	The Processing Options window provides access to change miscellaneous settings.
ECC RecInfo	Electronic Check Conversion receipt information setup screen. Text displayed here is supplied to the POS for printing on any check transaction that is converted to electronic format.
Terminal Configuration	The terminal configuration contains the defined transactions, terminal sequence, selected PIN pad, and display test for the lane.

Menu Item	Description
ServerEPS RSP Codes	The ServerEPS response codes link a returned host server code to a terminal action, informing the lane whether the transaction was an approval or decline.
OpenEPS RSP Codes	The OpenEPS response codes handle local and special responses and determine local approvals, declines and flags.
Allowable Card Prefixes	Links a prefix with a two digit card code to determine what card profile to use for the current transaction.
Card Processing Profile	Allows configuring individual options for each card type, such as allowing offline processing, credit to debit, or manual entry.
OpenEPS INI	The OpenEPS.INI file is a configuration file that regulates special OpenEPS settings.
WIC State Code	The WIC State Code screen is used to list all available states that are supported for WIC, along with the code associated with that state.
FuelEPS Configuration	Controls configuration settings for the Fuel Client in-store software

Processing Options

The Processing Options window provides access to change miscellaneous settings.



Processing Options Window – System Operation Tab

Tab Item	Description
Number of Days to Keep Report Files	<p>This setting determines the number of days that each day's lane journal file will be retained at the POS. After the allotted time the log file will be deleted.</p> <p>For example, the default of 90 days indicates that the previous 90 days of logs will be retained. Logs older than 90 days are deleted as new logs are created for each day.</p>
Offline Blackhawk receipt Verbiage	<p>The text configured here will be supplied on the receipt whenever a Blackhawk Gift Card is activated while the POS is processing in Offline mode.</p>

ECC RecInfo

The ECC RecInfo screen contains the special receipt information printed on receipts for Electronic Check Conversion (also known as Electronic Check Authorization or ECA).

The text is defined per host, so each host will have a different set of text. The text is defaulted to the statement approved by the host during certification; changes to the text should be verified with your host before implementation.

The text used will be determined by the host you have defined to accept Checks for your store.

The list box on the left side displays the 3 letter suffix associated with each supported Check host that also supports ECC.

Host Suffix	Actual Host Name
BYL	Concord H&C
DEM	Demo Host – Test Only, not for production
LML	LML
LYN	Lynk

Host Suffix	Actual Host Name
NOV	Nova
TRN	ePic Tranz

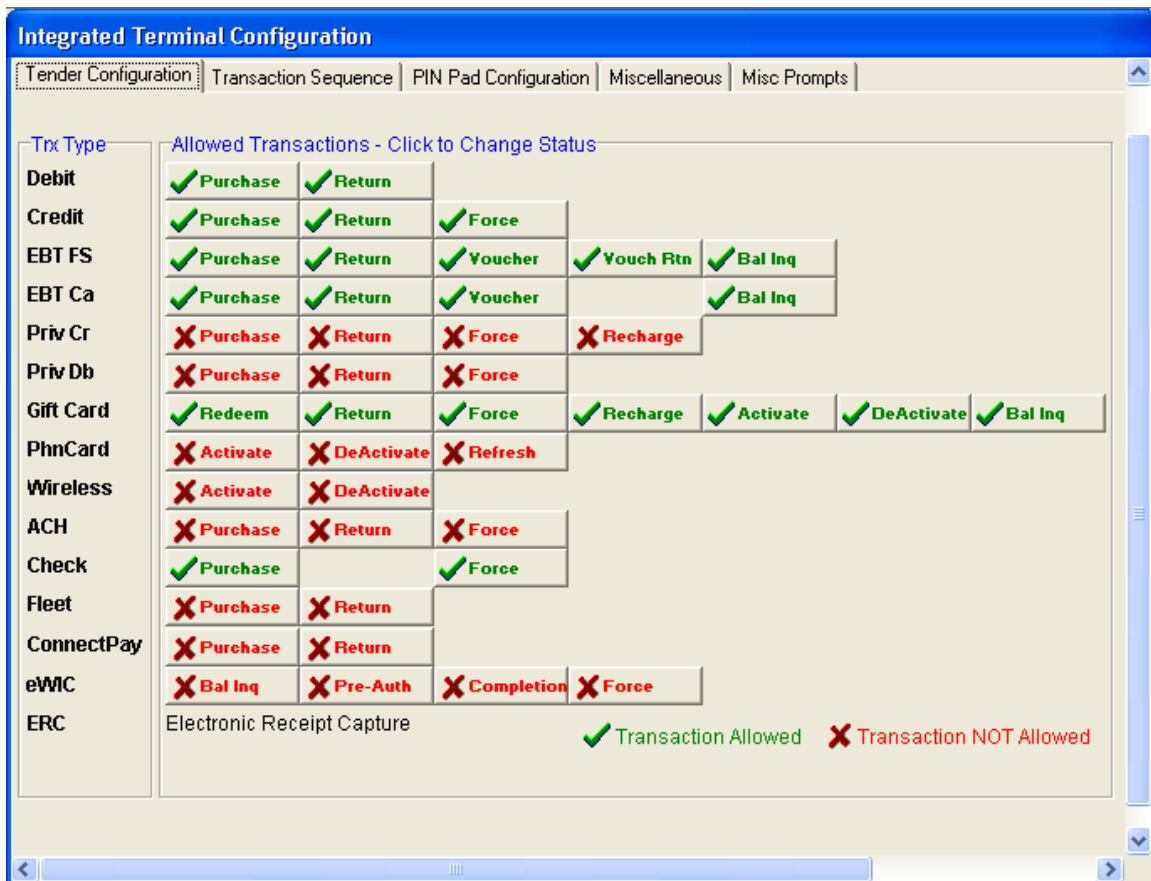
You may add a new suffix to the list by entering a 3 letter code and clicking new. Creating a new entry will not cause that text to be used if the 3 letter code is not a recognized code for the host currently configured for Check transactions. It is recommended you only create a new prefix under specific direction from support.

Terminal Configuration

Terminal Configuration allows you to set up many lane specific options for your OpenEPS lane. A new terminal configuration will contain the default configurations which you may then use as a base from which to create the configuration you want.

Terminal Configuration: Tender Configuration Tab

The screen will open to the first tab, the Tender Configuration Tab. This tab allows selection of allowed transaction types that will be allowed for each tender type.



OpenEPS Terminal Configuration – Tender Configuration Tab

Screen Item	Description
Allowed Transactions	For each tender, you can define the allowed transaction type by clicking the displayed buttons. The color Green indicates that the transaction has been turned on. Red indicates that the transaction is Not allowed.

Screen Item	Description
Language [Radio Buttons]	Allows selection of the language to display and configure. See the Transaction Sequence Tab section for information.

Allowed Transactions Frame

This frame contains a visual list of all the different transaction types that each tenders supports.

Trx Type Lines up with Allowed

Trx Type

Allowed Transactions - Click to Change Status

Debit	✓ Purchase	✓ Return						
Credit	✓ Purchase	✓ Return	✓ Force					
EBT FS	✓ Purchase	✓ Return	✓ Voucher	✓ Youch Rtn	✓ Bal Inq			
EBT Ca	✓ Purchase	✓ Return	✓ Voucher		✓ Bal Inq			
Priv Cr	✗ Purchase	✗ Return	✗ Force	✗ Recharge				
Priv Db	✗ Purchase	✗ Return	✗ Force					
Gift Card	✓ Redeem	✓ Return	✓ Force	✓ Recharge	✓ Activate	✓ DeActivate	✓ Bal Inq	
PhnCard	✗ Activate	✗ DeActivate	✗ Refresh					
Wireless	✗ Activate	✗ DeActivate						
ACH	✗ Purchase	✗ Return	✗ Force					
Check	✓ Purchase		✓ Force					
Fleet	✗ Purchase	✗ Return						
ConnectPay	✗ Purchase	✗ Return						
eWIC	✗ Bal Inq	✗ Pre-Auth	✗ Completion	✗ Force				
ERC	Electronic Receipt Capture							

Transaction

Transaction

Transaction Allowed ✗ Transaction NOT Allowed

Allowed Transactions Frame

Each Transaction Type (Tender) has a list of transactions that is directly across from it. The transactions that are listed in Green are turned on, while those listed in Red are turned off. In the example above, Debit Purchase is turned on, while Debit Return is turned off.

To turn a transaction on or off simply click on the button in the Allowed Transactions Frame. If you wanted to enable the Debit Return in the example above, all you would do is click on the Return button as shown below.

Trx Type	Allowed Transactions - Click 1	
Debit	✓ Purchase	✓ Return
Credit	✓ Purchase	✓ Return
EBT FS	✓ Purchase	✓ Return
EBT Ca	✓ Purchase	✗ Return
Priv Cr	✗ Purchase	✗ Return
Priv Db	✗ Purchase	✗ Return

Turning on Debit Return

Every Transaction that is intended to be used (accepted as payment at the POS) must be turned on in the Allowed Transaction frame

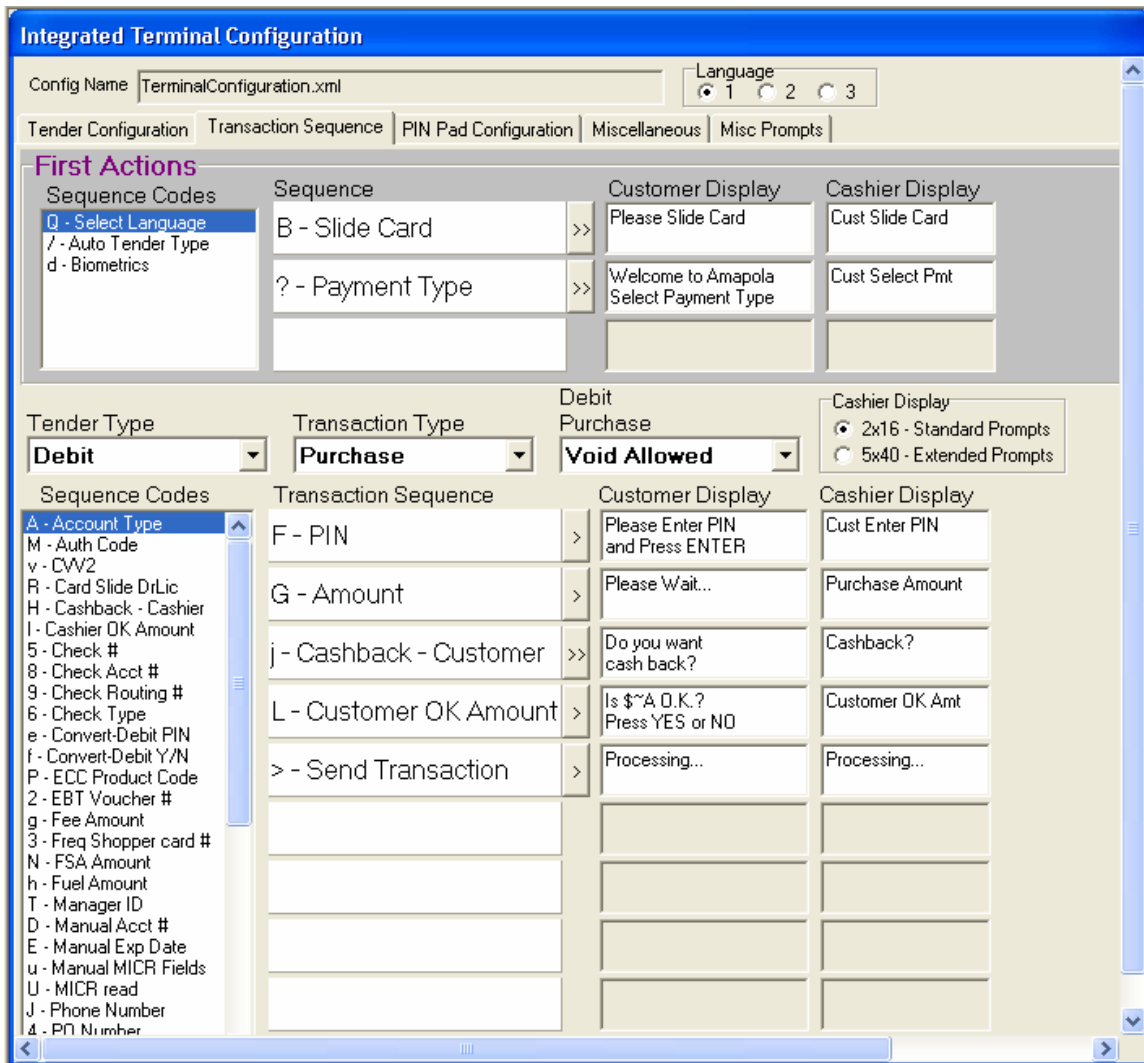


If a transaction is turned off, then turned on the TAC sequence will be reset to the default. This can be handy if you have made changes and want to start over, but do not remember what the original settings were. Complete Information on TACs is listed in the Transaction Sequence Tab section.

Terminal Configuration: Transaction Sequence Tab


In this section the acronym TAC (Terminal Action Code) and Sequence Code are used interchangeably.

A TAC or Sequence Code is a command to perform a step in the processing of a transaction. For example, the first step in processing a payment is often to get the type of payment to be used, and the ? - Payment Type TAC is an instruction to do just that.



OpenEPS Terminal Configuration – Transaction Sequence Tab

Menu Item	Description
Language [Radio Buttons]	Allows selection of the language to display and configure. See section below.

Menu Item	Description
First Actions: Sequence Codes	The list of first Terminal Action sequence Codes (TAC) that are available but unused. Drag and drop the sequence codes to the Sequence section on the right in the desired order.
First Actions: Sequence	This is the sequence of first sequence code. The Card Slide, Payment Type and Select Language TACs have additional properties. Refer to the Sequence Code Properties section for additional information and screen shots.
First Actions: Customer Display	This is the prompt that is displayed to the customer during the processing of the associated Sequence Code (TAC) Prompts are directly editable by clicking on the text, and typing in different text.
First Actions: Cashier Display	This is the prompt that is displayed to the cashier during the processing of the associated Sequence Code (TAC) Prompts are directly editable by clicking on the text, and typing in different text.
Tender Type	Dropdown list of all tenders turned on under the Tender Configuration Tab. If no Allowed Transactions are defined for a given Tender (on the Tender Configuration Tab screen), then the tender will not appear in the list.
Transaction Type	Dropdown list of all transaction types available for the selected tender. If a tender is not turned on in the Tender Configuration Tab screen, it will not show up here.
Void Allowed/ Void Not Allowed	This option allows the user to select whether a void is allowed or disallowed for each transaction type. All transactions default to Void Allowed.
Cashier Display 2x16 Standard Prompts 5x40 Extended Prompts	Selects the size of the cashier display on the POS.  Note: Currently only the Retailix StoreLine version 400 (and above) support the 5x40 cashier messages If 2x16 is selected for the cashier display prompts, any prompts that you currently have that are larger than 2x16 will be truncated. If you select 5x40, additional space in the Customer Display column will appear.
Sequence Codes	Sequence Codes (or TACs) control the flow of transactions. You can add a Sequence Code to a transaction by dragging and dropping the selected code into the Transaction Sequence column. Some sequence codes that have additional properties can be accessed by clicking on the double arrow >>. Sequence codes that allow you to copy prompts are indicated by one arrow >. Refer to the Sequence Code Properties section for additional information and screen shots. You have the option to copy the properties from previous TACs by clicking on the arrow to the right.
Transaction Sequence	The TACs that will be processed for a given Tender/Transaction Type combination, in the order the TACs will be processed.
Customer Display	This is the prompt that is displayed to the customer during the processing of the associated Sequence Code (TAC) Prompts are directly editable by clicking on the text, and typing in different text.
Cashier Display	This is the prompt that is displayed to the cashier during the processing of the associated Sequence Code (TAC) Prompts are directly editable by clicking on the text, and typing in different text.

Language Radio Buttons

The Language radio buttons are used in conjunction with the Q-Select Language TAC to provide the options to display terminal text to the customer in alternate languages.

Integrated Terminal Configuration

Config Name: TerminalConfiguration.xml Language: 1 2 3

Tender Configuration | Transaction Sequence | PIN Pad Configuration | Miscellaneous | Misc Prompts

First Actions

Sequence Codes	Sequence	Customer Display	Cashier Display
/ - Auto Tender Type	Q - Select Language	Select Language	Cashier prompts are configured in language 1
d - Biometrics	B - Slide Card	Please Slide Card	
	? - Payment Type	Welcome to My Store Select Payment Type	

Tender Type: **Debit** Transaction Type: **Purchase** Debit Purchase: **Void Allowed** Cashier Display: 2x16 - Standard Prompts 5x40 - Extended Prompts

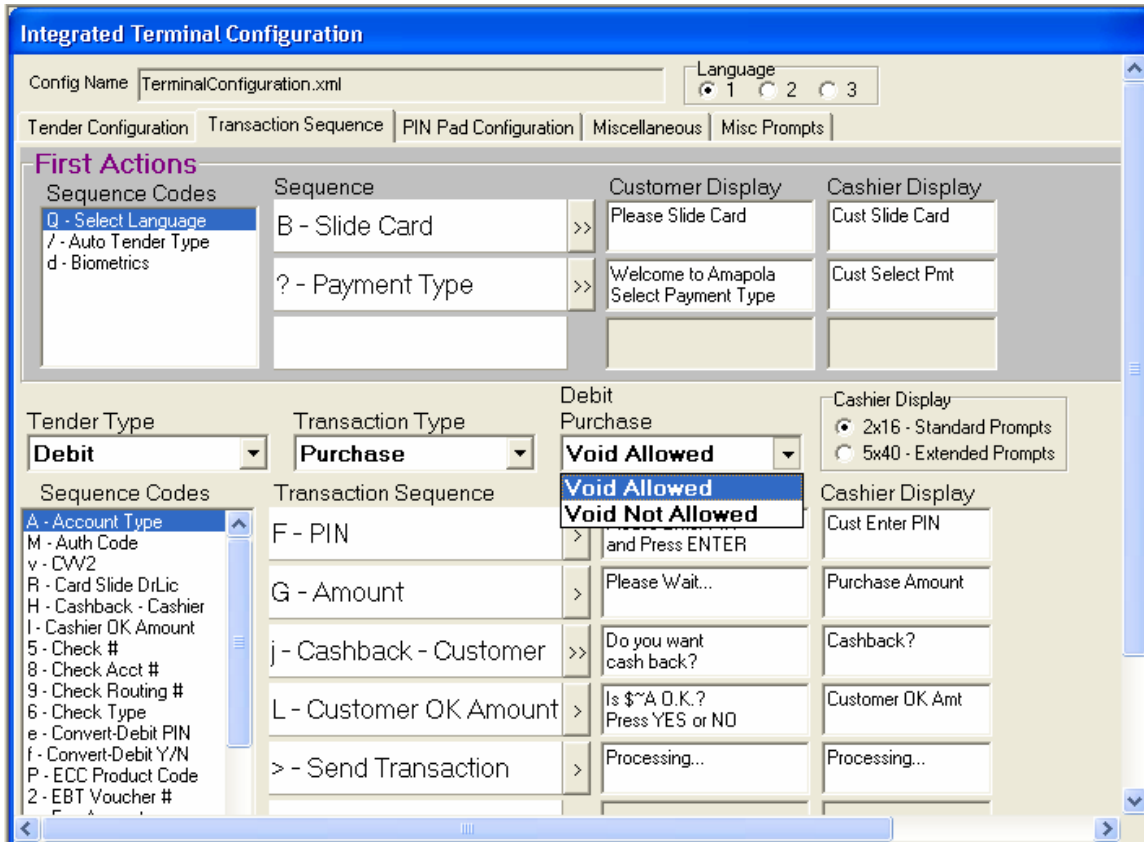
First Actions

Sequence Codes	Transaction Sequence	Customer Display	Cashier Display
A - Account Type	F - PIN	Please Enter PIN and Press ENTER	Cashier prompts are configured in language 1
M - Auth Code	G - Amount	Please Wait...	
v - CVV2	H - Cashback - Cashier	Tell the Cashier if You Want Cash Back	
R - Card Slide DrLic	> - Send Transaction	Processing...	
j - Cashback - Customer			
l - Cashier OK Amount			
5 - Check #			
8 - Check Acct #			
9 - Check Routing #			
6 - Check Type			
e - Convert-Debit PIN			

To enable multiple language support, the Q – Select Language TAC must be the first TAC as shown above. You may select Language 1,2 or 3 to configure the text. Cashier prompts are configured only in language 1; cashier display text is only displayed in the first language.

Void Allowed/ Void Not Allowed

This option for the OpenEPS Terminal Configurations allows the user to select whether a void is allowed or disallowed for each transaction type. All transactions default to Void Allowed.



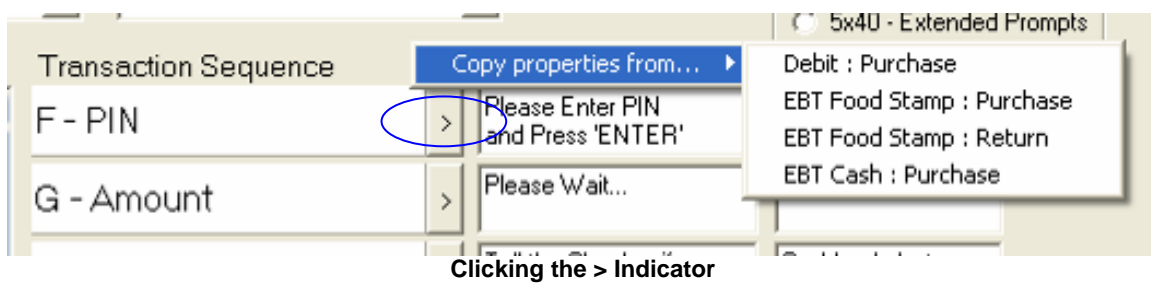
This setting is 'per transaction' so that, for example, Credit Purchase can be set to Void Allowed while Credit Return can be set to Void Not Allowed.

When a void is attempted, the transaction is sent to the server; a response of MTX->135 response will be returned to the lane if a void is not allowed for that transaction type.

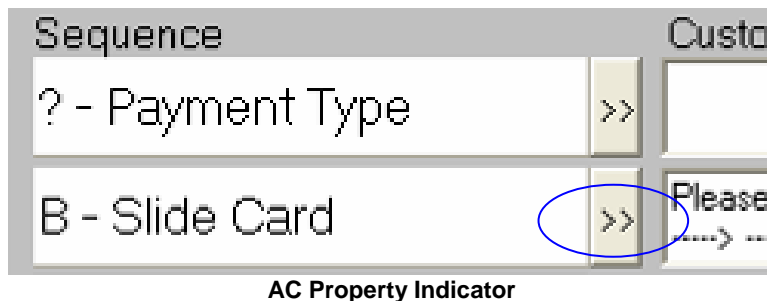
TAC Properties

A TAC is a command to the POS or to OpenEPS to perform a step in the processing of a transaction. TAC Properties are additional settings associated with specific TACs. These indicate additional items that can be adjusted, and include the Manual Sequence, Customer Cash back settings, and other settings.

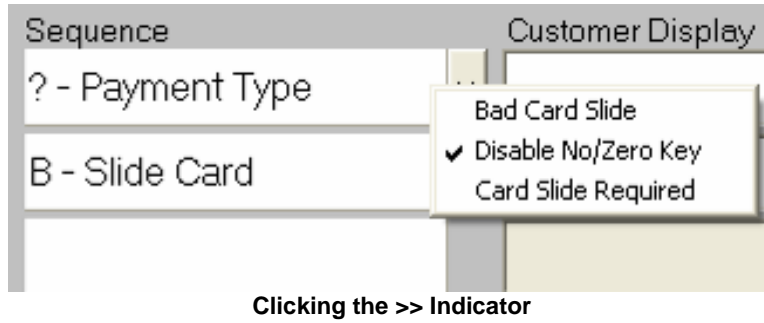
If a TAC has only a single > that indicates that it has no configurable additional properties, but the text for that prompt may be copied from any other instance of the selected TAC. This allows faster configuration, by allowing the user to only input new text once, and then copy it onto other instances of the TAC.



To indicate that a TAC has additional, configurable properties the >> indicator is used.



Clicking on the >> indicator will open up a list of all available configurable properties for the selected TAC, as shown below.

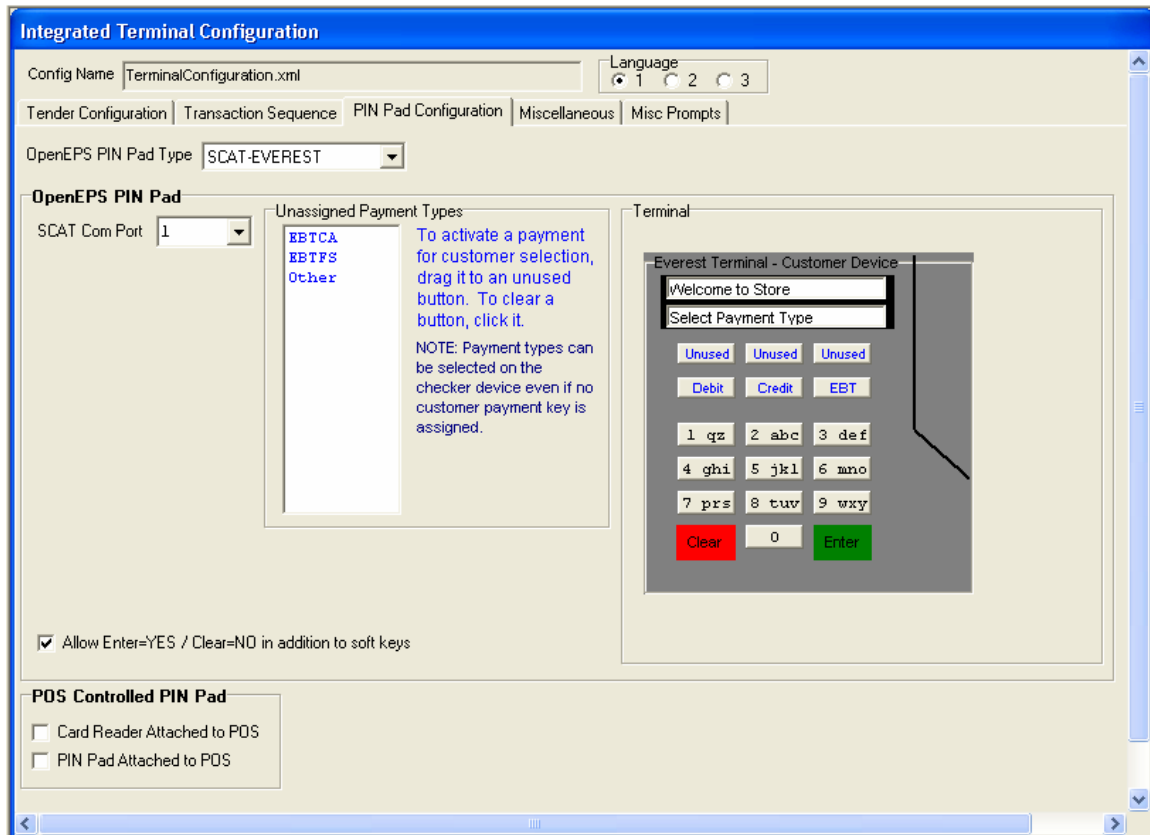


There are two general types of properties: ON/OFF properties, and screen configurable properties. ON/OFF properties require no other configuration beyond selecting them. They are indicated by a check mark when they are turned on, as shown above. Screen configurable properties bring up an entirely new screen to allow the configuration of several different facets of their function.

Terminal Configuration: PIN Pad Configuration Tab

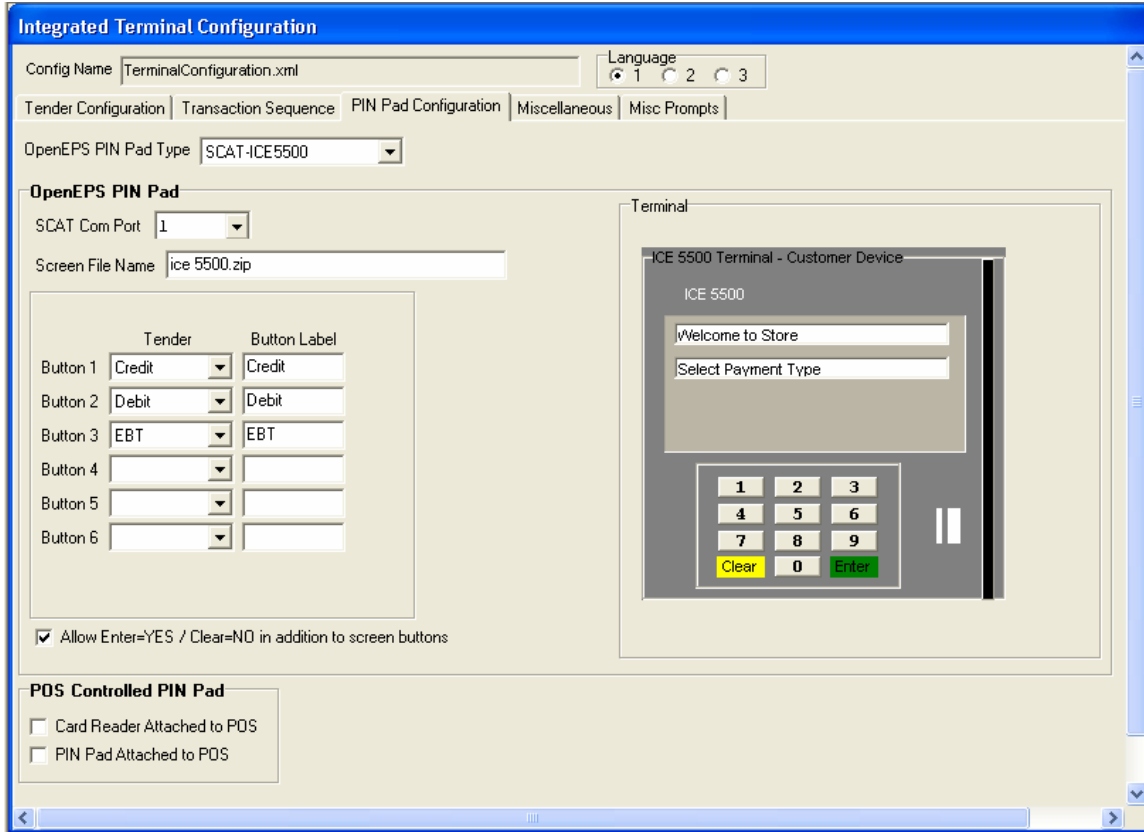
The Pin Pad Configuration Tab displays the screen where the terminal is selected, and the terminal-specific settings are changed.

The screen displays a simulation of the selected terminal on the right hand side, with the relevant settings for the terminal on the left. The settings available will change as different terminals are selected.



PIN Pad Configuration Tab - Everest

The Everest and the ICE 5500 are good examples of how the screen changes and displays only relevant settings for each terminal.



PIN Pad Configuration Tab – ICE 5500

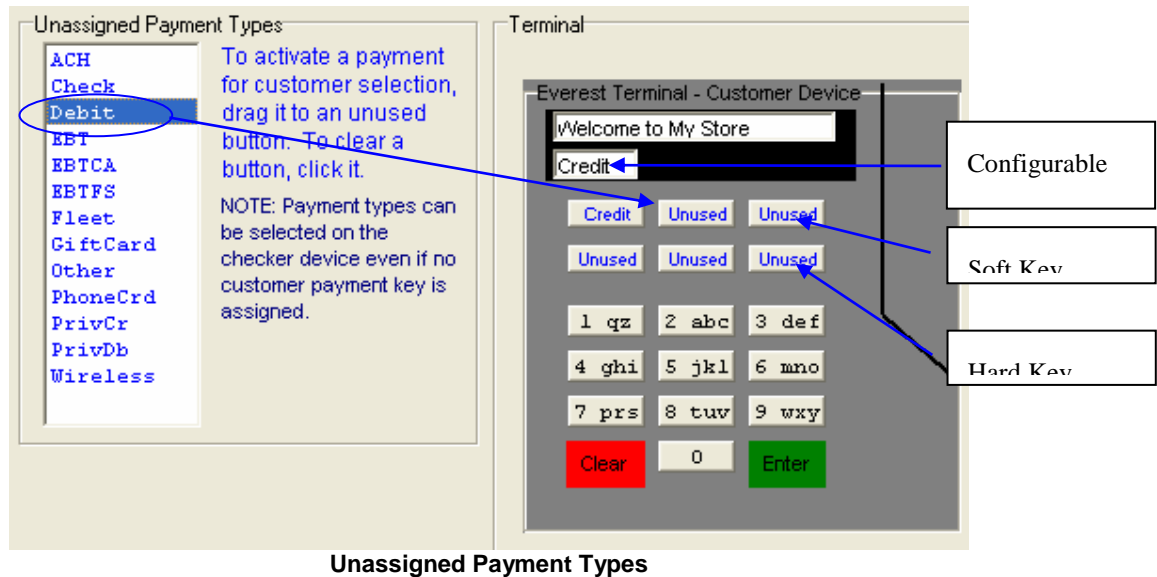
Screen Item	Description
OpenEPS PIN Pad Type	<p>The dropdown list displays all available terminal types that are supported.</p> <p>When a terminal is selected the picture on the right changes to a simulation of the selected terminal, and the setting options on the left are updated with settings for that terminal.</p> <p>If the OpenEPS PIN Pad Type is set to None, no terminal will display and the OpenEPS Controlled PIN Pad options will not display.</p>
SCAT Com Port	<p>The COM port which the terminal is attached to the POS on.</p> <p>For the Omni 7000, the option to select USB is also included.</p>
PIN Pad ID Port	<p>This is the port opened by OpenEPS on the POS computer to allow the wireless connection by supported wireless SCAT terminals such as the Vx670.</p> <p>This option is only displayed for terminals that utilize it.</p>
Screen File Name (Shown on ICE 5500 example)	<p>This option will display if using a touch-screen terminal that requires screen files.</p> <p>The default screen file name is displayed. If you have another set of screen files loaded to the server, you may enter a different file name to select those screen files instead of the default. You may need to consult with support to get screen files loaded to the server.</p>
Unassigned Payment Types (Shown on Everest example)	<p>Shown in this list box are the payment types you can assign to your terminal by dragging and dropping the text from the list box to the Customer Device. To undo the assignment, click the appropriate key on the Customer Device.</p> <p>Information on the Other 'tender' is described in the Layered Tender Key section</p>

Screen Item	Description
Tender Button Selection (Shown on ICE 5500 example)	<p>For touch-screen terminals, this option will appear instead of the Unassigned Payment Types</p> <p>On touch-screen terminals, tender buttons are controlled by a combination of drop down boxes listing the available Tender types and text boxes where the name displayed to the terminal can be configured.</p>
Allow Enter=Yes/Clear=No In addition to screen buttons	<p>If this option is checked, the Enter button will activate the Yes and the Clear button will activate the No (in addition to the Yes/No soft key buttons) when Yes/No prompts are displayed on the screen.</p> <p>If this is not selected, customers must use only the Yes/No soft key buttons as displayed on screen.</p>
Send Receipt to Pin Pad	<p>This checkbox controls sending the receipt on from OpenEPS to a SCAT terminal with an attached or inbuilt printer.</p> <p>This option is only displayed for terminals that utilize it.</p>
Card Reader Attached to POS	<p>Select this option if a Card Reader is attached to the POS in addition to the terminal, such as if the keyboard features an attached card reader (MSR).</p>
PIN Pad Attached to POS	<p>Select this option if a PIN Pad is attached to the POS in addition to the terminal.</p>

OpenEPS PIN Pad Type

A variety of different terminals are supported by the OpenEPS Direct interface. Using the dropdown list, you can select the terminal that you wish to use. As soon as the terminal is selected, the screen will change to show a picture of that terminal and the relevant settings.

Unassigned Payment Types



The Unassigned Payment Types box holds all the tender types that were enabled on the Tender Configuration Tab. This box allows simple drag and drop of the tender from the box to an 'Unused' button on the terminal. The 'Other' tender is a special case, and is used to configure Layered Tender Keys (see the section below).

The labels may be placed on any Unused button. Hard buttons are the buttons that are not next to the screen, such as the second row of buttons on the Everest terminal. Commonly these buttons are placed according to the template labeling already present on whatever terminal you are using, so you should match the button placement to the actual labeling on the hardware you have purchased.

For 'Soft Keys' it is a bit easier, as soft keys are not labeled on the terminal itself, but rather by the text next to the button on the terminal's screen. Once placed on the terminal, for soft keys, Configurable Text will be shown next to the button.

Tender buttons are configured differently for Touch Screen terminals than for other terminals.

OpenEPS PIN Pad Type

OpenEPS PIN Pad

SCAT Com Port

Screen File Name

	Tender	Button Label
Button 1	<input type="text" value="Credit"/>	<input type="text" value="Credit"/>
Button 2	<input type="text" value="Debit"/>	<input type="text" value="Debit"/>
Button 3	<input type="text" value="EBT"/>	<input type="text" value="EBT"/>
Button 4	<input type="text" value="Gift Card"/>	<input type="text" value="Gift Card"/>
Button 5	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
Button 6	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

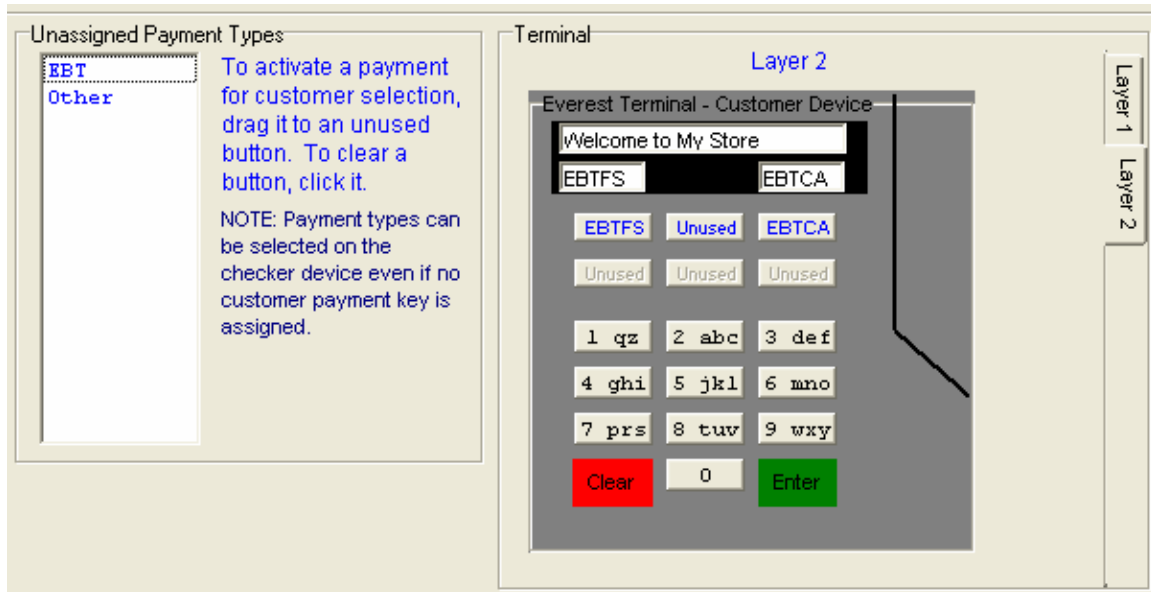
Touch Screen Button Selection

The six Buttons with their drop down lists of Tenders supply the information on how many buttons to create and what those buttons should be. The Button Label text is the text that will be shown on the terminal's touch screen button.

Actual placement of the touch screen button on the terminal screen is handled by the screen files automatically.

Unassigned Payment Type: EBT vs. EBTCA & EBTFS

EBT Food Stamps and EBT Cash Benefits may be selected as individual buttons on the terminal instead of as a single EBT button with a Food/Cash sub-choice. This option allows additional configuration choices; the individual EBT key is still fully supported.

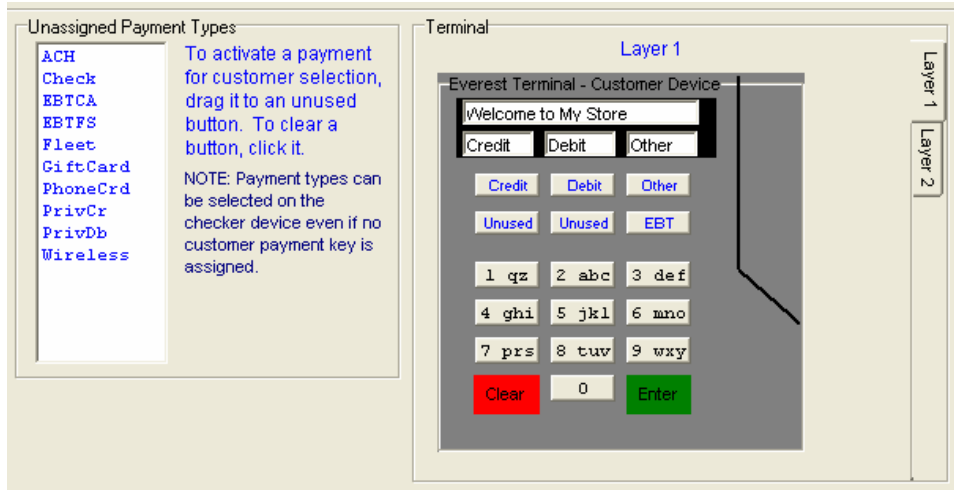


The screen above shows the two new available keys placed on the Everest template, with the standard EBT button in the Unassigned Payment Types box. These new buttons can be used in place of the single EBT key.

Layered Tender Keys

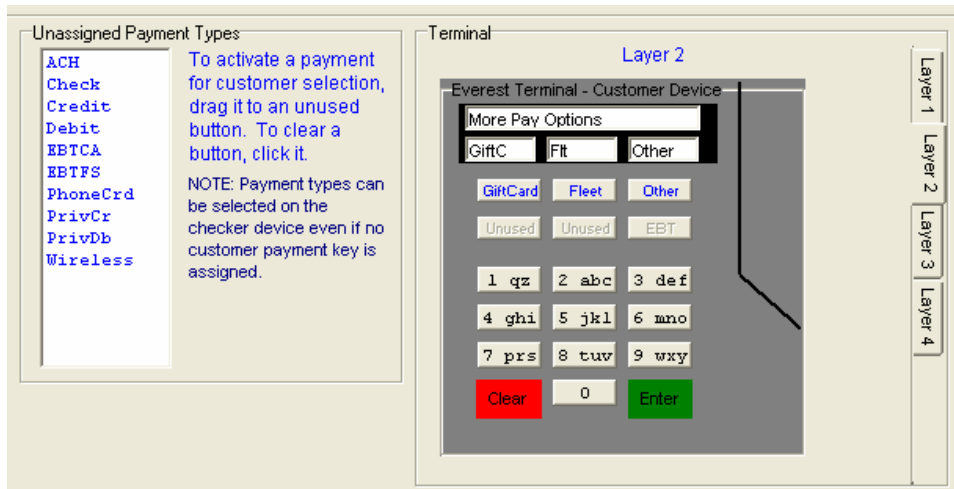
Usually, Tender Keys are assigned to permanent buttons on the terminal, corresponding to the labeling that already exists on the terminal in the store. Layered tender keys allow the configuration of the top row of keys, also known as the Soft Keys, to show a sequence of different tenders.

To set up the Layered Tender Keys, 'Other' is assigned to a key, as shown below. This causes the layer tabs to appear on the right.



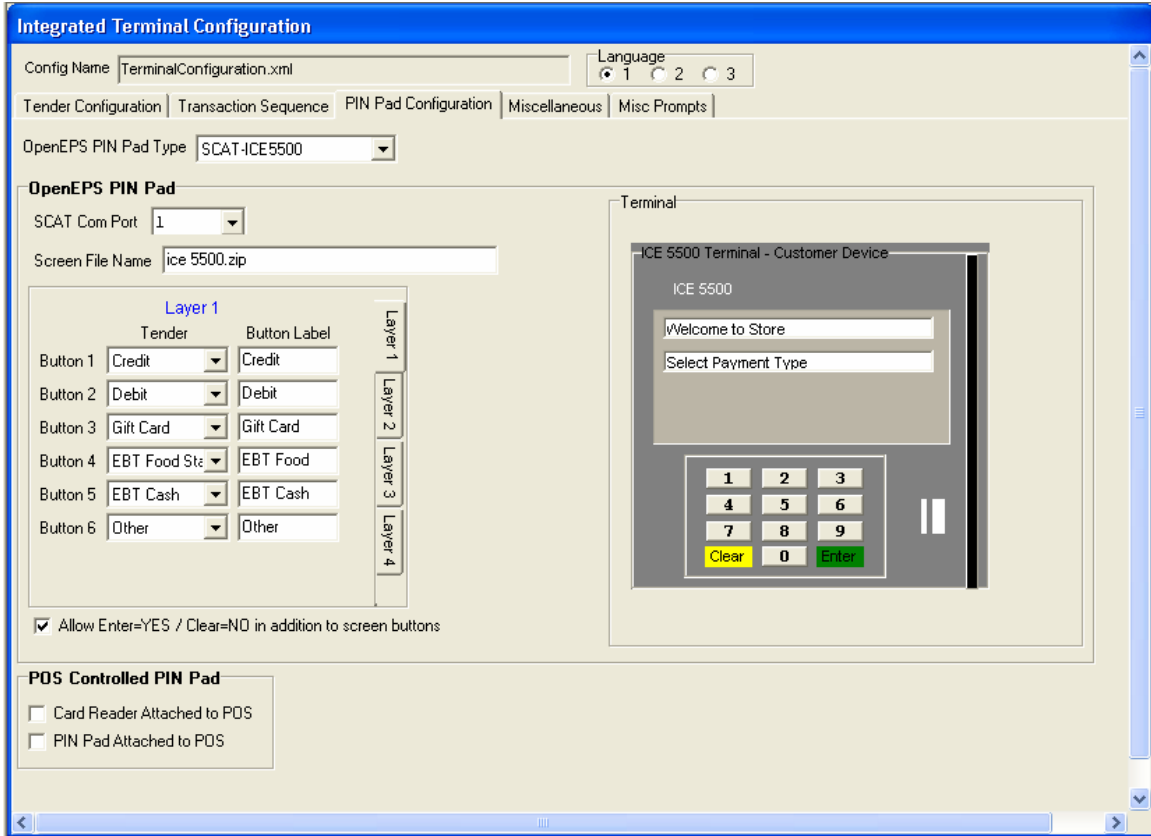
Layer 1 Example – Soft Keys

In the example above, the customer would see, Credit, Debit and an Other button on screen, when they started. If the customer selected the Other key, the buttons would change to show the buttons assigned to layer 2. The example below shows GiftC, Fleet, and another Other button.



Layer 2 Example

Layered tender can also be used with the touch screen terminals, as shown below.



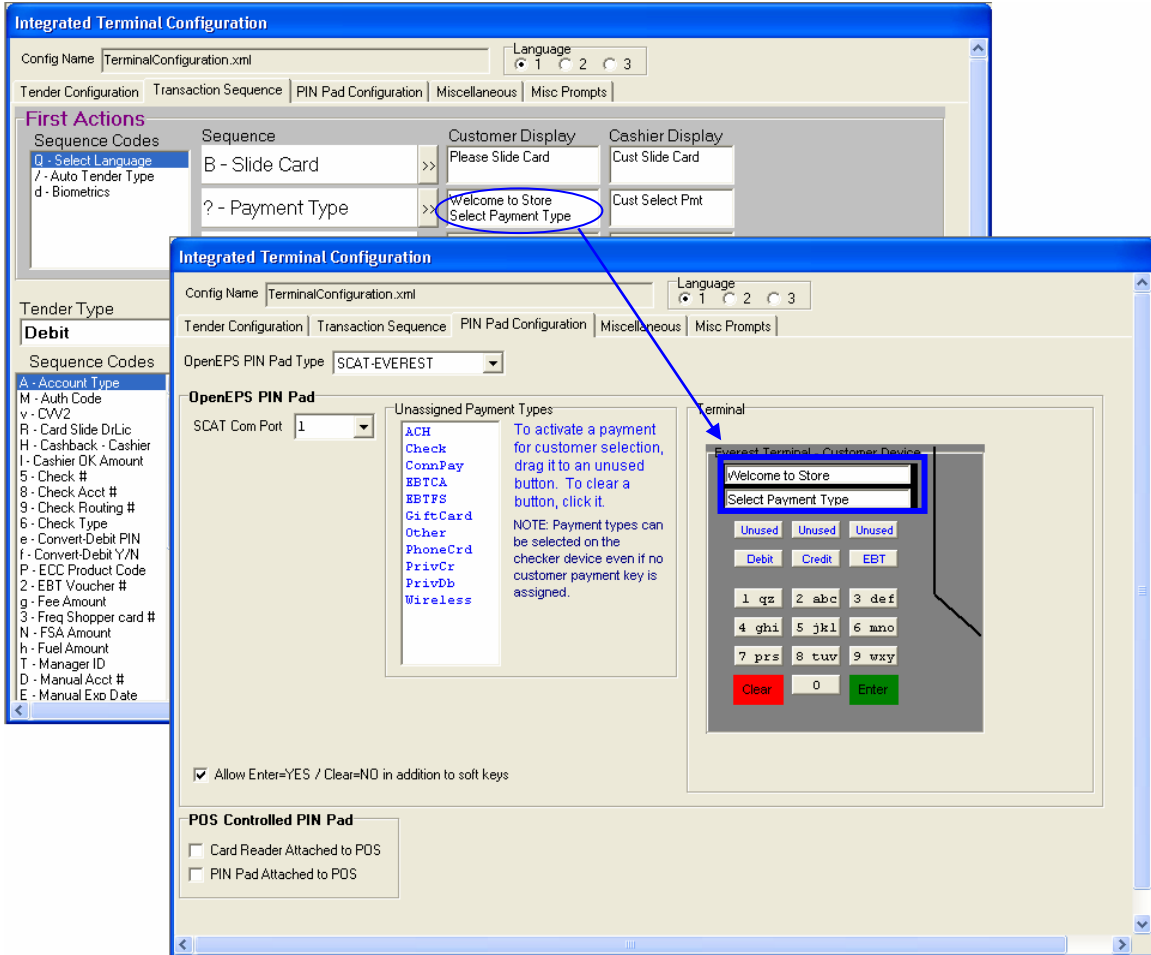
Layer 1 Example – Touch Screen

To add a layer, select the last layer that is available, and drag and drop Other onto a soft button, or for touch screen terminals, use the drop down list to assign the Other tender to a button. This will automatically add another layer. The Layer Tabs appear for configuration only once Other is assigned to a button. You can have up to 4 total layers, though you need not use all of them.



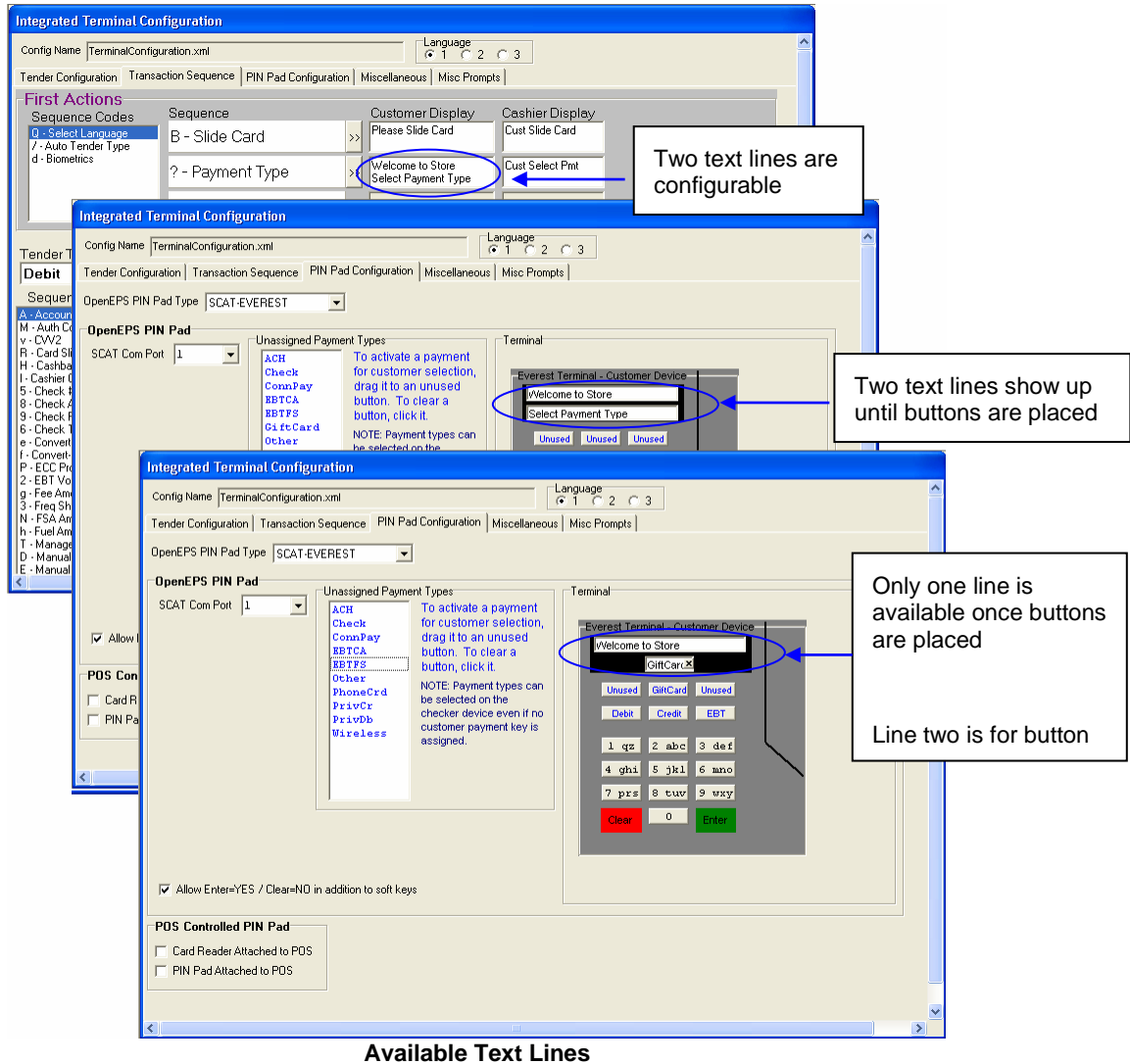
Caution: Removing “Other” from a key will delete all layers and layer setup for lower layers. It is recommended that keys be assigned to the layers in the order of layer 1 through layer 4, and that you not start with the 4th layer and work backward.

The text from the ? - Payment Type TAC (or the / - Auto Tender Type TAC if configured instead) is displayed in the text box on the Pin Pad Configuration screen as shown below.



Text Configuration

The first layer will always show the text as displayed in the ? or / TAC. The text for the first layer (only) is linked, so that changing it on either the Transaction Sequence Tab or the Pin Pad Configuration tab.

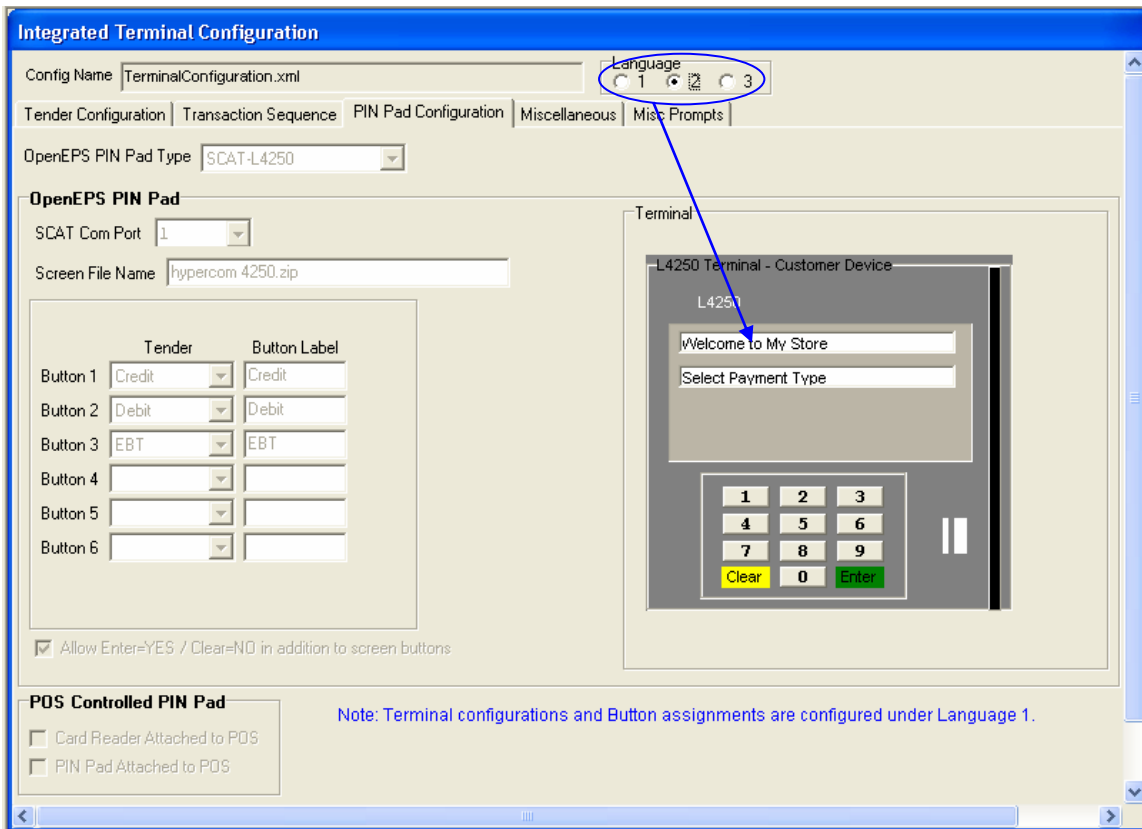


On the Transaction Sequence Tab it is possible to enter two lines of text. Only the top line will show once any payments are assigned to soft key buttons on the terminal as the bottom line is reserved for the captions of the buttons.

Layers beyond the first are independently configurable from the ? or / TAC text, but default to the ? or / text. This allows a different heading to be displayed on each layer 2 through 4.

Layered Tender Keys & Triple Language Support

Each layer may have up to three different languages defined. The language is chosen at the top of the screen; the language for the prompts you are currently editing is listed at the top right of the Pin Pad Configuration screen.



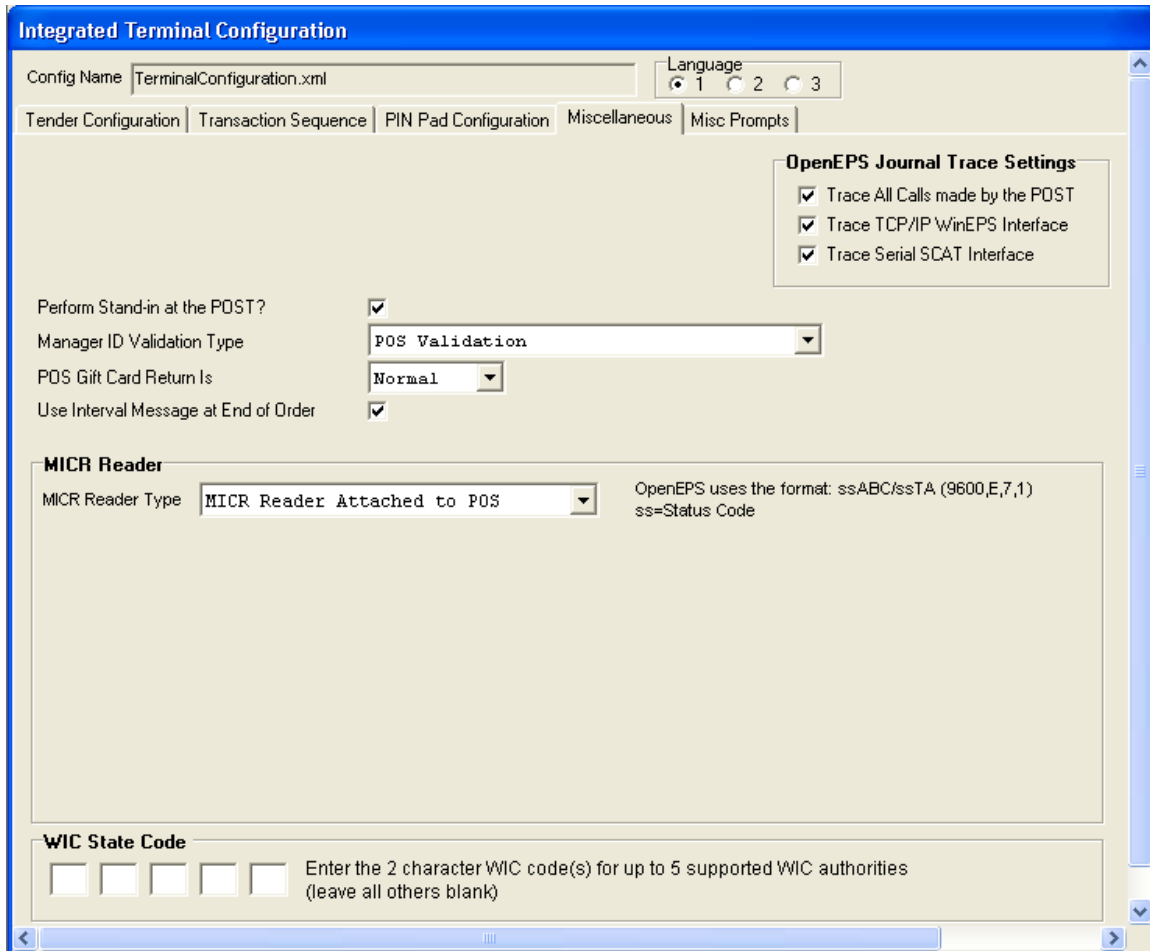
Language Selection for Prompts

To configure the heading text for each of the layers you have defined, you must also choose a language. That can be up to 4 layers at 3 languages for a total of 12 different prompts it is possible to configure for a complete triple language setup.

Be aware of which language you are on, as the language selected at the top of the screen determines which language you are editing on the Pin Pad Configuration screen. If you want to change languages, select the radio button for the desired language. You may then edit the text associated with that language.

Terminal Configuration: Miscellaneous Tab

The Miscellaneous Tab contains a variety of different settings. These settings include the Manager Validation settings and the type of MICR reader.



OpenEPS Lanes: Miscellaneous Tab

OpenEPS Journal Trace Settings Frame

Tab Item	Description
OpenEPS Journal Trace Settings	OpenEPS creates a log file of messages at each lane. It is recommended to keep all of these trace setting turned on so that the maximum amount of messages are written. This will enable support personnel to locate problems and errors should the need arise. This log file is used for troubleshooting by Support personnel. The current log is kept in the /Program Files/MicroTrax/OpenEPS directory. The filename format is jrnxxxx.txt, where xxxx refers to the day. After midnight, when the next checker signs on, the Journal File is renamed to jrnxxxx.old and sent to the server for archiving. OpenEPS then creates a new Journal File.
Trace All Calls made by the POST	Select the checkbox to include calls made by the POST in the OpenEPS Journal. It's recommended that this option be checked.

Tab Item	Description
Trace TCP/IP WinEPS Interface	Select the checkbox to include TCP/IP WinEPS Interface on the OpenEPS Journal. It's recommended that this option be checked.
Trace Serial SCAT Interface	Select the checkbox to include serial SCAT interface on the OpenEPS Journal. It's recommended that this option be checked.

Unframed Settings

Tab Item	Description
Perform Stand in at the POST?	<p>If this box is checked, the POS is allowed to perform Stand-In at the POST.</p> <p>Stand in at the POST allows the POS (register) to perform offline transactions when the POS cannot contact the host. If offline transactions are disabled (in the host Processor Definition Screen) no Stand in at the POST transactions will be performed, even if checked.</p> <p>Stand in at the POST uses the offline rules that the user specifies in the Card Processing Profiles to determine whether a card should be accepted during offline mode.</p>
Manager ID Validation Type	<p>Validation of the entered manager ID will be performed by the POS system.</p> <p>This setting is standard for most POS systems, allowing the POS to be solely responsible for validating managers.</p> <p>Manager ID is requested from the POS when the T – Manager ID TAC is used. Even though the POS is responsible for validating the manager ID before setting it, once set the value is recorded as part of the transaction.</p>
POS Gift Card Return is	<p>Normal = A normal gift card return transaction.</p> <p>Activate = The gift card return transaction is translated into an activation.</p> <p>Recharge = The gift card return transaction is translated into a recharge.</p>
Use Interval Message at End of Order	<p>If this option is checked, the interval message (configured on the Misc. Prompts Tab) will be displayed when the POS completes and order. This message can assist in preventing additional swipes by the customer.</p> <p>After an order is complete by the terminal is locked, preventing entry of payment information when not in use.</p> <p>Not all POS systems utilize the End of Order sequence that will display the interval message. Check with your POS dealer to determine if they utilize the EndOrder function call.</p>

MICR Reader Frame

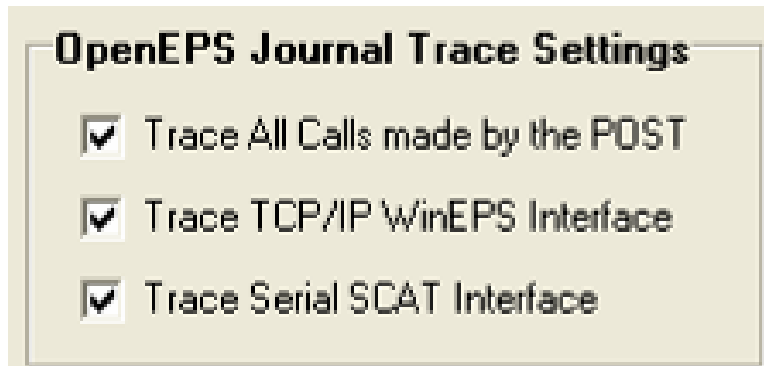
Tab Item	Description
MICR Reader Type	The MICR Reader Type is the type of MICR attached to the terminal. If the MICR is integrated into the POS instead of attached directly to the terminal, select MICR Reader Attached to POS.

Tab Item	Description
Error Code	This section is only available if the MICR Reader Type is not set to None or MICR Attached to POS. OpenEPS does not control the MICR reader when there is no reader or when the reader is attached directly to the POS. OpenEPS receives Error Codes from the MICR reader. You can define up to 15 Error Codes. Use the scroll bar to the right of the Checker Display section to scroll through all the available fields.
Action	The Action corresponds to its Error Code on the left. There are three available actions—OK, Warning and Fail. If you select Warning, when OpenEPS receives this error code, the Checker can override a Warning message by pressing the Enter key on the Checker Pad. If you select Fail, when OpenEPS receives this error code, the transaction stops immediately.
Checker Display	The Checker Display is the message displayed when the MICR Reader receives corresponding code. You can enter a message by inserting your cursor on the appropriate row and typing an abbreviated message.

WIC State Code Frame

Tab Item	Description
Enter the 2 character WIC codes for up to 5 supported WIC authorities	In these 5 text boxes, enter the state codes of the states the location supports for WIC transactions, such as TX for Texas or NM for New Mexico. If the location supports less than 5, leave the remaining boxes blank.

OpenEPS Journal Trace Settings



OpenEPS Journal Trace Frame

Support personnel use the lane journal file to troubleshoot lane-specific issues. The settings here allow you to remove traces (logging of specific events) in order to reduce the size of the lane journal. Be advised that if any or all of the traces are turned off support will not be able to accurately diagnose issues in the event of a problem.

Perform Stand in at the POST?

When a lane cannot reach the server to send transactions to, such as in the event of a broken cable or slow network, the POS cannot perform online transactions. To keep a store functioning in such an event, Stand In at the POST can be turned on.

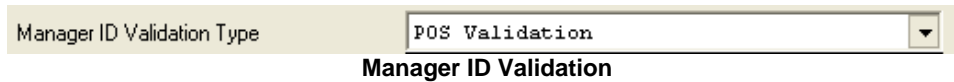
Stand in at the POST will not function unless offline processing is turned on.

Manager ID Validation Type

For certain transactions it can be desirable to require a manager to approve them. These transaction types can range from Returns to Voids.

To instruct OpenEPS to get a Manager ID, the T – Manger ID TAC must be placed into the transaction sequence (Configuration | Terminal configuration, either the OpenEPS Lanes Transaction Sequence Tab or the Other Lanes Screen 3).

The Manager Validation Type determines what system validates the manager number.



Manager Validation Type	Description
POS Validation	<p>Validation of the entered manager ID will be performed by the POS system. This setting is standard for most POS systems, allowing the POS to be solely responsible for validating managers.</p> <p>Manger ID is requested from the POS when the T – Manager ID TAC is used. Even though the POS is responsible for validating the manager ID before setting it, once set the value is recorded as part of the transaction.</p>

For information on manager setup refer to the Site Information Menu | Managers section.

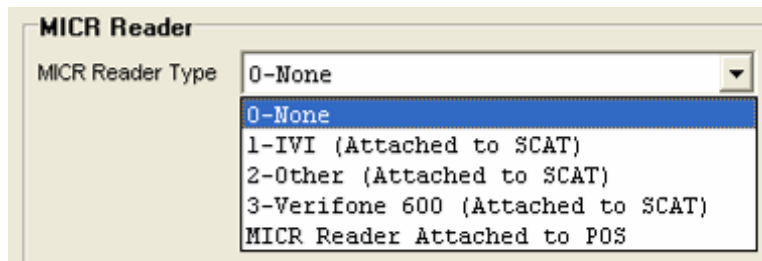
POS Gift Card Return is

This setting is used to translate gift card Returns into a different type of gift card transaction. This option exists because some hosts do not accept Gift Card returns, but do accept other transactions which place a dollar value back onto a gift card.

To determine your setting you should check with your host to determine what type of gift card transactions they accept.

MICR Reader Type

This setting determines if a MICR reader is available and what type it is.



MICR Reader Type Dropdown Box

The settings are:

MICR Reader Type	Description
IVI (Attached to SCAT)	Indicates that an IVI MICR reader is available, and that it is attached directly to the SCAT Terminal, and thus controlled directly by OpenEPS.
VeriFone 600 (Attached to SCAT)	Indicates that a VeriFone 600 MICR reader is available, and that it attached directly to the SCAT Terminal, and thus controlled directly by OpenEPS.
MICR Reader Attached to POS	Indicates that the MICR reader is attached to the POS and not the SCAT Terminal (such as in the case of an integrated printer/check reader that many POS systems have). The reader in this case is controlled by the POS and not OpenEPS.

In the two cases where OpenEPS has direct control the check reader (the IVI and VeriFone 600), the bottom section of the screen shows the MICR Status Codes. This section allows the configuration of which action OpenEPS will take for each of the MICR error codes.

MICR Reader

MICR Reader Type: **1-IVI (Attached to SCAT)** OpenEPS uses the format: ssABC/ssTA (9600,E,7,1)
 ss=Status Code

MICR Status Codes

Enter up to 15 MICR Device Error Codes, the action (Fail, Warning, OK, Retry) and the Corresponding Checker display. Scroll Up or Down with the scroll bar to the right.

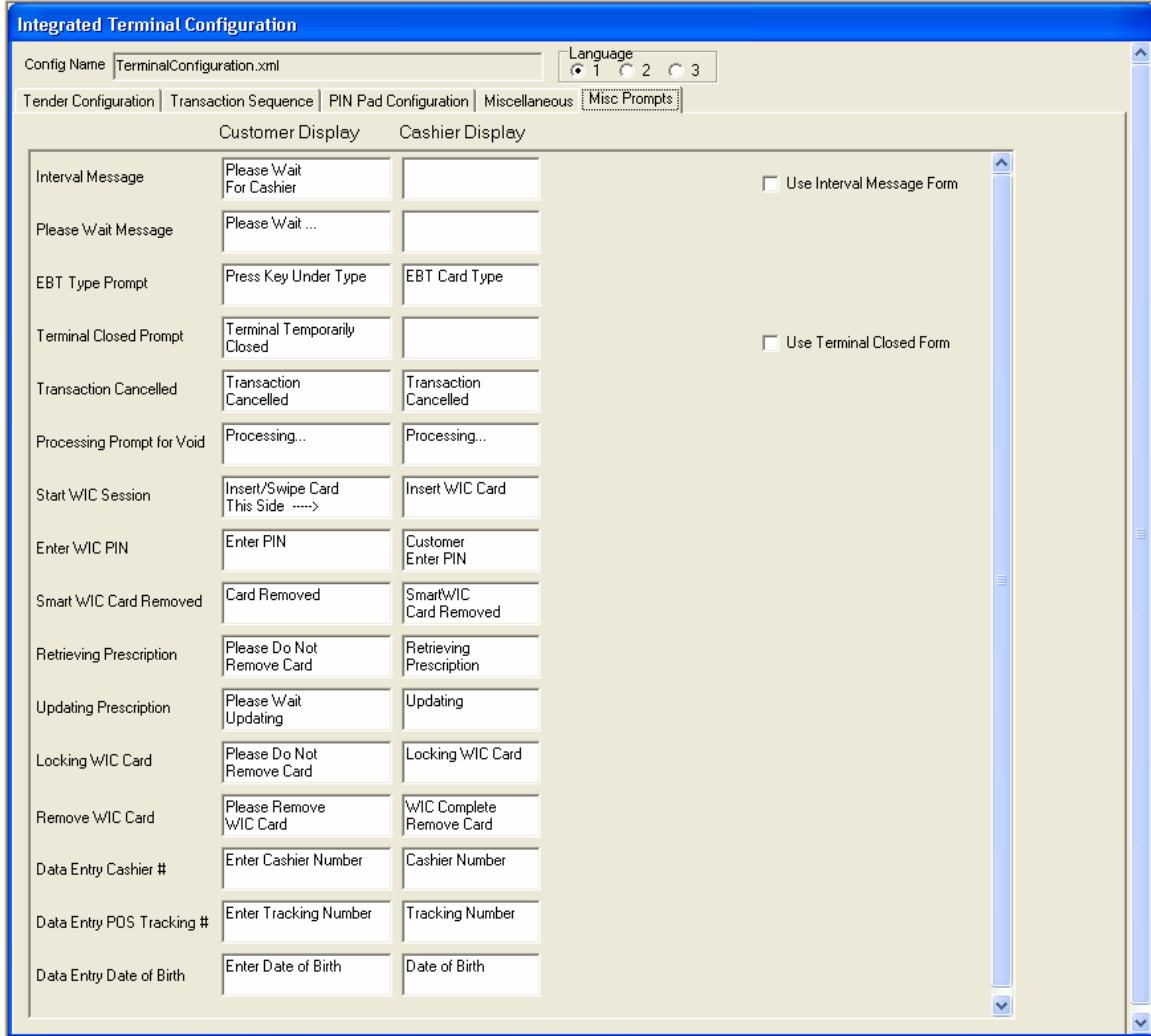
	Error Code	Action	Checker Display
1.	00	OK	
2.	01	Retry	
3.	02	Retry	
4.	03	Warning	No Check #
5.	04	Retry	
6.	05	Retry	
7.	06	Retry	
8.	07	Warning	Canadian CK

MICR Status Codes

MICR Status Codes are only used when OpenEPS has direct control over the MICR reader because it is attached to the terminal. OpenEPS does not control any MICR reader that is directly attached to the POS, or simply absent. To visually reflect this, the MICR Reader Type setting will hide or show the MICR Status Codes dependent on whether OpenEPS has access to control the MICR. Generally it is not recommended to modify these settings unless under the instruction of support personnel.

Terminal Configuration: Miscellaneous Prompts Tab

This screen allows the configuration of a variety of text prompts.



Misc Prompts Tab

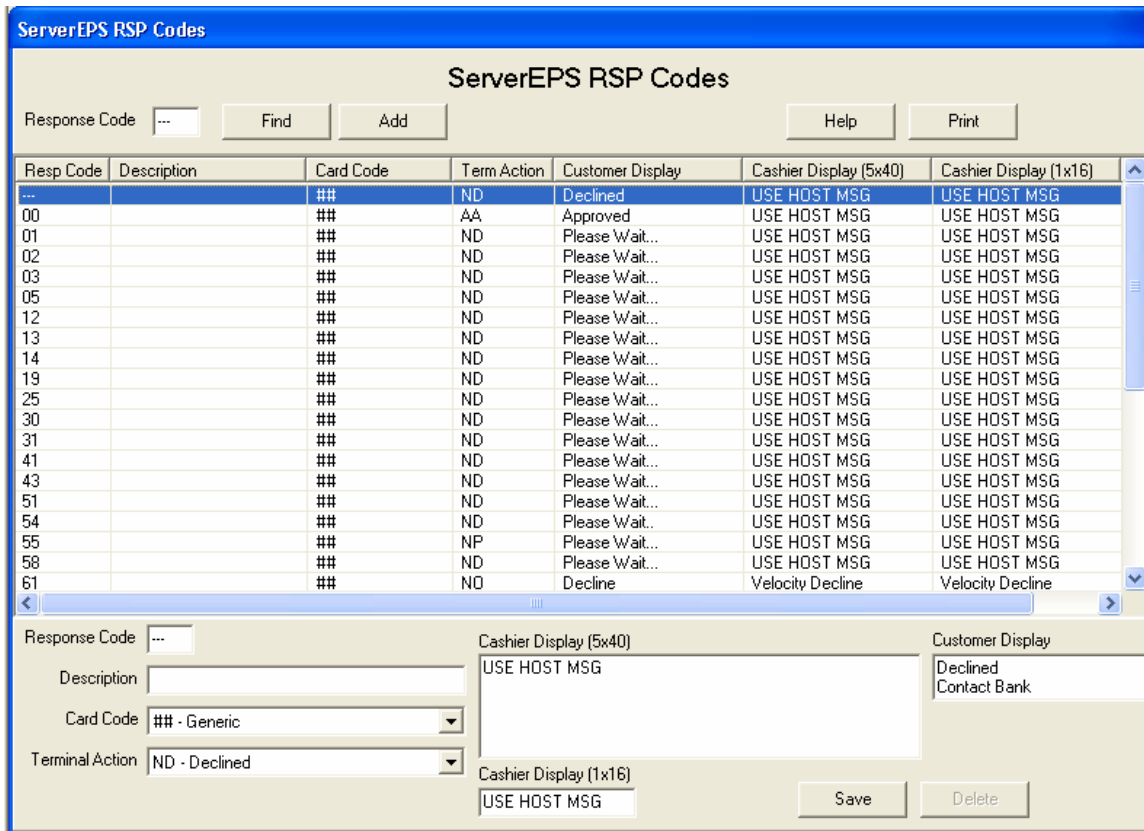
Screen Item	Description
Customer Display (Column)	This column shows the prompts that will be displayed to the customer on the terminal.
Casher Display (Column)	This column shows the prompts that are available to the POS for display to the cashier. Not all POS systems display these prompts.
Interval Message	Enter the interval message you want to display on the customer and cashier devices.
Use Interval Message Form	Form based terminals can display custom-made forms during the interval between orders instead of simply displaying the Interval Message text. For information on creating the custom forms, contact MTXEPS Support.

Screen Item	Description
Terminal Closed Prompt	Enter the prompt you want to display while the terminal is closed.
Use Terminal Closed Form	Form based terminals can display custom-made forms when the terminal is closed instead of simply displaying the Terminal Closed Prompt. For information on creating the custom forms, contact MTXEPS Support.
Language 1-3	These buttons control which language is shown for editing. This selection is used to enter customer prompts in multiple languages. If using the multiple-language feature, select Language 2 (or 3) and enter the new customer prompts for each TAC. Text defaults to English for all TAC prompts.

ServerEPS RSP Codes

ServerEPS Response Codes are a listing of the codes returned by the host server. These codes determine if a transaction was an approval, decline, or a request for additional information.

Most responses have a Cashier Display of “USE HOST MSG”. This text is replaced by the actual message returned by the host. If this text is edited or replaced the newly entered text will display instead.



Screen Item	Description
Response Code Text Box	Enter a response code number in this text box you wish to Find or Add
Find [Button]	This button finds the response code listed in the text box.
Add [Button]	This button creates a new response code from the entry in the text box.
Help [Button]	Displays the Response Code help file.
Print [Button]	This button prints the response code list to a local printer.
Resp Code	A listing of codes currently available; clicking on a code brings up the editing information for that code.
Description	A text listing of what each code means.

Screen Item	Description
Card Code	Usually set to ## to indicate all cards use this code; each response code may be keyed to specific card types instead of all cards by creating multiple entries for a single response code and selecting different card codes for each one. This could allow a single response code to have different text or processing options per card type.
Term Action	The type of processing that will be performed when receiving a response code; typically approval or decline. Possible actions include: AA – Approval AB – Approved, Stand In AC –Approved, ECC NB – Declined, Balance Remaining NC – Declined, Invalid Cashback ND – Flat Decline NF – Decline, Overridable NH – Declined, Host down NI – Re-prompt for Card Slide & PIN NM – Enter new Manger ID NO – Decline, Overridable NP or NW – Need new PIN NR – Decline, Overridable NV – Decline, Try for Voice Auth
Customer Display	Text displayed to the customer terminal.
Cashier Display (5x40)	Text displayed to the cashier screen. Note: Currently only the Retailix StoreLine version 400 (and above) support the 5x40 cashier messages.
Cashier Display (2x16)	Text displayed to the cashier screen.

Special Characters

Special characters entered into the text for the 5x40 and 2x16 customer and cashier display lines will be replaced with information coming back from the host. Enter the text exactly as showed below:

Special Character	Description
~B	This will insert the balance into the message. If no Balance is available, N/A will be displayed.
~D	This will insert the voucher data into the message.
~a	Displays the approval number for the transaction as part of the message.
USE HOST MSG	This will display the approval/decline message as returned by the host.

Special Character	Description
SHOW APPROVAL#	<p>This will display 'APPR# 12345678' where 12345678 is the host approval number for the transaction.</p> <p>SHOW APPROVAL# must be the only text on the display line. If added text is desired on the same line, use ~a instead.</p>

OpenEPS RSP Codes

OpenEPS Response Codes are used for local declines and flags. For processor response codes refer to the ServerEPS RSP Codes section.

Resp Code	Description	Card Code	Term Action	Customer Display	Cashier Display (5x40)	Cashier Display (1x16)
...			ND	Declined	Declined	Declined
101	Approved	##	AA	Approved	Approved	Approved
115	No Auth Number	##	ND	Declined	Declined	Declined
130	Integrated OpenEPS P...	##	ND	Please Wait...	Received Invalid Amo...	Rcvd Invalid Amt
131	Debit Void Resubmission	##	ND	Declined	Debit Void Not Allowed	Dec Db Void
132	Declined, Invalid Flexibl...	##	ND	Declined	Declined	Invalid FSA Amnt
133	Declined, Too many Pl...	##	ND	Declined	Declined	PIN Tries Exceed
134	Account Number Misma...	##	ND	Declined	Wrong Card Used	Wrong Card Used
135	Void not allowed for tran...	##	ND	Please Wait...	Void Not Allowed	Void Not Allowed
138	Expired Card on Manual...	##	ND	Please Wait...	Expired Card	Expired Card
139	Unsupported Card on M...	##	ND	Card Not Supported	Unsupported Card	Unsupported Card
140	Stand Beside Only; Cas...	##	ND	Closed	On Another Lane	On Another Lane
141	Stand Beside Only; Inva...	##	ND	Closed	Invalid Cashr ID	Invalid Cashr ID
142	Invalid Manager ID	##	NM	Please Wait...	Invalid Mgr ID	Invalid Mgr ID
143	No Communication, Can...	##	ND	Cannot Process	No Communication	No Communication
144	No Communication, Can...	##	ND	Cannot Process	No Communication	No Communication
145	Unsupported Debit Card...	##	ND	Card Not Supported	Unsupported Card	Unsupported Card
146	Invalid Transaction, Tra...	##	ND	Cannot Process	Invalid Trans	Invalid Trans
147	Duplicate Trans; Transa...	##	ND	Cannot Process	Duplicate Trans	Duplicate Trans
148	Mastersession Only; De...	##	NW	Please Wait...	New Working Key	New Working Key
149	Stand Beside Only; Car...	##	ND	Card Not Supported	Card Unsupported	Card Unsupported
150	Invalid Card Num, Card...	##	ND	Check Card Number	Invalid Card Num	Invalid Card Num
151	Card Expired; Expiration...	##	ND	Card Has Expired	Card Expired	Card Expired
152	At Store Limit; Over Win...	##	NR	Please Wait...	At Store Limit	At Store Limit
153	Invalid Cashback; Over...	##	NC	Please Wait...	Invalid Cashback	Invalid Cashback
154	Manual Entry not allowed	##	ND	Declined	No Manual Entry	No Manual Entry
156	Invalid MICR; MICR Tra...	##	ND	Please Wait...	Invalid MICR	Invalid MICR
159	Under Minimum Amount	##	NR	Please Wait...	Under Min Amount	Under Min Amount
166	Bank Unavailable Resp...	##	ND	Bank Unavailable	Bank Unavailable	Bank Unavailable
168	Retry Transaction, Can...	##	ND	Retry Transaction	Retry Trans	Retry Trans
200	Offline forward Approved	##	AB	Approved	Approved Get Sig	Approved Get Sig
201	Offline Forward, Card no...	##	ND	Declined	Card Not Valid	Card Not Valid
202		##	AC	Approved	Approved for Electronic	Approved Conv
203		##	ND	Declined	Card Expired	Card Expired
204	Offline Decline, Total ov...	##	NO	Please Wait...	Over Floor Limit	Over Floor Limit
205	Offline Decline, Cashba...	##	NO	Please Wait...	Cshbck To Large	Cshbck To Large
207		##	ND	Declined	Duplicate Trans	Duplicate Trans
208		##	ND	Declined	General Decline	General Decline
209	Offline Decline, Transac...	##	ND	Cannot Process	Comm Line Down	Comm Line Down
211		##	AB	Approved	Approved	Approved
212		##	AB	Approved	Approved	Approved
213		##	AA	Approved	Approved	Approved
223	Signature Capture Appr...	##	AA	Thank you	Signature Appr	Signature Appr
235	Bad PIN block data sen...	##	NP	Please	Re-enter PIN	Re-enter PIN

OpenEPS Response Codes

Screen Item	Description
Response Code Text Box	Enter a response code number in this text box you wish to Find or Add
Find [Button]	This button finds the response code listed in the text box.
Add [Button]	This button creates a new response code from the entry in the text box.
Help [Button]	Displays the Response Code help file.
Print [Button]	This button prints the response code list to a local printer.
Resp Code	A listing of codes currently available; clicking on a code brings up the editing information for that code.
Description	A text listing of what each code means.

Screen Item	Description
Card Code	Usually set to ## to indicate all cards use this code; each response code may be keyed to specific card types instead of all cards by creating multiple entries for a single response code and selecting different card codes for each one. This could allow a single response code to have different text or processing options per card type.
Term Action	The type of processing that will be performed when receiving a response code; typically approval or decline. Possible actions include: AA – Approval AB – Approved, Stand In AC –Approved, ECC NB – Declined, Balance Remaining NC – Declined, Invalid Cashback ND – Flat Decline NF – Decline, Overridable NH – Declined, Host down NI – Re-prompt for Card Slide & PIN NM – Enter new Manger ID NO – Decline, Overridable NP or NW – Need new PIN NR – Decline, Overridable NV – Decline, Try for Voice Auth
Customer Display	Text displayed to the customer terminal.
Cashier Display (5x40)	Text displayed to the cashier screen. Note: Currently only the Retailix StoreLine version 400 (and above) support the 5x40 cashier messages.
Cashier Display (2x16)	Text displayed to the cashier screen.

Special Characters

Special characters entered into the text for the 5x40 and 2x16 customer and cashier display lines will be replaced with information coming back from the host. Enter the text exactly as showed below:

Special Character	Description
~B	This will insert the balance into the message. If no Balance is available, N/A will be displayed.
~D	This will insert the voucher data into the message.
~a	Displays the approval number for the transaction as part of the message.
USE HOST MSG	This will display the approval/decline message as returned by the host.

Special Character	Description
SHOW APPROVAL#	<p>This will display 'APPR# 12345678' where 12345678 is the host approval number for the transaction.</p> <p>SHOW APPROVAL# must be the only text on the display line. If added text is desired on the same line, use ~a instead.</p>

Allowable Card Prefixes

- Credit Card
- Debit Card
- Private Label Credit Card
- Private Label Debit Card
- Check Auth
- EBT Foodstamp Card
- EBT Cash Benefit Card
- Gift Card
- Fleet Card
- Phone Card
- Prepaid Wireless
- ACH
- ConnectPay
- eWIC

These tables determine what type of card has been slid on the terminal and link that card type to the correct Card Processing Profile for the card.

TenderType	Card Data	Length	Card Code	FSA	AutoTender?
Credit	34XXXXXXXXXX	XX	AX	HB	Included
Credit	352XXXXXXXXXX	16	DS	HB	Included
Credit	353XXXXXXXXXX	16	DS	HB	Included
Credit	354XXXXXXXXXX	16	DS	HB	Included
Credit	355XXXXXXXXXX	16	DS	HB	Included
Credit	356XXXXXXXXXX	16	DS	HB	Included
Credit	357XXXXXXXXXX	16	DS	HB	Included
Credit	358XXXXXXXXXX	16	DS	HB	Included
Credit	36XXXXXXXXXX	14	MC	HB	Included
Credit	37XXXXXXXXXX	XX	AX	HB	Included

Credit Prefix Table

To make changes to any of the card prefix screens, highlight the card type on the left, and then select the prefix to edit. Once changes are made to an existing prefix, the Save button will become active so that the changes can be saved.

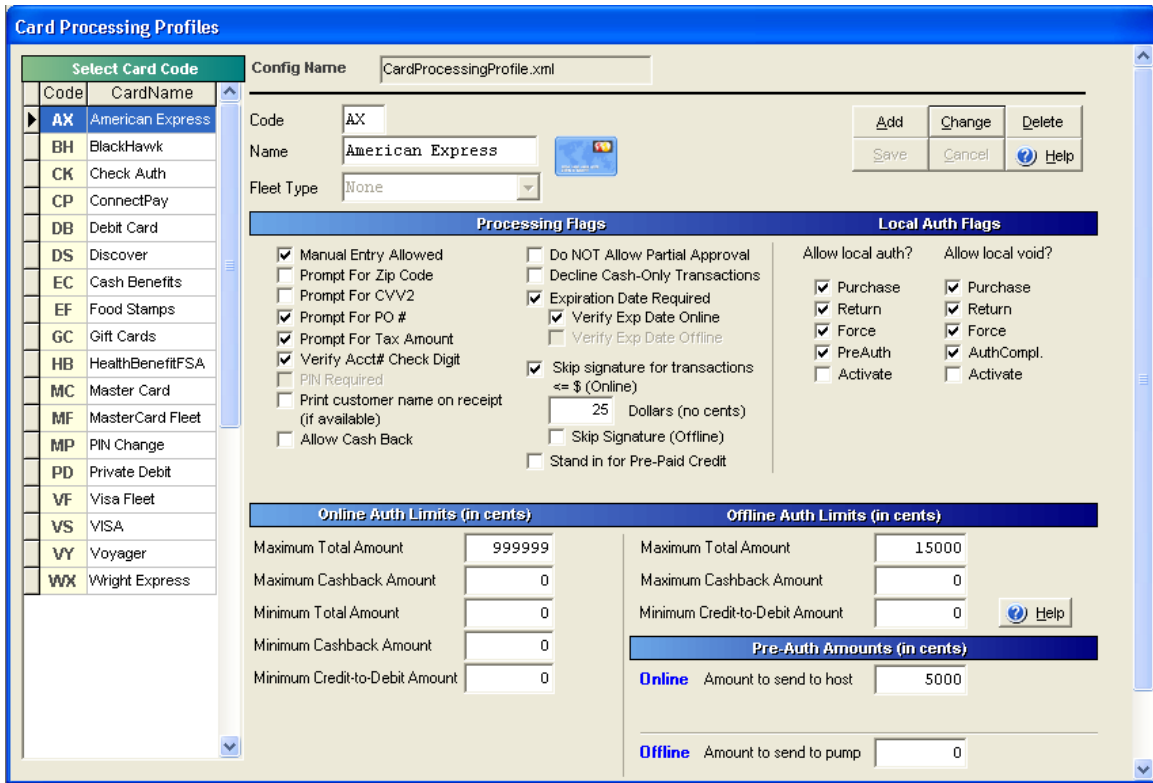
When adding a new prefix table, select the Add button. Make sure to click on the Save button prior to exiting the edit screen to save any changes that may have been made. If you do not click the save button, changes will not be saved.

Table Item	Description
Card Data (X=match any digit)	The primary account number prefix listed is used to match the card swiped with the Card Code. Enter an "X" as a wildcard to match any number. The X is used as a time saver so all card prefixes don't need to be entered. For example, if the card type is visa and all visas begin with a "4," enter a 4 and then a series of X's to fill the field.
PAN Length (XX=any length)	This is the number of digits in the account number. The entry XX accepts any number of digits.
Card Code	This is the card type being referenced. The Card Code is used to relate the Prefix to a specific Card Processing Profile. Card Codes are defined on the Card Processing Profiles screen.
FSA Code	This code determines what Card Profile to use when processing Flexible Spending Account Cards.
Program ID	<p>The Program ID field is only displayed when the Gift Card tender type is selected.</p> <div> </div> <p>The Program ID allows the entry of a special Blackhawk Gift Card identifier. Certain hosts will require specific test entries in this field – that information is detailed in the help file which can be accessed by pressing the Help button next to the Program ID.</p> <p>Setting a Program ID will allow OpenEPS to differentiate a Blackhawk Gift Card from a normal Gift Card. Click the Help button for additional information.</p> <p>Note: Some hosts support only 3 characters for this field. If the field is set with 4 characters and then the host is switched to a host that uses only 3, the first 3 characters will be used.</p>

Table Item	Description
Exclude this prefix from Auto Tender resolution	<p>This setting is for use with the / - Auto Tender Type TAC.</p> <p>When this option is checked, the associated card prefix will not be checked for matching when the customer swipes their card when using the Auto Tender Type TAC.</p> <p>This option is typically used for removing Check, Phone Card and Prepaid Wireless card types that are not used for tendering through the terminal from the list of searched prefixes.</p>
New	Insert a new Card Prefix
Save	Saves any new entry or changes.
Delete	Deletes the highlighted prefix
Print	Prints the list of Card Prefixes from the screen you are looking at.
Close	Exits the screen.
Card Type Code	The card type that used to process under. This 2 letter code matches a Card Processing Profile (described later)
Cancel	<p>Appears in place of Delete once a change is made or New is selected.</p> <p>Quits Changing or Adding a prefix without saving.</p>

Card Processing Profile

The Card Processing Profiles screen allows configuring individual options for each specific card type, such as the offline processing amounts and allowing manual entry of card number. A profile contains the settings for all of the cards shown in the left-hand selection list.



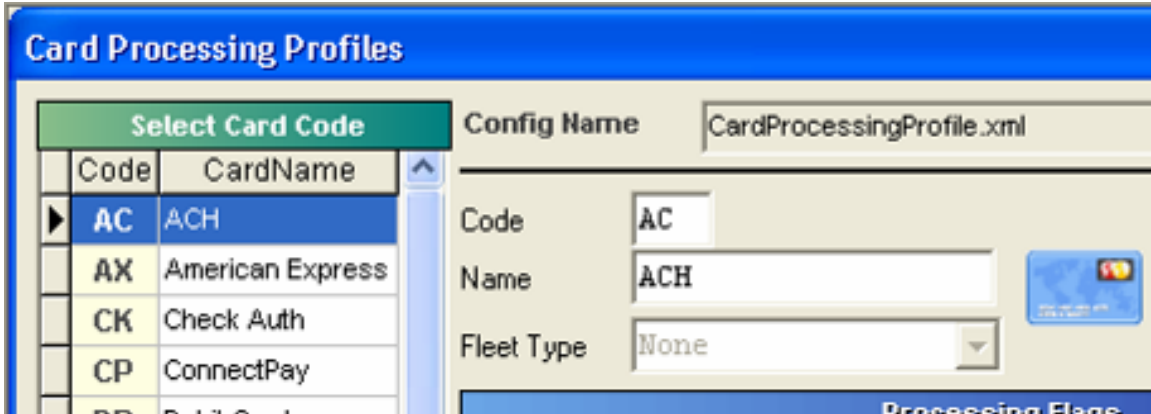
Card Processing Profiles

Each profile is unique to the particular Lane Configuration that it is located under. This allows different lane configurations to have different card profiles.

To select a card to view or change, click the Card Name in the list box on the left.

Select Card Code List, Code & Name

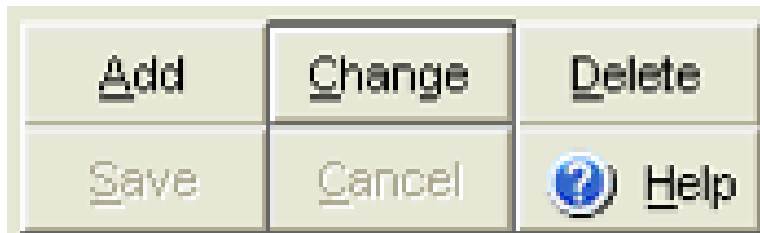
Use the card list on the left to cycle through the card profiles.



Profile Item	Description
Code (Card Type)	The Card Code is a 2 character code used to link prefixes to a card profile. The arrow keys can be used to cycle through previously defined card profiles.
CardName	The text name used to identify the card.
Fleet Type	Only used with Fleet cards, the type is selected through the use of the drop down menu.

Card Processing Profile Buttons

The buttons control the file operations on the Card Processing Profile XML file as well as allowing or preventing changes from being made.



Profile Item	Description
Add	Creates a new, blank, card profile and enables editing of the new profile.
Change	Enables the editing of the currently selected profile; be sure to select save to keep any changes made.
Delete	Deletes the currently selected card profile.
Save	Saves changes made while editing the specific card profile you are currently viewing, but only saves the changes to memory. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This allows the user to make changes to multiple profiles before exiting the card profile screen, and implements the addition of card codes for use on the Allowable Card Prefixes screen.

Profile Item	Description
Cancel	Stops editing the profile you have selected, not saving any changes; does not exit the Card Profile screen.
Help	Displays the help button for this screen.

Processing Flags

Processing Flags	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Manual Entry Allowed	<input type="checkbox"/> Do NOT Allow Partial Approval
<input type="checkbox"/> Prompt For Zip Code	<input type="checkbox"/> Decline Cash-Only Transactions
<input type="checkbox"/> Prompt For CVV2	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Expiration Date Required
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Prompt For PO #	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Verify Exp Date Online
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Prompt For Tax Amount	<input type="checkbox"/> Verify Exp Date Offline
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Verify Acct# Check Digit	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Skip signature for transactions ≤ \$ (Online)
<input type="checkbox"/> PIN Required	<input type="text" value="25"/> Dollars (no cents)
<input type="checkbox"/> Print customer name on receipt (if available)	<input type="checkbox"/> Skip Signature (Offline)
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Allow Cash Back	<input type="checkbox"/> Stand in for Pre-Paid Credit
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Allow on Manual Entry	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> AllowMaxCashBackButton	

Profile Item	Description
Manual Entry Allowed	If checked, this card's account number may be manually entered. If unchecked, any attempt to manually enter the card number will be denied or declined.
Prompt for Zip Code	Used in conjunction with the z – Zip Code TAC. If both the z TAC is present in the transaction sequence, and this box is checked, the customer will be prompted to enter their zip code on this card.
Prompt for CVV2	Used in conjunction with the v – CVV2 TAC. If both the v TAC is present in the transaction sequence, and this box is checked, the cashier will be prompted to enter the CVV2 value from the back of the credit card.
Prompt for PO #	Used in conjunction with the 4 – PO Number TAC. If both the 4 TAC is present in the transaction sequence, and this box is checked, the cashier will be prompted to enter the Purchase Order Number.
Verify Acct# Check Digit	Performs a Mod10 check on the card number prior to sending it to the host. If this option is checked (on) and the card fails the Mod10 check, the transaction will be declined locally and will not be sent to the host. Not all card types use Mod10 checking.
PIN Required	If checked, this card type requires a PIN entry.
Print customer name on receipt	When checked receipt text will be formatted with the customer name listed below the signature line if the customer name is available. Customer name is typically acquired from Track1 data, and not all cards contain this information. Some POS systems do not use the receipts supplied by OpenEPS and will be unaffected by this setting.

Profile Item	Description
<p>Allow Cashback</p> <p>Allow on Manual Entry</p> <p>Allow Max Cash Back Button</p>	<p>If the option to allow cashback is checked, then cashback is allowed for this card type. If this box is checked, the value for Maximum Cashback Allowed (in the Online and Offline Auth Limits section) should be set to a value other than zero.</p> <p>Checking this box will also display the Not Allow Cashback on Manual Entry box.</p> <p>If the Allow on Manual Entry box is checked, the normal prompting for cashback will occur even if the card number was entered manually.</p> <p>If the Allow Max Cash Back Button option is selected then the Max cash back button will be displayed for this tender if the Max Cash back button is configured in the Customer Cash Back TAC for the tender type.</p>
<p>Do NOT Allow Partial Approval</p>	<p>If this box is checked, transactions for the card type will not allow partial approvals (approvals for an amount less than the value requested).</p> <p>If this flag is checked and a partial approval is returned by the host, a TOR will be created instead for the transaction and will pass a decline to the POS lane. The decline will be listed as MTX -> 171 Partial Not Allowed (ND decline type).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ This setting supersedes any POS setting for allowing Partial Approvals, though it does not supersede a POS setting that disables or prevents partial approvals. ▪ This option only applies to OpenEPS lanes, and not to Fuel Lanes. Fuel lanes will use the setting as provided by the POS lane and will ignore the Carp Processing Profile setting.
<p>Decline Cash-Only Transactions</p>	<p>When this option is selected for a card type, all transactions for that card that have a \$0 purchase amount but have a cash-back value will automatically be locally declined.</p>
<p>Expiration Date Required</p> <p>Verify Exp Date Online</p>	<p>If this box is checked, the card type will require an expiration date. Checking this box will also display the Verify Exp Date Online box.</p> <p>If the Verify Exp Date Online box is checked, OpenEPS will not locally verify the expiration date entered and will send it to the host for authorization.</p> <p>The Verify Date Offline is always checked because expiration date is always verified when offline.</p>
<p>Skip signature for transactions <= \$ (Online)</p> <p>Skip Signature (Offline)</p>	<p>When this option is selected, the receipt information provided to the POS does not contain a signature line if the transaction amount was under the amount listed in the text box (whole dollars only, no cents).</p> <p>Also, if the Signature Capture TAC has been configured for use, signature capture will be skipped for transactions under the listed amount.</p> <p>If the Skip Signature (offline) option is checked, the above option will be applied to offline transactions as well; otherwise offline transactions will request a signature, regardless of amount.</p>

Profile Item	Description
Stand in for Pre-Paid Credit	<p>For Credit cards, if a Pre-Paid Credit BIN file is in use, and the Credit card is found in the BIN file, then as a default, the card will not be allowed for offline processing, as stored value cards have a higher risk if taken during stand in.</p> <p>You may enable standard offline processing for Pre-Paid Credit cards by checking this option.</p>

Local Auth Flags

Local Auth Flags

Allow local auth?	Allow local void?
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Purchase	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Purchase
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Return	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Return
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Force	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Force
<input type="checkbox"/> PreAuth	<input type="checkbox"/> AuthCompl.
<input type="checkbox"/> Activate	<input type="checkbox"/> Activate

Profile Item	Description
<p>Local Auth Flags:</p> <p>Allow Local Auth? / Allow Local Void?</p>	<p>These settings determine which transaction types are allowed to be locally approved when connection is lost to the host (offline).</p> <p>The transaction types are separated into Local Auth and Local Void.</p> <p>Local Auth transactions are the basic transaction type, such as Purchase; Local Void is the void of that transaction type, such as the Void of a Purchase.</p> <p>As EBT Vouchers and Voucher Returns entail no risk, the store already having received an authorization number; it is unnecessary to restrict EBT Vouchers and Voucher Returns therefore EBT cards will ignore the Force setting and no Voucher Return setting is available.</p>

Online Auth Limits (in cents)

This section controls the maximum and minimum amounts accepted while processing online for the corresponding card type. If 99999999 is entered for the maximum amount, then it is considered unlimited.

All values in this section are in cents, so an entry of 20000 would indicate \$200.00.

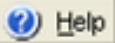
Online Auth Limits (in cents)	
Maximum Total Amount	99999999
Maximum Cashback Amount	20000
Minimum Total Amount	0
Minimum Cashback Amount	0
Minimum Credit-to-Debit Amount	0

Online Auth Limits Item	Description
Maximum Total Amount	Total amount allowed per transaction, including any cash back. If a transaction is over this amount, manager authorization will be required before sending the transaction to the host for processing. Default amount of 99999999 indicates that the transaction value will not be limited and any transaction value will be sent to the host for processing.
Maximum Cashback Amount	The maximum amount of cash back that is accepted for this card type. If cash back is entered over this amount, it will be declined and OpenEPS will re-prompt to enter a new cash back amount.
Minimum Total Amount	The minimum amount allowed for transactions using this card type. If a transaction is attempted that does not meet this minimum amount, the transaction will be declined.
Minimum Cashback Amount	If cash back is requested, the cash back amount must be equal or greater than the value set; if the value entered is lower, OpenEPS will re-prompt to enter a new cash back amount.
Minimum Credit to Debit Amount	Used in conjunction with the e – Convert Debit PIN or f – Convert Debit Y/N TACs. This setting indicates the minimum transaction amount required before Credit to Debit conversion is attempted. If the amount is not reached, no conversion is attempted. A zero amount indicates that there is no required minimum and that any transaction may potentially be converted; zero is used as the default.

Offline Auth Limits

Similar to the Online Auth Limits, this section controls the maximum and minimum amounts accepted while processing offline (not connected to the host) for the corresponding card type. If 99999999 is entered for the maximum amount, then it is considered unlimited.

All values in this section are in cents, so an entry of 20000 would indicate \$200.00.

Offline Auth Limits (in cents)	
Maximum Total Amount	<input type="text" value="20000"/>
Maximum Cashback Amount	<input type="text" value="0"/>
Minimum Credit-to-Debit Amount	<input type="text" value="99999999"/> 

Profile Item	Description
Maximum Total Amount	Total amount allowed per transaction, including any cash back. If a transaction is over this amount, manager authorization will be required before the transaction is locally approved. This value indicates a per-transaction amount that will be automatically authorized; the dollar amount entered here indicates the amount the merchant is willing to risk per transaction if the transaction is declined by the host when communication is reestablished.
Maximum Cashback Amount	The maximum amount of cash back that is accepted for this card type. If cash back is entered over this amount, it will be declined and OpenEPS will re-prompt to enter a new cash back amount.
Minimum Credit to Debit	Used in conjunction with the e – Convert Debit PIN or f – Convert Debit Y/N TACs. This setting indicates the minimum transaction amount required before Credit to Debit conversion is attempted. If the amount is not reached, no conversion is attempted. A 99999999 amount indicates that this setting is disabled, and no Credit transaction will be converted to debit while offline. This is disabled by default due to the high risk inherent in PIN based transactions taken offline.
Help [Button]	Displays the help file.
▪	

Pre-Auth Amounts (In cents)

For Fuel sites, the Pre-Authorization amounts are used to determine the amounts sent to the host to put ‘on hold’ on a customer’s card prior to pumping gas as well as the amounts to send to the pump.

Pre-Auth Amounts (in cents)	
Online Amount to send to host	<input type="text" value="100"/>
Amount to send to pump	<input type="text" value="5000"/>
Offline Amount to send to pump	<input type="text" value="5000"/>

Profile Item	Description
Online: Amount to send to Host	<p>This value is sent to the host as a preauthorization amount for pay-at-the-pump fuel transactions, insuring a minimum available balance exists on card holders' account.</p> <p>For example, if this is set to 5000 (\$50), then before the card holder is allowed to pump any fuel, a query is sent to the host to verify that there is at least \$50 in the card holders' account; if not, then the transaction will either be declined, or returned with the current available balance.</p> <p>If this value is set to exactly \$1.00 (100), then the 'Amount to send to Pump' box will become available.</p>
Amount to send to Pump	<p>When the Amount to send to Host is set to exactly \$1.00 (100), this indicates that only a 'basic' preauthorization will occur to check card validity, but that the pumps may require a different amount be sent to them than the \$1.00 amount used in the authorization.</p> <p>For example, if this setting is set to \$50.00, the \$1.00 amount is used to determine the customer's card is valid, while the pump is instructed to allow a purchase of up to \$50.00 in gas.</p>
Offline: Amount to send to Pump	<p>While offline, it is not possible to perform an actual pre-authorization to the host; this value is used to simulate a pre-authorization amount for the pump.</p> <p>Like other offline amounts, this amount represents the amount of risk (per transaction) that the merchant is willing to accept.</p>

OpenEPS INI

The OpenEPS.INI file is a configuration file that regulates special OpenEPS settings.



The OpenEPS.INI screen can be edited like a text file; to implement any of the keywords below, simply enter them into the box, each on a separate line.

These keywords should be written exactly as shown in the following table, followed by an equals sign (=) followed by the setting, with no spaces.

Example:

```
DISABLEDOWNLOAD=Y
PRIVATEDEBITTOACH=Y
```

The list of keywords and settings are shown in the table below.

Keyword	Description
BIAFTERPOS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Balance Inquiry after POS sets Transaction Type ▪ If this option is set to 'Y' the \$ - Purch/Bal Inq TAC will be processed even after the POS sets a transaction type. This means that the POS could set 'Purchase' but the customer could then select Balance Inquiry instead. ▪ When set to 'N' (or if this keyword is absent), the \$ - Purch/Bal Inq TAC will not be processed after the POS sets the tender type. ▪ Defaults to 'N'
BIOTIMEOUT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Used to specify the timeout value for messages from OpenEPS to the biometrics provider ▪ Defaults to 30 seconds

Keyword	Description
DEBITKEYSLOT=1	<p>Determines which DUKPT key slot will be used to encrypt Debit PIN blocks.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Only for use with the Mx800 series terminals. ▪ Used to allow a terminal that has been encrypted with multiple separate keys to send PIN based transactions to separate hosts per tender type, instead of forcing all PIN transactions to go to one host regardless of tender.
DISABLEDOWNLOAD	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Allows you to disable file downloading. This prevents updating of files in FVersion.txt file, prevents downloading new configurations and new settings. ▪ Defaults to 'N' (Download Enabled)
DISABLEPREPROCESSING	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ A "Y" prevents OpenEPS from attempting to forward Stand In at the POST offline transactions while the POS is signed off. ▪ Defaults to "N" (not disabled) if keyword is not present in the OpenEPS.INI file. ▪ The POS will only have offline transactions stored at the POS if it has lost connection to the host server, your configurations specify that offline processing is allowed, and POS has Approved transactions locally during the down time.
DLSPEED	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Allows you to select the speed at which SCAT code loads are done. Valid entries are 9600,19200,38400,57600,115200,153600 ▪ Defaults to 19200
EBTFSKEYSLOT=1	<p>Determines which DUKPT key slot will be used to encrypt EBT PIN blocks.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Only for use with the Mx800 series terminals. ▪ Used to allow a terminal that has been encrypted with multiple separate keys to send PIN based transactions to separate hosts per tender type, instead of forcing all PIN transactions to go to one host regardless of tender.
ENABLESMARTCARD	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ When set to 'Y' this enables the smart card reader on the ICE6000 in global parameters ▪ Defaults to 'N', (SmartCard Reader Off)
FTPDLPOR	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The port to connect to for file downloads ▪ Not in use.
LaneStatusInterval	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Indicates the number of minutes between lane status messages ▪ The server does not monitor lane status at this time.
MSGDELAY490	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Time to delay before sending a message out the serial port for a 490 terminal ▪ Defaults to 250ms

Keyword	Description
oldrec	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The latest receipt text supplied to the POS does not include a calculated 'Beginning Balance' line for transactions which returned a final balance field. The Oldrec keyword can be used to cause the original receipt text to be supplied, where the 'Beginning Balance' line is calculated for any transaction with both an approved amount and a final balance returned by the host. <p>When using the ordlrec keyword this keyword must also be placed into the Registry.MTX file in addition to the OpenEPS.Ini file, for proper function.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Defaults to 'N', (Use new balance format on receipt)
POSTranCompleteTimeOutValue	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The timer value set by OpenEPS for the POS calling TransactionComplete once it gets a transaction response. Defaults to 60 seconds
PRIVATEDEBITKEYSLOT=1	<p>Determines which DUKPT key slot will be used to encrypt Private Debit PIN blocks.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Only for use with the Mx800 series terminals. Used to allow a terminal that has been encrypted with multiple separate keys to send PIN based transactions to separate hosts per tender type, instead of forcing all PIN transactions to go to one host regardless of tender.
PRIVATEDEBITTOACH	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Not all POS systems support the ACH tender type. Biometrics utilizes ACH, so this keyword must be present and set to "Y" when using biometrics if the POS does not support ACH. "Y" indicates that when an ACH is indicated on the terminal, the POS will be told 'Private Debit' "N" indicates that this setting is not used, and that ACH and Private Debit will be set as selected. Defaults to 'N'
SmartWIConly	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> "Y" indicates that Low Cost SmartWIC is in use, and that OpenEPS will not expect to connect up to a server to process WIC transactions. This setting should not be used if transaction types other than WIC will be used. Use this only as directed. OpenEPS will not connect to the server to process any transactions and may not download new configurations.
StatusMessageInterval	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This ini setting is used to determine how often OpenEPS transmits a status message to the server. The server does not monitor lane status at this time.

The following relate to resolution settings for Signature Capture:

Keyword	Description
XAXISRES	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> X axis resolution, range 0-1024, zero filled
YAXISRES	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Y axis resolution, range 0-1024, zero filled

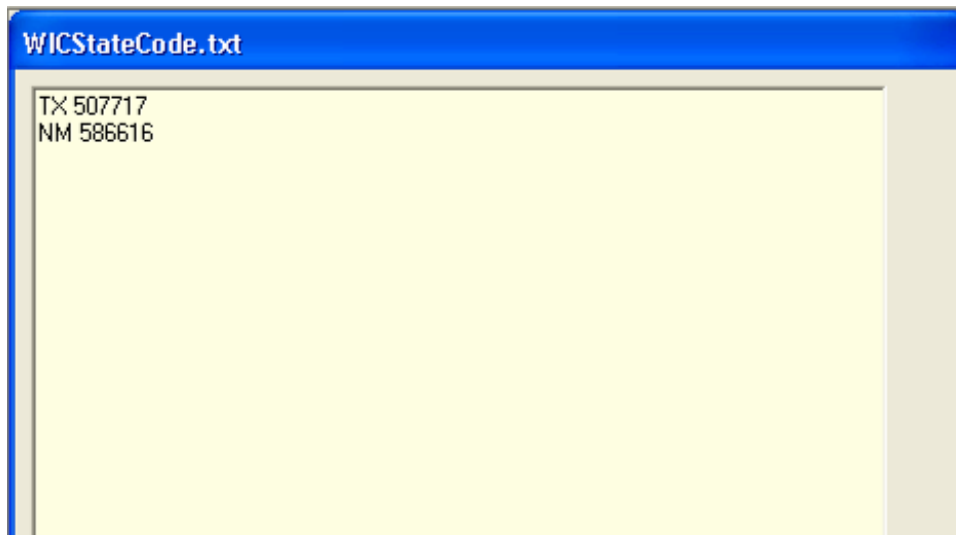
Keyword	Description
XAXISEXT	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ X axis extended line limit, 0-9
YAXISEXT	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ Y axis extended line limit , 0-9
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▪

It is only necessary to include the keywords for the option that are to be set. All other keywords will utilize their default settings.

WIC State Code

The WIC State Code screen is used to list all available states that are supported for WIC, along with the code associated with that state. The code serves the same function as the prefix table, in that it identifies cards with the matching card number prefix as the related state.

The default includes the states and codes shown below.



FuelEPS Configuration

FuelEPS is a lightweight in-store product that provides streamlined communication between fuel lanes and the data centers. Once installed, FuelEPS can be configured using the standard online web interface, using the settings listed below.

For locations that were previously using the WinEPS to connect their fuel lanes to the data centers, FuelEPS provides the same connectivity in a smaller package and moves configuration to the online web interface for added convenience.

Fuel Configurations

Fuel Configurations

Time for Automatic Operation

Service Restart Time (hh:mm)

Tender Resolve Settings

Trx Type Allowed Transactions (Click to Change Status)

Debit	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Accepted
Credit	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Accepted
EBT FS	<input type="checkbox"/> Not Accepted
EBT Ca	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Not Accepted
Priv Cr	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Not Accepted
Priv Db	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Not Accepted
Gift Card	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Not Accepted
PhnCard	<input type="checkbox"/> Not Accepted
Wireless	<input type="checkbox"/> Not Accepted
ACH	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Not Accepted
Check	<input type="checkbox"/> Not Accepted
Fleet	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Accepted

Accepted
 NOT Accepted

Default Tender for Tender Resolve Message:

Miscellaneous Settings

Number to add to Pump Number:

FuelEPS Configuration Window

Menu Item	Description
Service Restart Time (hh:mm)	Local time at which FuelEPS will perform its local end of day operations.
Allowed Transactions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Fuel lanes may send a special message to FuelEPS which contains the card number, and FuelEPS will compare the given card number with its card prefix table and attempt to resolve the card type to a single card. <p>The transaction types listed here are solely used in determining what transaction types are valid for the special Tender Resolve message. If a tender is marked as Accepted, then FuelEPS will check the associated prefix table and include that tender in the attempt to resolve the tender of the card number given. If the tender is marked as Not Accepted, it will be excluded from the tender resolution.</p> <p>This setting will not prevent FuelEPS from accepting any fuel transaction, even if the card type is marked Not Accepted.</p>
Default Tender for Tender Resolve Message	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Fuel lanes may send a special message to FuelEPS which contains the card number, and FuelEPS will compare the given card number with its card prefix table and attempt to resolve the card type to a single card. <p>If FuelEPS cannot resolve the card number to a single card type (for example if the card is both a credit and debit card), this setting controls what tender type will be returned to the fuel lane.</p>
Number to Add to Pump Number	A number that is added to the pump number received from the pump used to determine the lane number for that pump which is then used in the web interface for reporting and tracking purposes. For example, if the value entered for this option were 20, pump 1 would be listed as lane 21. This is used to prevent overlap between pumps and grocery lanes.

Tender Resolution Message

When a fuel lane receives a customer card slide of a payment card, that fuel server may send the card information to FuelEPS for tender resolution. The fuel POS sends a special ISO message to FuelEPS that contains the card number; FuelEPS then attempts to resolve that card number to a specific tender by consulting the allowable card prefixes for each tender type that is marked as 'Accepted' on the Fuel Lane Configuration screen.

If FuelEPS locates a single matching prefix, a message will be sent back to the POS listing the tender type for the card. If FuelEPS locates the prefix in both the Credit and Debit tables the tender type of 'Combo Card' will be sent back to the fuel lane. If FuelEPS finds prefixes that match the card number in more than one of its prefix tables other than a credit/debit combo card, FuelEPS will return to the Fuel POS the tender type specified under the Default Tender section.



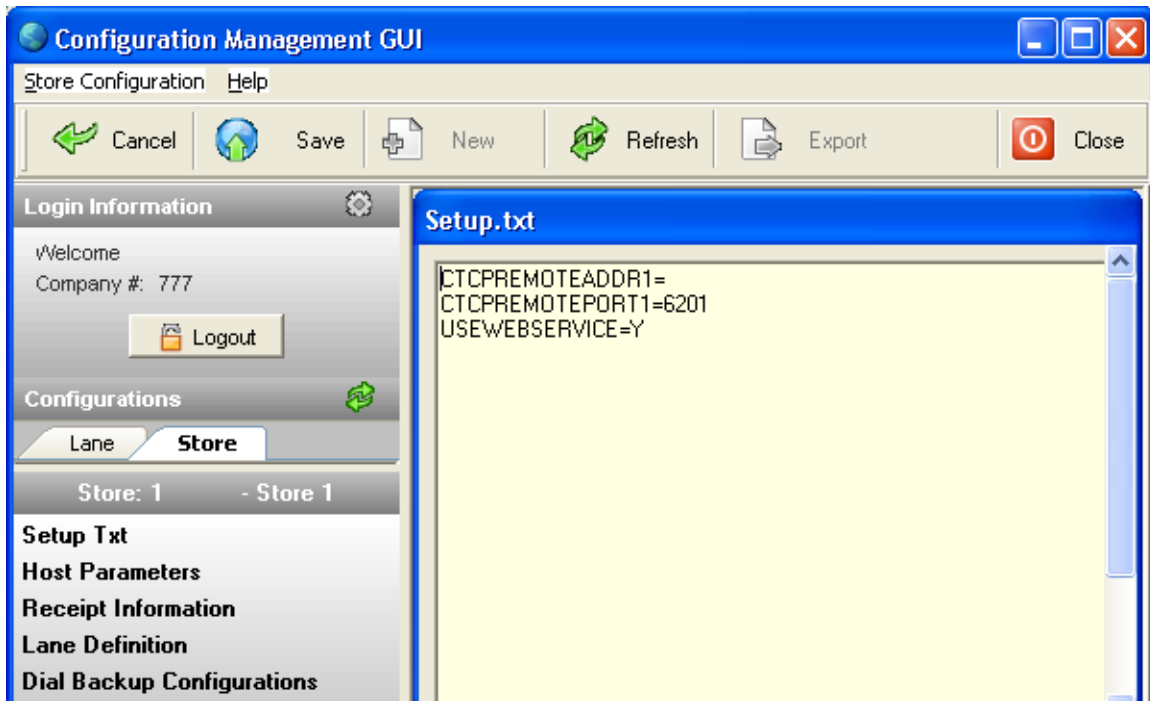
The most common type of card found on multiple prefix tables is a combo card (Credit/Debit) and these types of cards will be resolved to 'combo'. However, if more than one tender is valid for the card, such as a card with a prefix that is listed in both the EBT and Gift Card prefix tables, the Default Tender is what is returned to the POS, even if the Default Tender is not valid for the card type. Example, A card is swiped that matches the prefix on two table but is not a combo card, and the Default Tender is set to Debit; the card is found on the EBT and Gift Card tables, so the Default Tender is used, and Debit is returned to the Fuel POS lane.

The Tender Resolution message is an ISO message the fuel server or any POS system that is integrated directly to FuelEPS can use. Specifics on the messaging format can be found in the Terminal ISO 8583 Base Interface specification.

Store Configurations Setup Screens

Once a Store Configuration is opened for editing, the Store Configuration menu becomes available.

The parameters in this section are universal settings for the entire store, including determining what hosts are used for each transaction type as well as defining the store's lanes and which configuration those lanes use.

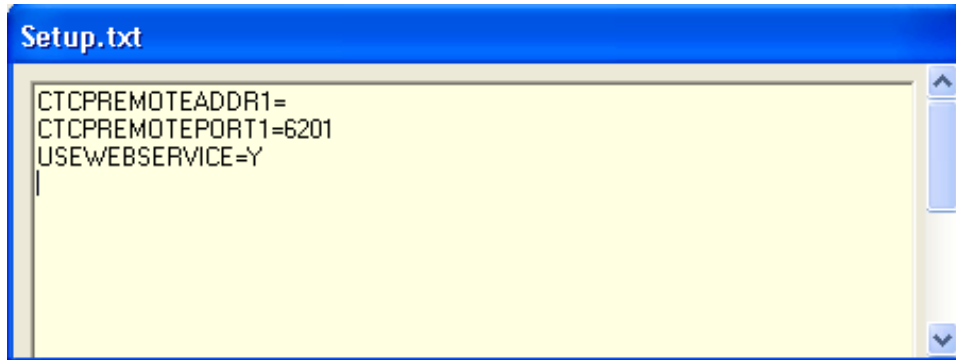


Store Config Menu

Menu Item	Description
Setup.Txt	The Setup.Txt file includes configuration settings related to connection information.
Host Parameters	This Host Parameters screen allows the user to select the host that transactions will be processed to, along with setting individual host parameters.
Receipt Information	Allows configuration of the header and footer information for the receipts.
Lane Definition	Used to configure the lanes for the store, determining the number of lanes available and what configurations they use.
Dial Backup Configurations	Controls configuration settings for the Dial Backup Client in-store software

Setup Txt

The Setup.Txt file includes configuration setting keywords related to connection information.



These keywords should be written exactly as shown in the following table, with the keyword, an equals sign (=) followed by the setting, with no spaces.

Example:

PROXYSERVER=10.250.32.123:443

Keyword	Description
PROXYSERVER=XXX.XXX.XXX.XXX:PORT	The IP address & port of the machine on which the Dial Backup Client is installed (if it is in use).
HealthStatusInterval=10	The standard connection port for the Dial Backup Client is 443 Determines how often health messages are sent to the server to determine connection status.
HealthStatusNotOKInterval=2	Interval for sending health messages when connection is in probation or disconnected mode; typically more often than the HealthStatusInterval.
HealthStatusProbationInterval=6	Number of health messages required to be answered, after the connection has been put on probation, before connection is marked up.
USEWEBSERVICE=Y	Activates the web-based interface. Required setting.
USEBINSERVICE=Y	Causes OpenEPS to request a new BIN file each night, if available. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Store must be signed of for the OpenEPS BIN service to receive BIN files.

Keyword	Description
HASHSEEDPATH={Path}	<p>For POS systems that use the OpenEPS Function call of PANHashSHA256, the path listed for this keyword determines where OpenEPS will look for the seed value.</p> <p>The path must include the filename as well; the path should be a full UNC path, as it will be used by every lane in the store.</p> <p>OpenEPS will use the first 20 characters contained within the file as the hash seed.</p>

Automatically Generated Keywords

These keywords will automatically be placed into the Setup.Txt file on the POS lane and generally do not need to be configured in the Configuration GUI.

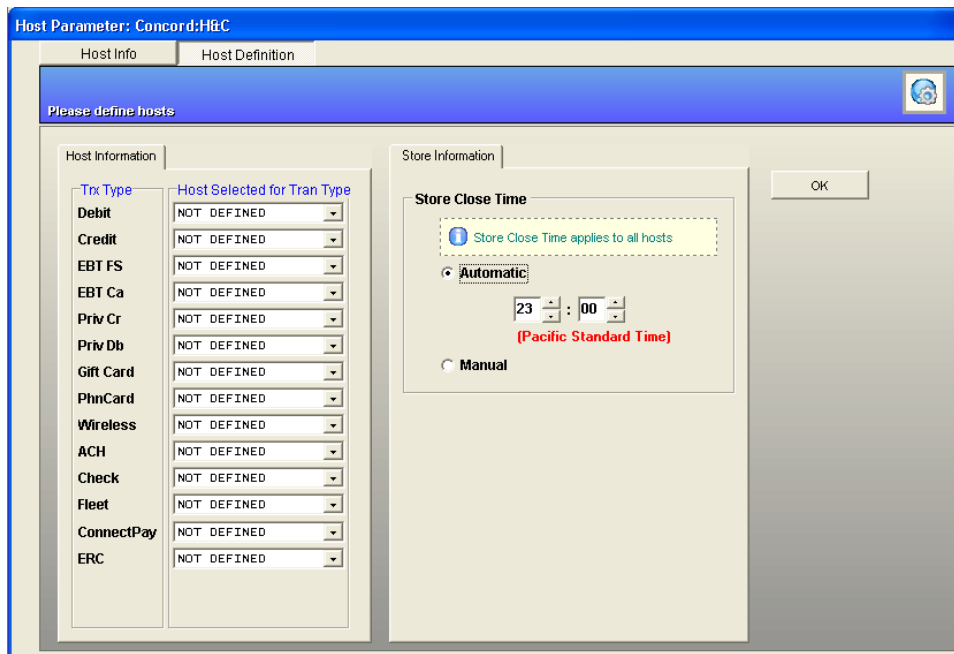
Keyword	Description
CONFIGFILENAME=TerminalConfiguration.xml	Configuration name in use at the lane. Updated automatically.
CardProcessingProfilesFileName=CardProcessingProfile.xml	Configuration name in use at the lane. Updated automatically.

Host Parameters

This screen allows the user to select the host that transactions will be processed to, along with setting individual host parameters.

Host Parameters: Host Definition Tab

The host dropdown boxes display all the available hosts currently supported. To configure a host, simply use the dropdown box next to the tender type you want to configure. Select a host for each tender type that will be processed by the store.



Once all hosts are defined, click Ok to implement the changes and to open the Host Info Tab.

Property	Description
Host Selected for Tran Type	Use the host dropdown to select the host to use for each tender type.
Store Close Time	Automatic: Store's End of Day and report cut over will occur at the selected time. Manual: The store will not cut over for End of Day automatically and must instead be SendMessageSEPS.exe to coordinate the EOD time for the POS.

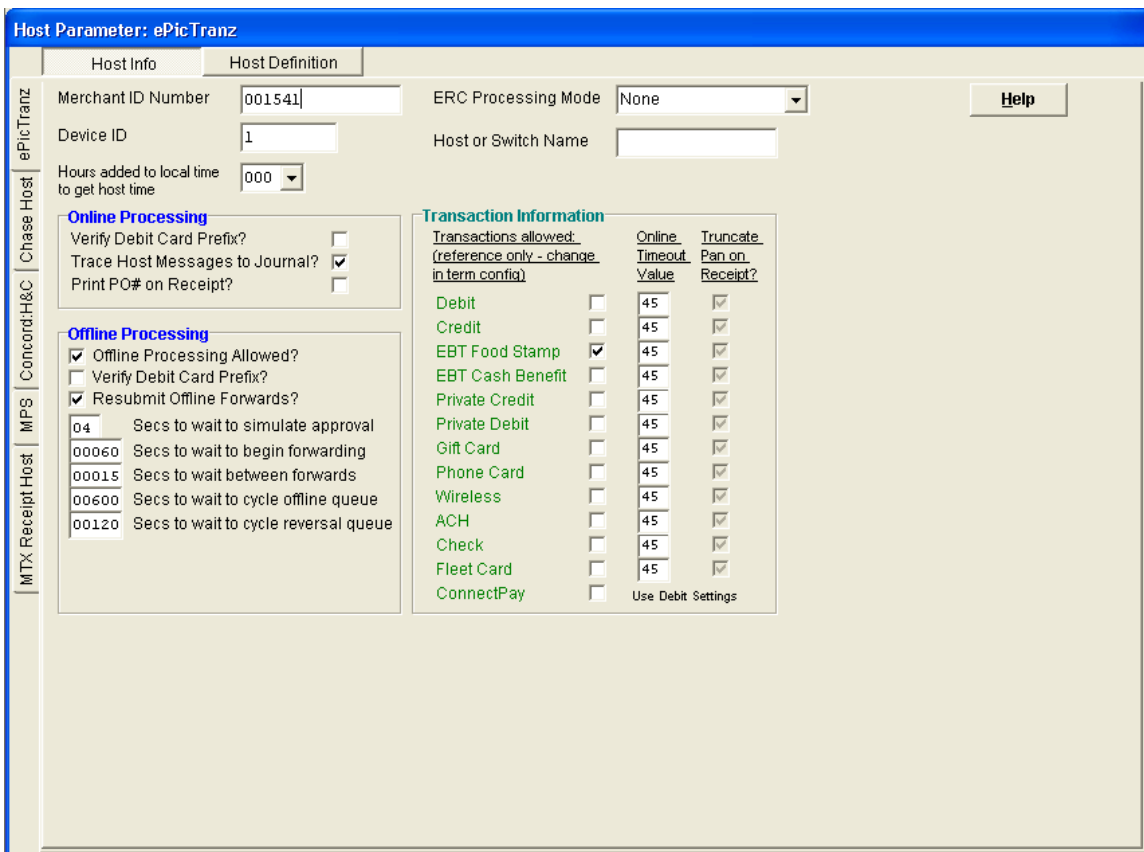
ERC Host and Signature Capture

Store locations that are performing signature capture should be certain to define the ERC host as MTX Receipt Host unless the POS is going to store the receipts locally.



Host Parameters: Host Info Tab

The Host Information Tab allows the user to configure the host-specific information required to correctly process transactions.



Host Information Tab

All of the hosts that have been selected on the Host Definition Tab will display as tabs along the left side of the screen. Each host selected will contain different information on the Host Information Tab.



Note: Depending on your host, the Host Parameter window will vary in required information. Consequently, additional fields may not be visible on your specific Host Parameter window.

Host Specific Information

Property	Description
Merchant Number / Store Number /State Code / Password / Etc	Supplied by the host

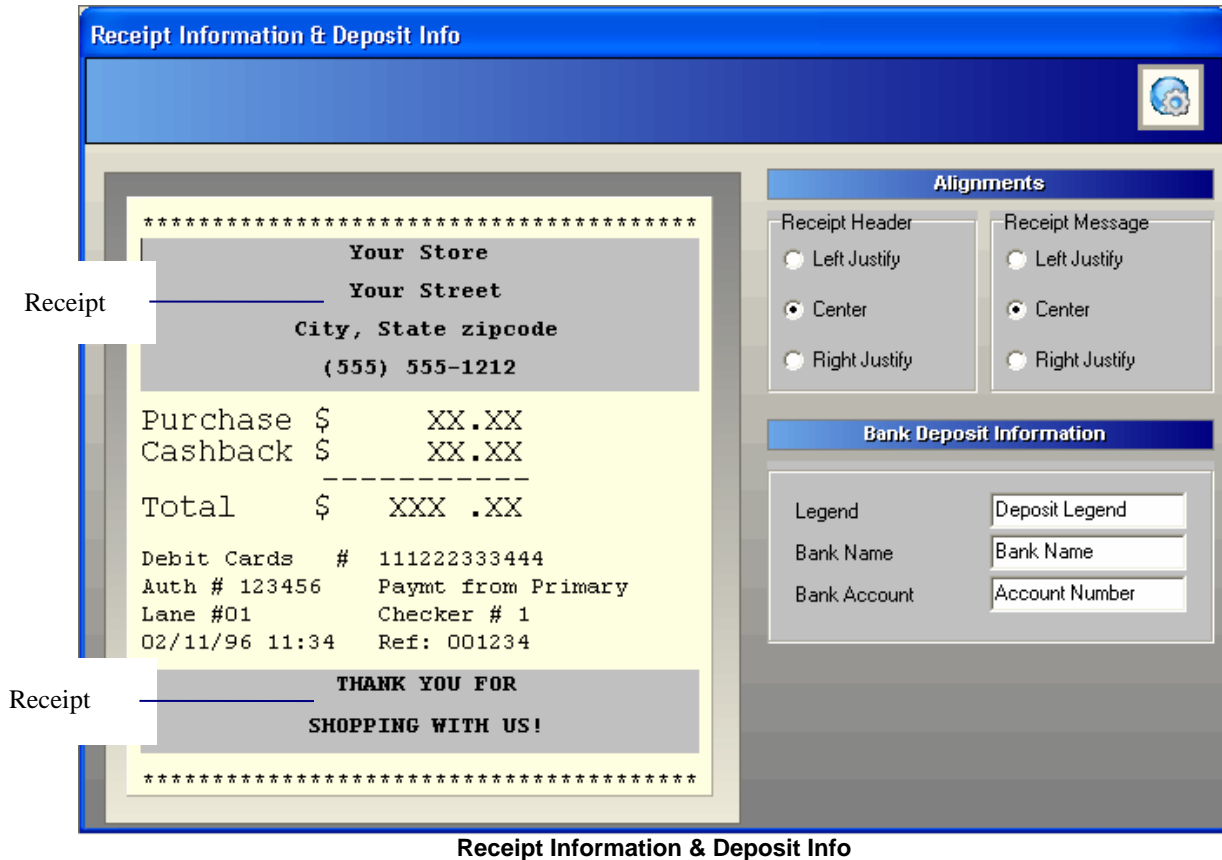
Buttons	Description
Help	Brings up the Help screen

Online Processing Frame

Property	Description
Online Processing	<p>Verify Debit Card Prefix?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check this box to force verification of Debit prefixes against the debit bin file <p>Trace Host Messages</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Should always be checked; this provides additional information for troubleshooting.
Offline Processing	<p>Offline Processing allowed?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Indicates whether offline processing for this host is allowed. <p>Verify Debit Card Prefix?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check this box to force verification of Debit prefixes against the debit bin file <p>Resubmit Offline Forwards</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check to save and resubmit offline forwards that were declined due to insufficient funds; attempts over the next several days to complete the offline transaction.
Transaction Information	<p>Online Timeout Value</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Default of 45 seconds; determines how long to wait for a response from the host before determining that the host is offline. The POS timers for these transactions should always be greater than the amount shown here seconds to avoid approval errors. <p>Truncate Pan on Receipt</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> For each transaction type, the PAN will be truncated automatically when it is printed on the receipt.

Receipt Information

The header and footer text for receipts is user configurable. This receipt text is supplied to all POS systems, though some POS systems do not make use of it, and the text is used as the header and footer information for all receipts captured using Signature Capture or Receipt Capture.



You can modify the default text in both the Receipt Header and Receipt Message (footer) by clicking on the text directly. Typically the Receipt Header is used to give information about the store, such as name, address/location and phone number. The Receipt Message is printed as a footer for the receipt and is typically used as a short thank-you message to the customer.

The justification (right, left or center) for these messages can be adjusted by selecting the appropriate radio button on the right side of the screen.

This template of a receipt as viewed is to scale. Consequently, the message typed in this screen is directly proportional to the printed messages on the physical receipt.

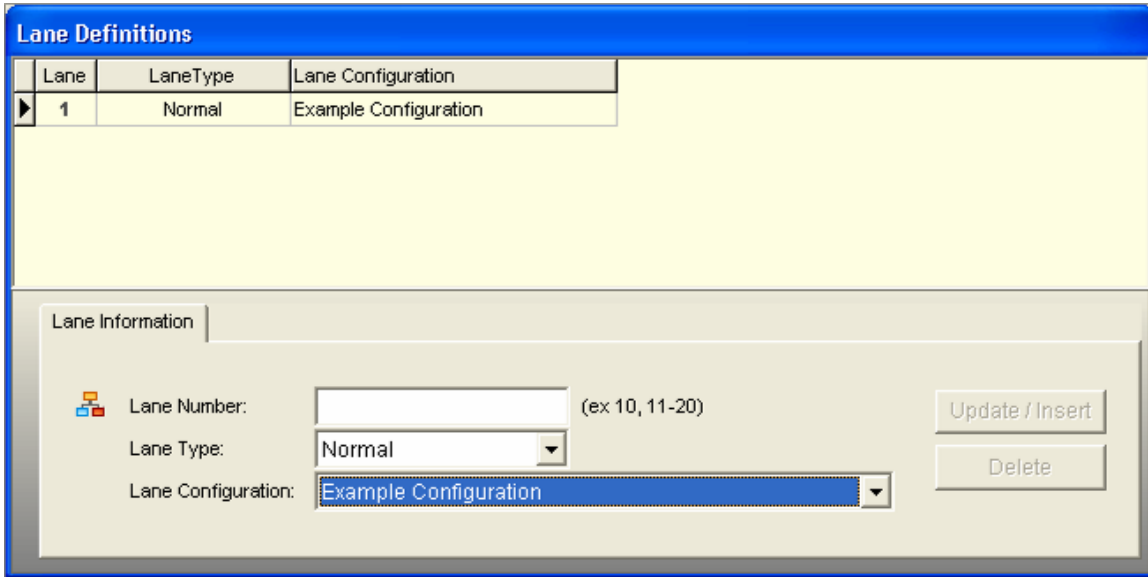


Reminder: Messages entered on this screen will only print on store receipts that use the supplied text. Some POS systems have their own receipt templates.

In addition to formatting your store receipt information, you can enter Bank Deposit information in the box on the right. The information can include the name of the bank your store uses, along with the store's bank account number. This information is not printed on any receipt, but displayed on a franked check for depositing purposes. This information is only used if OpenEPS directly controls the check franking; as such use of this text is very rare as most POS systems utilize an attached MICR reader and check franker.

Lane Definition

The Lanes Definition window is a list view of all defined lane numbers with their associated Lane type and configuration. This window allows you to add, delete, or edit the properties of each lane.



Lane Definitions Window

Your defined lanes are automatically sorted by lane number in ascending order. You can define as many as ninety-nine lanes per store. If a window contains more records than can fit in the pane, use the vertical scroll bar to scroll down and see additional records.

You can easily add or update a lane by using the Lane information section at the bottoms of the screen.

Menu Item	Description
Lane Number	The Lane Number text box will display the number of a selected lane; it may also be used to add one or more lanes by entering a single lane number or a range of lane numbers and clicking the Update/Insert button. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Only lane numbers 1 to 99 are valid.
Lane Type	The Lane Type drop-down list allows you select how the lane is tended. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Normal (a check stand with a cashier present) Grocery Unattended (a Self-Checkout unattended grocery check stand) Gas Unattended (a gas pump that allows the customer to pay at the pump without the aid of a cashier) Pharmacy (attended lane in the Pharmacy department – noted to the host by a SIC code for Pharmacy; this setting is not supported for all hosts.)
Lane Configuration	The Lane Configuration dropdown box is populated by the entire list of available lane configurations for the company you are logged in under. Use the dropdown list to select which configuration is to be applied to the selected lane.

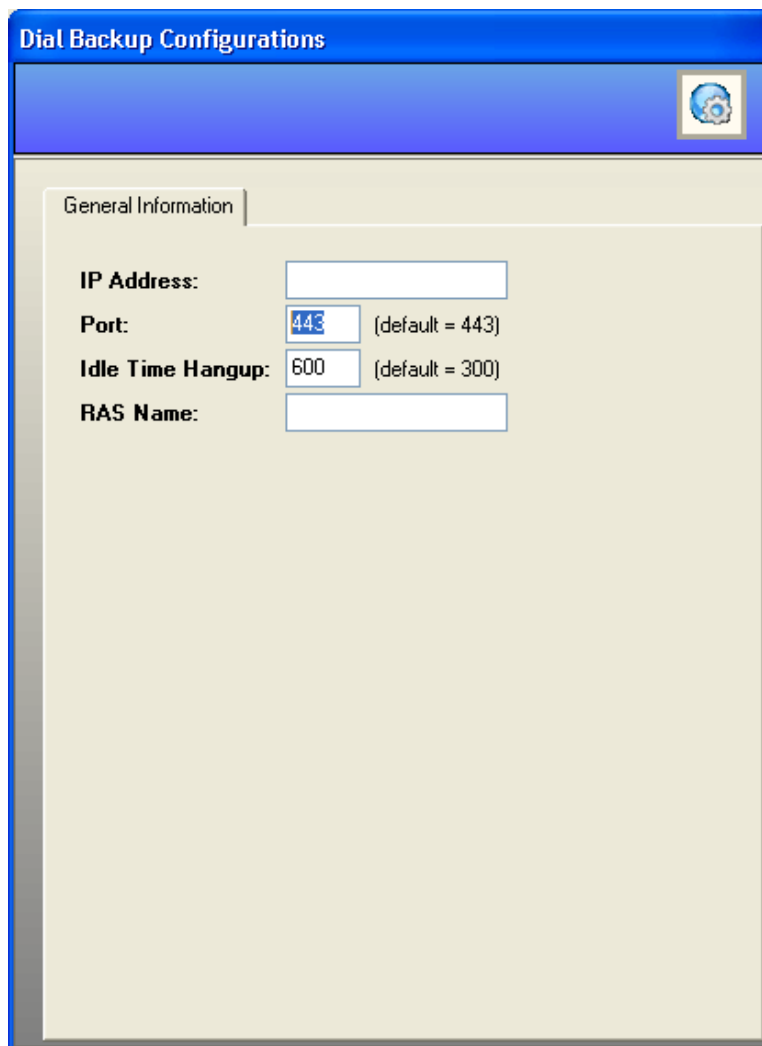
Menu Item	Description
Update/Insert [Button]	This button is used to create new lanes or to update the selected lane with changed information.
Delete [Button]	This button deletes the selected lane, or the range of lanes entered into the Lane Number box.

Dial Backup Configurations

The Dial Backup Configurations screen allows the configuration of the settings the Dial Backup client will download when it connects to the data centers.

Remember, for a lane to successfully connect and to use the Dial Backup Client, the lanes Setup.Txt file must be properly configured to point to the Dial Backup Client. See the [Setup.Txt](#) PROXYSERVER keyword in the In the Store Configuration section.

For in-store installation and configuration instructions for the Dial Backup client, refer to the ServerEPS Installation and Configuration Guide.



The screenshot shows a window titled "Dial Backup Configurations" with a blue header and a gear icon in the top right. The main area is a light beige panel with a tab labeled "General Information". Below the tab are four configuration fields:

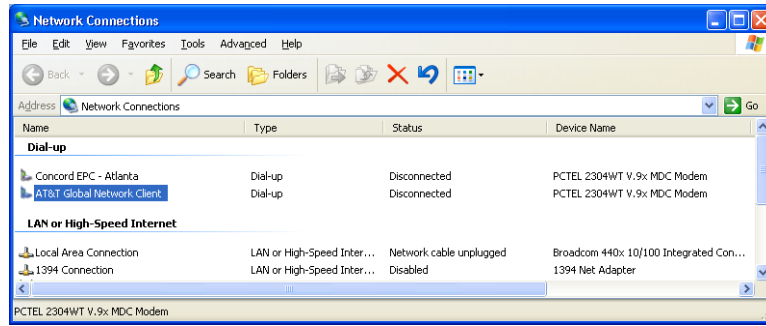
IP Address:	<input type="text"/>
Port:	<input type="text" value="443"/> (default = 443)
Idle Time Hangup:	<input type="text" value="600"/> (default = 300)
RAS Name:	<input type="text"/>

Dial Backup Configurations Window

Menu Item	Description
IP Address	IP Address or DNS Name of the PC on which the Dial Backup Client is installed.
Port	Port on which the lanes will attempt to connect to the Dial Backup Client.
Idle Time Hangup	Time to wait while idle (period where no transactions are being processed though the Dial Backup Client) before hanging up the dial line.

RAS Name Name of the Dial Up RAS service that is configured for dial backup.

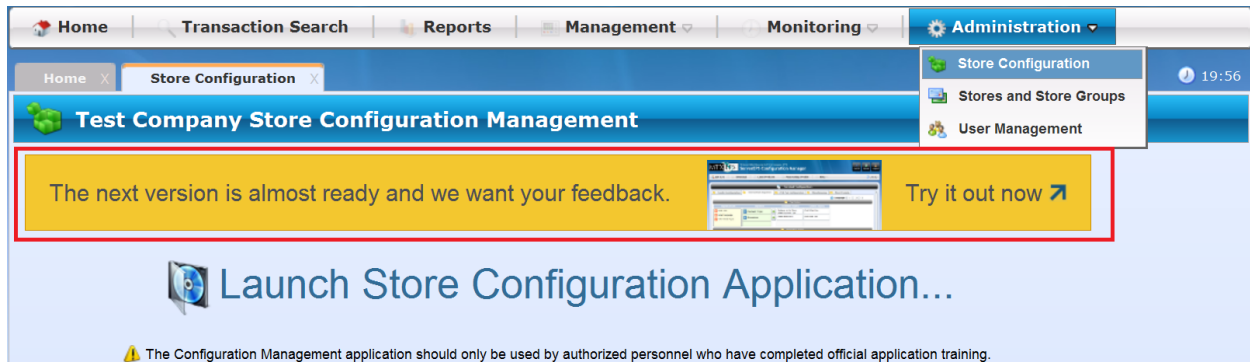
This is the name as shown in the Windows Network Connections listing:



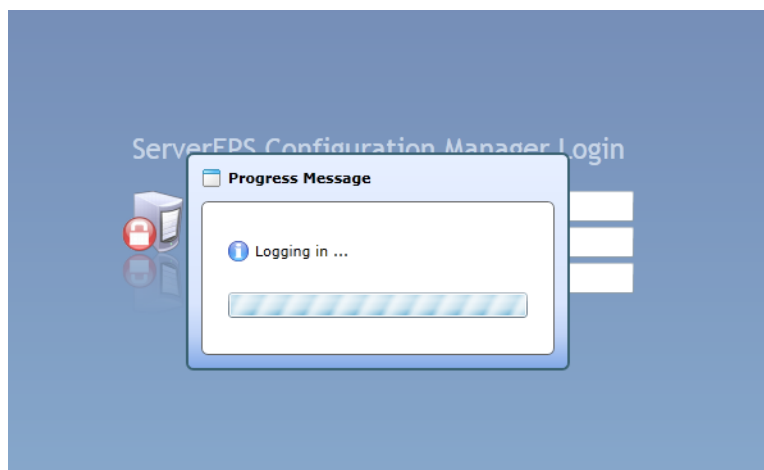
Silverlight Store Configuration Manager

The Store Configuration Management GUI provides the interface to configure and manage stores. It will automatically download and open when the Configuration Manager option is selected. See the Configuration Management section for information.

The new Silverlight Store Configuration Manager is ready for public beta trials; it may be launched by clicking the yellow bar. The new Silverlight Store Configuration Manager is an in-browser configuration tool that performs the same functionality as the original Store Configuration application, but without the need to load and launch a separate application.

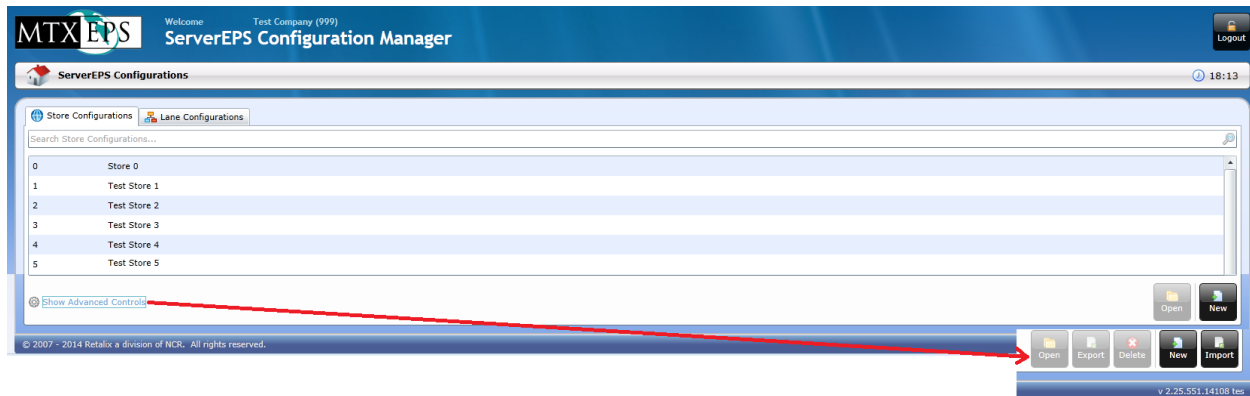


When selected, the user is automatically logged into the Store Configuration Manager using their current username and password.



Store Configuration Management GUI Main Screen

Once the auto-login and loading have completed, the main configuration selection screen will be displayed.

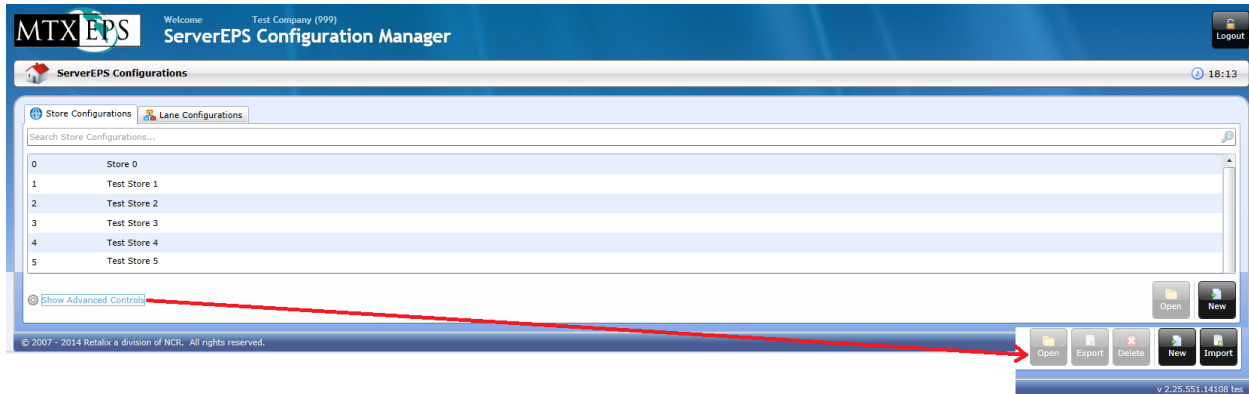


From this screen, you can open either a Store Configuration, or Lane Configuration by selecting the appropriate tab and double clicking the configuration to open.

You may also create a new configuration, using the New button in the bottom right. Depending on which tab you have selected, the New button will create either a new Store or Lane Configuration.

Optionally, the Show Advanced Controls clickable text in the lower left will display several additional buttons that allow the import, export or deletion of a configuration.

Configuration Management Tabs & Buttons



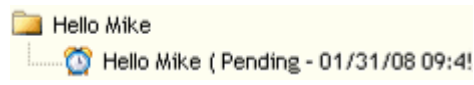



Menu Item	Description
Logout [Button]	Logs the current user out of the Configuration Manager
Store Tab	Clicking this tab will display the list of available store configurations.
Lane Tab	Clicking this tab will display the list of available lane configurations.

Menu Item	Description
Open [Button]	<p>Clicking this button after selecting a store or lane configuration will open that configuration for viewing and editing.</p> <p>You may also simply double click the Store or Lane configuration to open it.</p>
New [Button]	<p>Clicking the New button will open a menu with the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ New Store Configuration – If you are on the Store Configuration Tab, this button creates a new Store configuration for the store you select and enables editing. ▪ New Lane Configuration – If you are on the Lane Configuration Tab, this button creates a New Lane configuration with the default settings and enables editing. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Import Lane Configuration – Allows the importing of previously Exported Lane Configuration files. ▪ Import Store Configuration – Allows the importing of previously Exported Store Configuration files. ▪ Import WinEPS Configuration – allows the importing the configurations of a locally installed WinEPS program. WinEPS must be at least 824 to be supported for importing.
Show Advanced Controls [Text]	<p>Clicking this text will enable additional buttons which will appear at the lower right of the screen.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Enables the following buttons: Export, Delete, Import
Export [Button]	The Export button allows the user to export a copy of a selected Store Configuration or Lane configuration to a local drive. This export can later be imported via the Import button.
Delete [Button]	Clicking this button will delete the selected Lane or Store Configuration.
Import [Button]	Allows the importing of either configurations exported via the Export button, or import a set of configuration files from a WinEPS installation.

Pending and Locked Configurations

Available configurations can have three different statuses associated with them. These statuses serve to indicate what state the configuration is in. The statuses are: available, pending and locked for editing.

The default status is available; this status indicates that the configuration may be opened for editing. A status of Pending indicates that changes have been made to the current configuration and that the configuration will be updated to the new version on the date and time specified. Locked for editing indicates that another user has the configuration open and no other user may open it.

Status	Example	Description
Available	Example Lane Configuration	This configuration may be opened for editing.
Pending		<p>Configuration has an update that is pending.</p> <p>A user may open the original config version by clicking the File icon (Example:  Hello Mike).</p> <p>A user may open the pending configuration by clicking the clock icon (Example:  Hello Mike ()</p>
Locked for Editing	Test - Locked by User 	This configuration is locked by another user and may not be opened until released.

New Store Configuration / New Lane Configuration

When the New button is selected, a pop up box will appear to determine the basic information about the new Store or Lane configuration.

For a new Store Configuration, the Store dropdown will list all stores in the company that do not have a defined Store Configuration. Select a store to assign the new configuration to that store. You may create a configuration using the default setting by selecting the Default Configuration radio button; to copy the settings from an existing Store Configuration, select the Existing Configuration radio button and select the Store Configuration to copy.



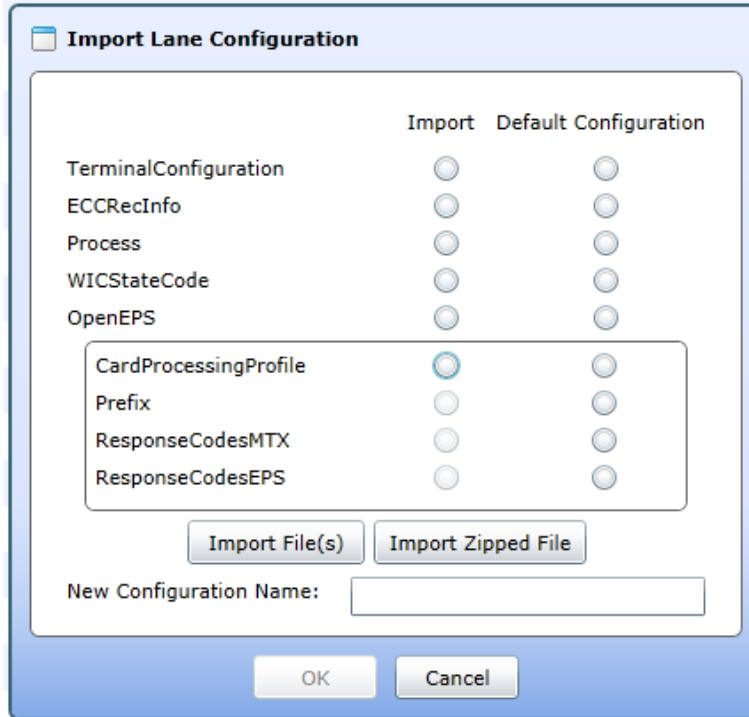
If the store you are looking for does not appear in the dropdown and does not already have a configuration created for it, contact Support; only support staff can add a new store to a company.

For a new Lane Configuration, you may create a configuration using the default setting by selecting the Default Configuration radio button; to copy the settings from an existing Lane Configuration, select the Existing Configuration radio button and select the Lane Configuration to copy.

Import Lane Configuration

To access the Import button, click the Show Advance Controls option in the lower left.

If you have exported a Lane Configuration to a local folder you may use the Import Lane Configuration command to upload a copy for the company you are currently logged into. This is exceptionally useful for copying lane configurations from one company to another. See the [Exporting Store or Lane Configurations](#) section for further details on the export process.



Option	Description
Import / Default Configuration radio buttons	These radio buttons determine what information will be uploaded. You may mix Imported information with default configuration settings, by using the radio buttons to select the desired settings. The settings within the box (CardProcessingProfile, Prefix, ResponseCodesMTX, ResponseCodesEPS)are linked, and must all be imported together, if they are imported.
New Configuration Name	Enter the name to be used in the Configuration Manager for the imported configuration.
Import Files [Button]	This button will open a file selection box where you can select the files to be imported.
Import Zipped File	This button will open a file selection box where you can select the Zip file of zipped configuration files to be imported.

Provide a Configuration Name; the name provided will be used in the Configuration Manager as the name of the imported configuration.

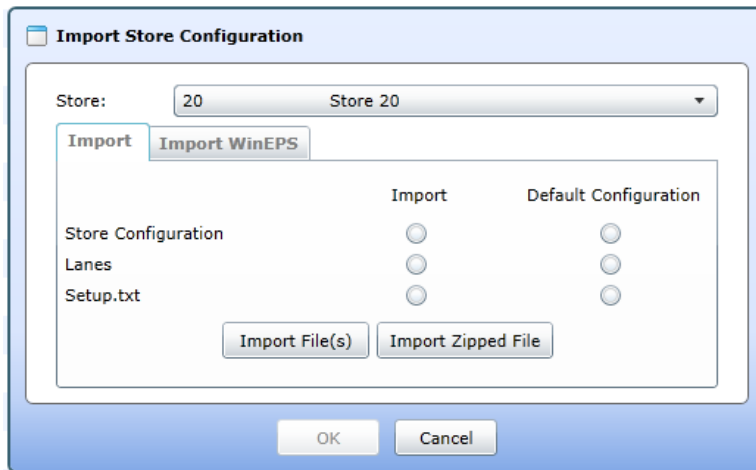
Select either the Import Files button or the Import Zipped File button to point to the data to be imported.

Once selected, click the Ok button to import the configuration

Import Store Configuration

To access the Import button, click the Show Advance Controls option in the lower left.

If you have exported a Store Configuration to a local folder you may use the Import Store Configuration command to upload a copy for the company you are currently logged into. This is exceptionally useful for copying store configurations from one company to another. See the [Exporting Store or Lane Configurations](#) section for further details on the export process.



Option	Description
Store Number	This dropdown box lists all stores that are setup for the company you are currently logged into that do not already have a configuration defined. If the store you are looking for is not present it may already have a configuration defined, or the store may not be setup in the server database. You may need to contact Support to if the store is not yet set up in the database.
Import / Default Configuration radio buttons	These radio buttons determine what information will be uploaded. You may mix Imported information with default configuration settings, by using the radio buttons to select the desired settings.
Import Files [Button]	This button will open a file selection box where you can select the files to be imported.
Import Zipped File	This button will open a file selection box where you can select the Zip file of zipped configuration files to be imported.
Import WinEPS tab	This tab will select the WinEPS Configuration file import process. Once selected, the button to Import WinEPS Zipped File. Clicking the button will open a file selection dialog to select the Zip file to upload.

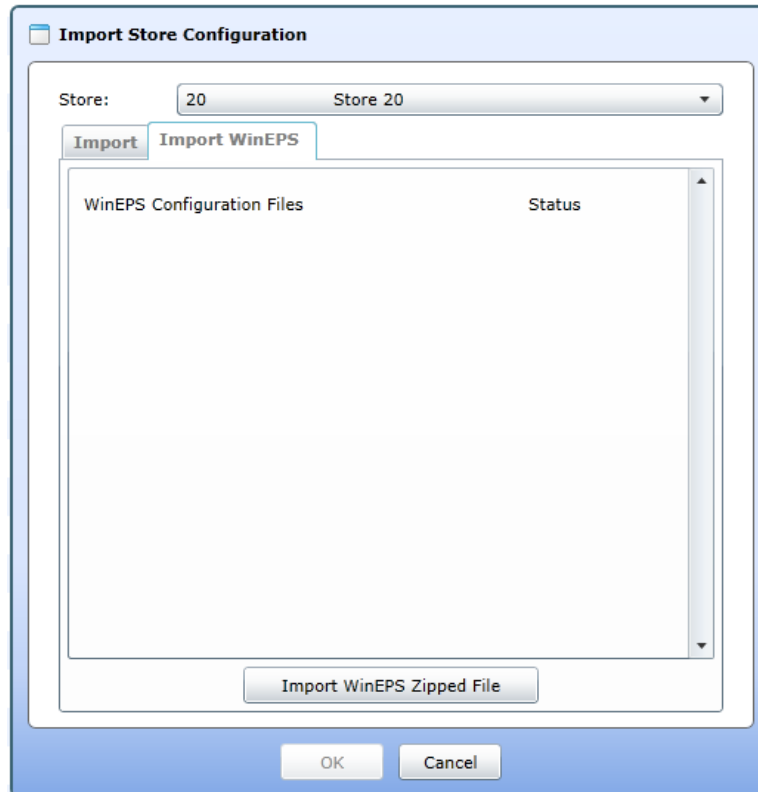
Select a store from the Store Number dropdown list. This is the store that will receive the uploaded configuration.

Select either the Import Files button or the Import Zipped File button to point to the data to be imported.

Once selected, click the Ok button to import the configuration.

Import WinEPS Configuration Tab

If you have a local installation of the WinEPS software product, you may use the Import WinEPS Configuration option to import all the relevant configuration information from WinEPS into the Configuration Management GUI.



The import feature will load the following information:

- WinEPS Lane configurations for defined lanes (only). Each lane configuration file in use will be uploaded and made available in the Lanes tab.
- Number of lanes defined and associated configuration files.
- Host selections if the defined hosts are supported by Connected Payments.
- Configured IP address information into the Setup.Txt file. This IP address should be updated with the IP address of the Dial Backup Client before use.
- Receipt header and footer, and bank deposit information.

It is only possible to import configurations from WinEPS version 824.0 and higher.

Option	Description
Store Number	This dropdown box lists all stores that are setup for the company you are currently logged into that do not already have a configuration defined. If the store you are looking for is not present it may already have a configuration defined, or the store may not be setup in the server database. You may need to contact Support to if the store is not yet set up in the database.
WinEPS Folder	This is the path to the EPS directory of the WinEPS installation. Typical path name would be: C:\Program Files\MicroTrax\EPS\

Select a store from the Store Number dropdown list. This is the store that will receive the uploaded configuration.

Select either the Import WinEPS Zipped File button to point to the data to be imported.

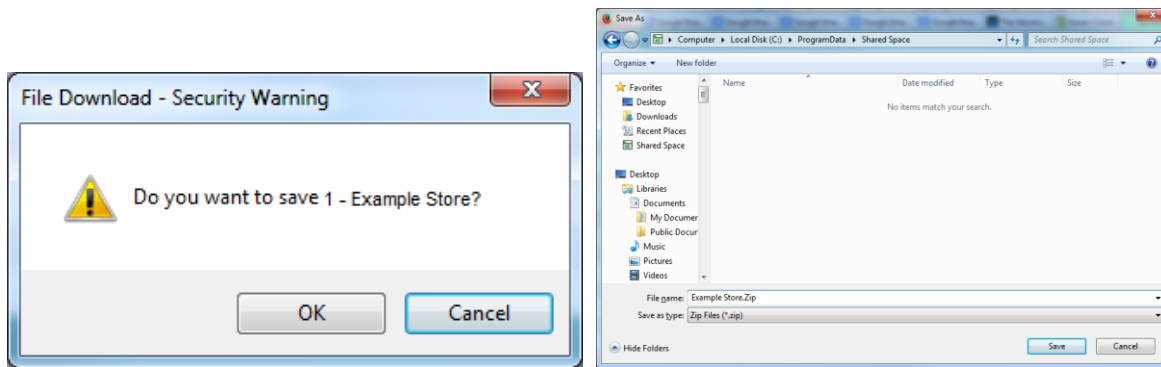
Once selected click the Ok button to import the configuration. The import copies information from the Terminal Config, Card Processing Profiles, and other WinEPS settings.

After the import, the configuration will be opened for editing.

Exporting Store or Lane Configurations

To access the Export button, click the Show Advance Controls option in the lower left.

The Export button allows the user to export a copy of the configuration information for a Lane or Store to their local computer. This is useful for creating a copy that can later be imported into a different company using the Import feature.



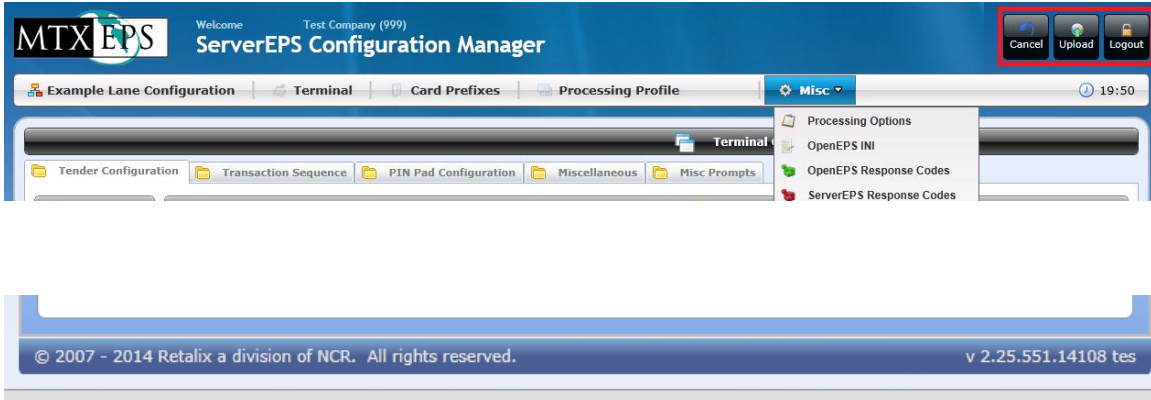
To export data, either a Lane or a Store must be selected (highlighted in the list), but not opened. Once a configuration is selected the Export button will become available. Alternately you may simply right click on the configuration and select the Export option for the menu.

Once Export is selected, the directory selection box will appear, allowing you to determine where to store the configuration on your local computer. Unless it is moved, this is the directory location you will look for if you later wish to Import the configuration.

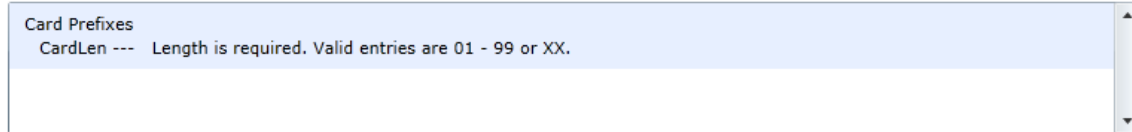
Clicking Save will copy the data.

Lane & Store Configuration Universal Buttons

When either a Lane or Store Configuration is opened, three universal buttons are provided at the top right of the screen to allow the user to save their changes, cancel the changes, or logout of the configuration manager.



Please click to the page and resolve the following issue(s) before uploading the configuration:



Configuration Errors appear at the bottom of the screen once Upload is clicked.

Menu Item	Description
Cancel [Button]	Cancels any changes made to the configuration and exits the configuration screen.
Upload [Button]	Confirms the changes and uploads them to the server. When selected, a pop up box will provide an option to implement the changes immediately, or allow the selection of a future date/time to implement the changes on. If any errors exist in the configuration, clicking this button will open a list of the errors at the bottom of the screen instead of uploading the configuration. Once the errors are corrected, clicking the Upload button again will save the changes.
Logout [Button]	Logs the user out of the Configuration Manager.

Lane Configurations Setup Screens

Once a Lane Configuration is opened for editing, the Lane Configuration menu becomes available.

The settings in this section pertain to a single lane configuration and thus to any lane that is set to use the configuration.



Menu Item	Description
Terminal Button	<p>Opens the terminal configuration screen and associated tabs. The terminal configuration contains the defined transactions, terminal sequence, selected PIN pad, and display test for the lane.</p> <p>Provides Access to the following Tabs:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Tender Configuration ▪ Transaction Sequence ▪ PIN Pad Configuration ▪ Miscellaneous ▪ Mics Prompts
Card Prefixes	Links a prefix with a two digit card code to determine what card profile to use for the current transaction.
Processing Profile	Allows configuring individual options for each card type, such as allowing offline processing, credit to debit, or manual entry.

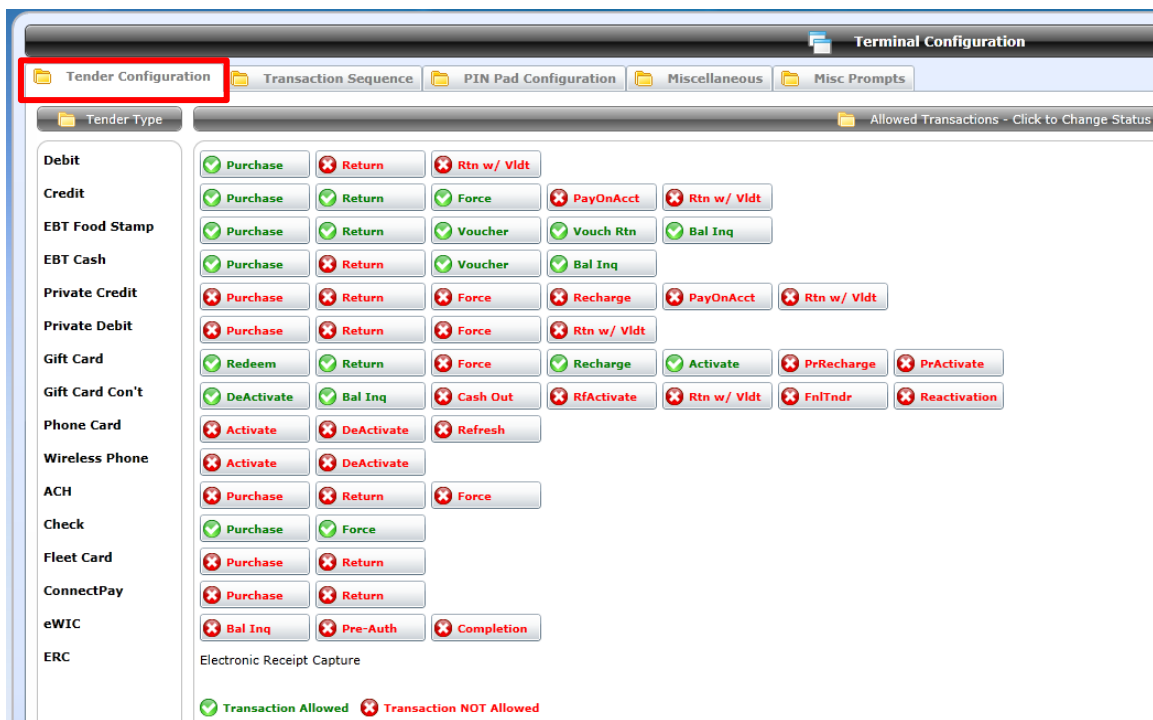
Menu Item	Description
Misc.	Allows configuring of a variety of additional options. Provides Access to the following screens: <ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ Processing Options▪ OpenEPS INI▪ OpenEPS RSP Codes▪ ServerEPS RSP Codes▪ WIC State Code▪ FuelEPS Configuration▪ ECC RecInfo

Terminal Configuration

Terminal Configuration allows you to set up many lane specific options for your OpenEPS lane. A new terminal configuration will contain the default configurations which you may then use as a base from which to create the configuration you want.

Terminal Configuration: Tender Configuration Tab

The screen will open to the first tab, the Tender Configuration Tab. This tab allows selection of allowed transaction types that will be allowed for each tender type.



Terminal Configuration – Tender Configuration Tab

Screen Item	Description
Allowed Transactions	For each tender, you can define the allowed transaction type by clicking the displayed buttons. The color Green indicates that the transaction has been turned on. Red indicates that the transaction is Not allowed.
Language [Radio Buttons]	Allows selection of the language to display and configure. See the Transaction Sequence Tab section for information.

Allowed Transactions Frame

This frame contains a visual list of all the different transaction types that each tenders supports.

The screenshot shows a grid of transaction types and their status. A legend at the bottom indicates that a green checkmark means 'Transaction Allowed' and a red 'X' means 'Transaction NOT Allowed'.

Transaction Type	Purchase	Return	Rtn w/ Vldt	Force	PayOnAcct	Voucher	Vouch Rtn	Bal Inq	Recharge	PrRecharge	PrActivate	Cash Out	RfActivate	Rtn w/ Vldt	FnITndr	Reactivation
Debit	✓	✗	✗													
Credit	✓	✓	✓	✓	✗			✗	✗							
EBT Food Stamp	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓								
EBT Cash	✓	✗	✗	✓	✗	✓	✓	✓	✗	✗	✗					
Private Credit	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗					
Private Debit	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗					
Gift Card	✓	✓	✗	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✗	✗	✗					
Gift Card Con't	✓	✓	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗
Phone Card	✗	✗	✗	✗												
Wireless Phone	✗	✗	✗	✗												
ACH	✗	✗	✗	✗												
Check	✓	✓														
Fleet Card	✗	✗														
ConnectPay	✗	✗														
eWIC	✗	✗	✗													
ERC																

Allowed Transactions Frame

Each Transaction Type (Tender) has a list of transactions that is directly across from it. The transactions that are listed in Green are turned on, while those listed in Red are turned off. In the example above, Debit Purchase is turned on, while Debit Return is turned off.

To turn a transaction on or off simply click on the button in the Allowed Transactions Frame. If you wanted to enable the Debit Return with Validation in the example above, all you would do is click on the “Rtn w/ Vldt” button as shown below.

This close-up shows the 'Debit' row of the Allowed Transactions Frame. The 'Rtn w/ Vldt' button is highlighted with a red box, indicating it has been clicked to turn the transaction on.

Turning on Debit Return w/ Validation

Every Transaction that is intended to be used (accepted as payment at the POS) must be turned on in the Allowed Transaction frame

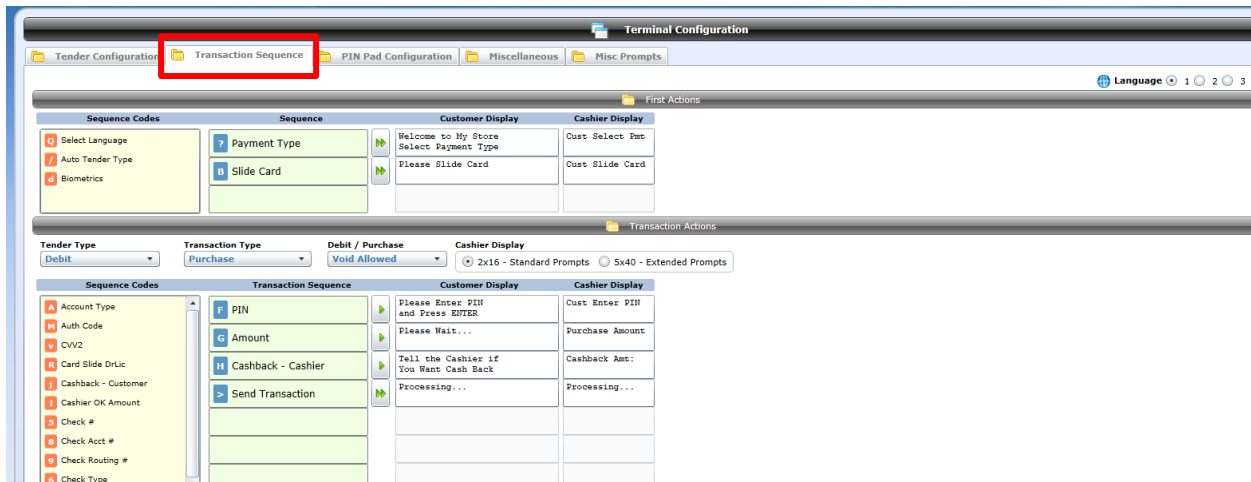


If a transaction type is turned off, then turned back on, the TAC sequence will be reset to the default. This can be handy if you have made changes and want to start over, but do not remember what the original settings were. Complete Information on TACs is listed in the Transaction Sequence Tab section.

Terminal Configuration: Transaction Sequence Tab


In this section the acronym TAC (Terminal Action Code) and Sequence Code are used interchangeably.

A TAC or Sequence Code is a command to perform a step in the processing of a transaction. For example, the first step in processing a payment is often to get the type of payment to be used, and the ? – Payment Type TAC is an instruction to do just that.



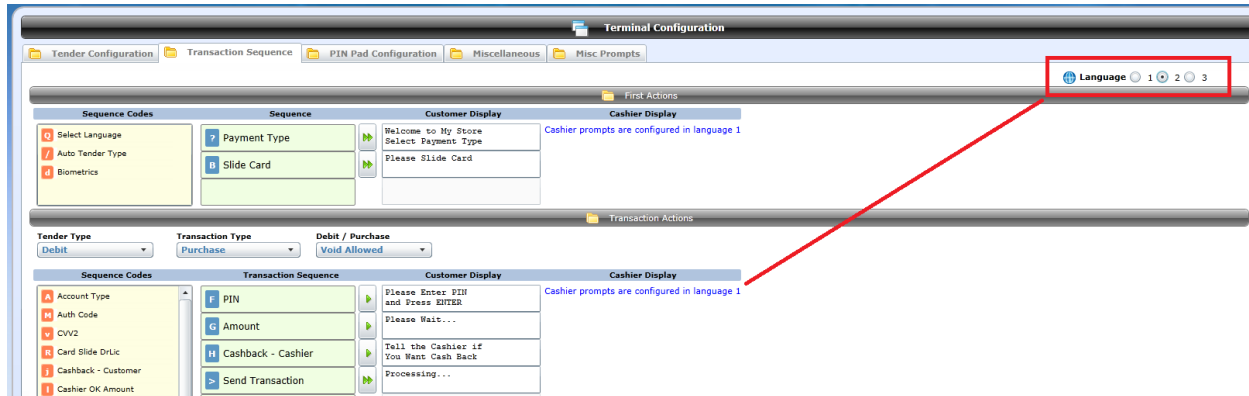
OpenEPS Terminal Configuration – Transaction Sequence Tab

Menu Item	Description
Language [Radio Buttons]	Allows selection of the language to display and configure. See section below.
First Actions Frame	
First Actions: Sequence Codes	The list of first Terminal Action sequence Codes (TAC) that are available but unused. Drag and drop the sequence codes to the Sequence section on the right in the desired order.
First Actions: Sequence	This is the sequence of first sequence code. The Card Slide, Payment Type and Select Language TACs have additional properties. Refer to the Sequence Code Properties section for additional information and screen shots.
First Actions: Customer Display	This is the prompt that is displayed to the customer during the processing of the associated Sequence Code (TAC) Prompts are directly editable by clicking on the text, and typing in different text.
First Actions: Cashier Display	This is the prompt that is displayed to the cashier during the processing of the associated Sequence Code (TAC) Prompts are directly editable by clicking on the text, and typing in different text.
Transaction Actions Frame	
Tender Type	Dropdown list of all tenders turned on under the Tender Configuration Tab. If no Allowed Transactions are defined for a given Tender (on the Tender Configuration Tab screen), then the tender will not appear in the list.

Menu Item	Description
Transaction Type	Dropdown list of all transaction types available for the selected tender. If a tender is not turned on in the Tender Configuration Tab screen, it will not show up here.
Void Allowed/ Void Not Allowed	This option allows the user to select whether a void is allowed or disallowed for each transaction type. All transactions default to Void Allowed.
Cashier Display 2x16 Standard Prompts 5x40 Extended Prompts	 Selects the size of the cashier display on the POS. Note: Only specific POS systems support the 5x40 cashier messages If 2x16 is selected for the cashier display prompts, any prompts that you currently have that are larger than 2x16 will be truncated. If you select 5x40, additional space in the Customer Display column will appear.
Sequence Codes	Sequence Codes (or TACs) control the flow of transactions. You can add a Sequence Code to a transaction by dragging and dropping the selected code into the Transaction Sequence column. Some sequence codes that have additional properties can be accessed by clicking on the double arrow >>. Sequence codes that allow you to copy prompts are indicated by one arrow >. Refer to the Sequence Code Properties section for additional information and screen shots. You have the option to copy the properties from previous TACs by clicking on the arrow to the right.
Transaction Sequence	The TACs that will be processed for a given Tender/Transaction Type combination, in the order the TACs will be processed.
Customer Display	This is the prompt that is displayed to the customer during the processing of the associated Sequence Code (TAC) Prompts are directly editable by clicking on the text, and typing in different text.
Cashier Display	This is the prompt that is displayed to the cashier during the processing of the associated Sequence Code (TAC) Prompts are directly editable by clicking on the text, and typing in different text.

Language Radio Buttons

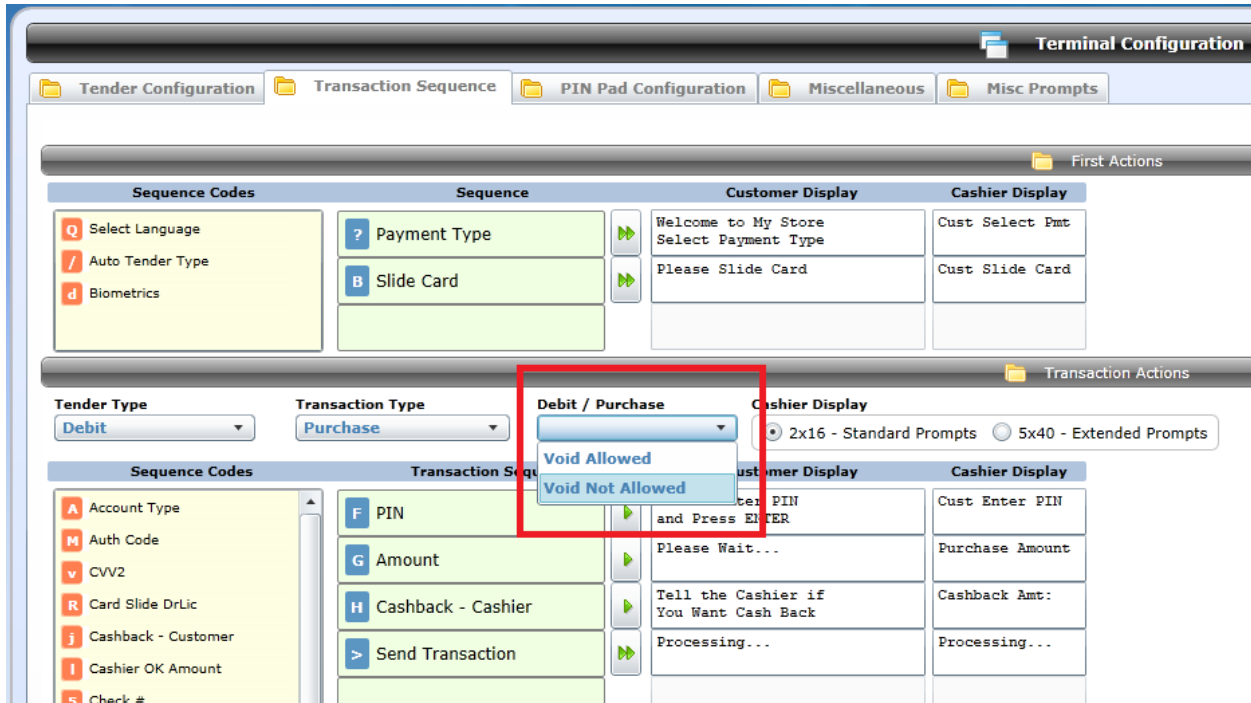
The Language radio buttons are used in conjunction with the Q-Select Language TAC to provide the options to display terminal text to the customer in alternate languages.



To enable multiple language support, the Q – Select Language TAC must be the first TAC as shown above. You may select Language 1,2 or 3 to configure the text. Cashier prompts are configured only in language 1; cashier display text is only displayed in the first language.

Void Allowed/ Void Not Allowed

This option for the OpenEPS Terminal Configurations allows the user to select whether a void is allowed or disallowed for each transaction type. All transactions default to Void Allowed.



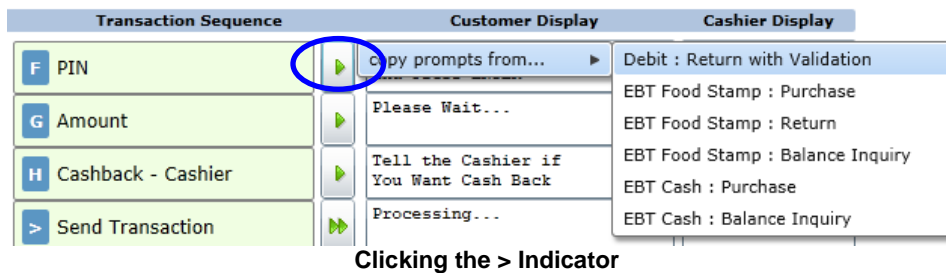
This setting is 'per transaction' so that, for example, Credit Purchase can be set to Void Allowed while Credit Return can be set to Void Not Allowed.

When a void is attempted, the transaction is sent to the server; a response of MTX->135 response will be returned to the lane if a void is not allowed for that transaction type.

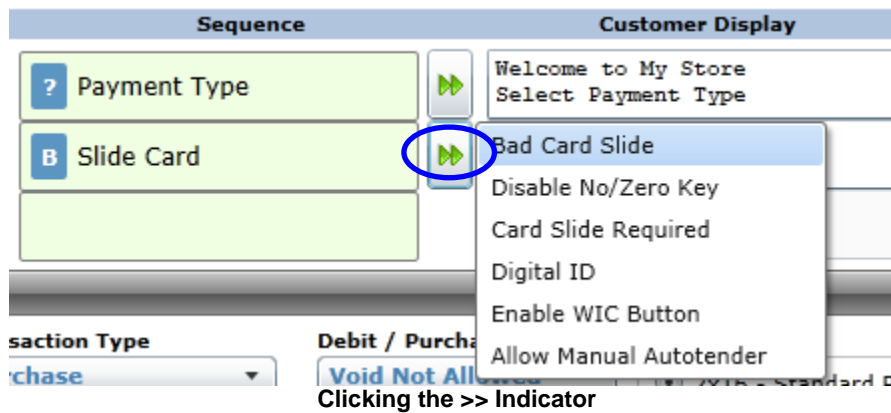
TAC Properties

A TAC is a command to the POS or to OpenEPS to perform a step in the processing of a transaction. TAC Properties are additional settings associated with specific TACs. These indicate additional items that can be adjusted, and include the Manual Sequence, Customer Cash back settings, and other settings.

If a TAC has only a single > that indicates that it has no configurable additional properties, but the text for that prompt may be copied from any other instance of the selected TAC. This allows faster configuration, by allowing the user to only input new text once, and then copy it onto other instances of the TAC.



To indicate that a TAC has additional, configurable properties the >> indicator is used. Clicking on the >> indicator will open up a list of all available configurable properties for the selected TAC, as shown below.

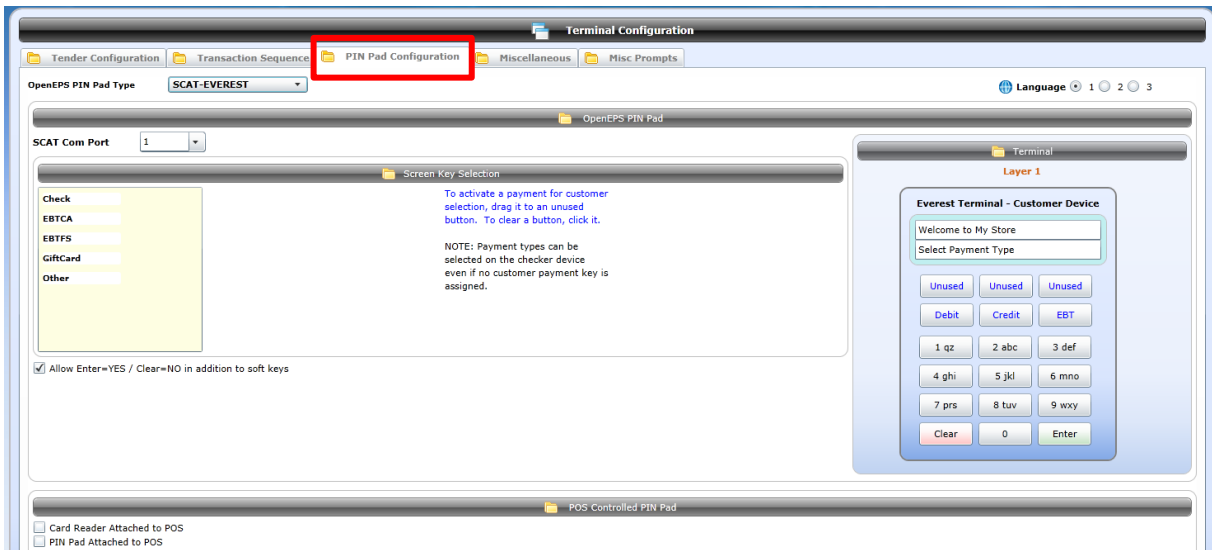


There are two general types of properties: ON/OFF properties, and screen configurable properties. ON/OFF properties require no other configuration beyond selecting them. They are indicated by a check mark when they are turned on, as shown above. Screen configurable properties bring up an entirely new screen to allow the configuration of several different facets of their function.

Terminal Configuration: PIN Pad Configuration Tab

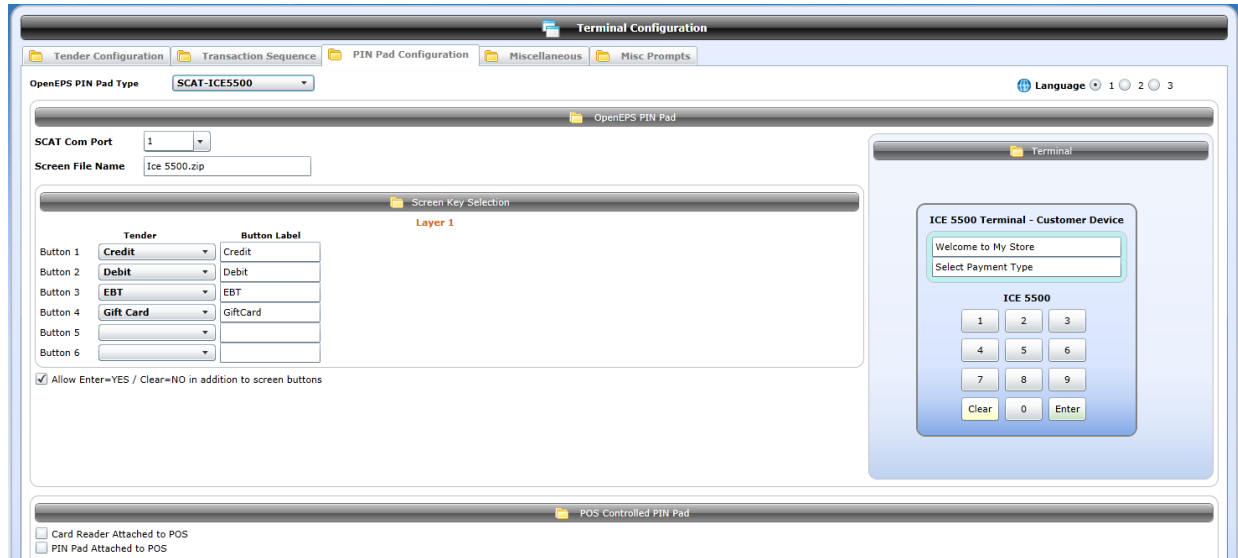
The Pin Pad Configuration Tab displays the screen where the terminal is selected, and the terminal-specific settings are changed.

The screen displays a simulation of the selected terminal on the right hand side, with the relevant settings for the terminal on the left. The settings available will change as different terminals are selected.



PIN Pad Configuration Tab - Everest

The Everest and the ICE 5500 are good examples of how the screen changes and displays only relevant settings for each terminal.



PIN Pad Configuration Tab – ICE 5500

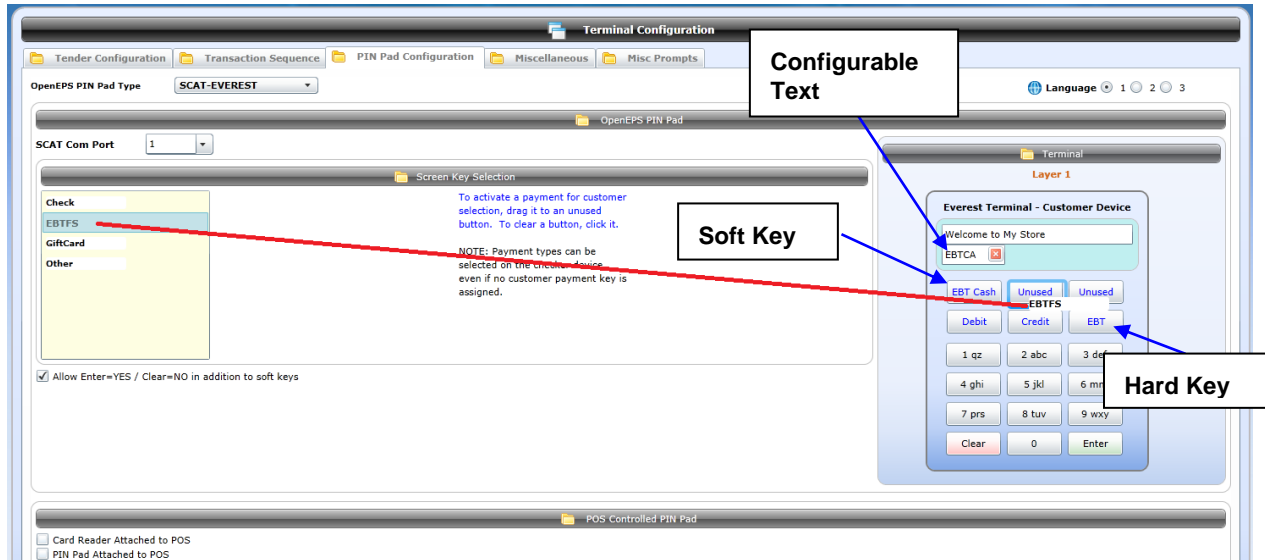
Screen Item	Description
OpenEPS PIN Pad Type	<p>The dropdown list displays all available terminal types that are supported.</p> <p>When a terminal is selected the picture on the right changes to a simulation of the selected terminal, and the setting options on the left are updated with settings for that terminal.</p> <p>If the OpenEPS PIN Pad Type is set to None, no terminal will display and the OpenEPS Controlled PIN Pad options will not display.</p>
SCAT Com Port	<p>The COM port which the terminal is attached to the POS on.</p> <p>For the Omni 7000, the option to select USB is also included.</p>
PIN Pad ID Port	<p>This is the port opened by OpenEPS on the POS computer to allow the wireless connection by supported wireless SCAT terminals such as the Vx670.</p> <p>This option is only displayed for terminals that utilize it.</p>
Screen File Name (Shown on ICE 5500 example)	<p>This option will display if using a touch-screen terminal that requires screen files.</p> <p>The default screen file name is displayed. If you have another set of screen files loaded to the server, you may enter a different file name to select those screen files instead of the default. You may need to consult with support to get screen files loaded to the server.</p>
Unassigned Payment Types (Shown on Everest example)	<p>Shown in this list box are the payment types you can assign to your terminal by dragging and dropping the text from the list box to the Customer Device. To undo the assignment, click the appropriate key on the Customer Device.</p>
Tender Button Selection (Shown on ICE 5500 example)	<p>Information on the Other 'tender' is described in the Layered Tender Key section</p> <p>For touch-screen terminals, this option will appear instead of the Unassigned Payment Types</p> <p>On touch-screen terminals, tender buttons are controlled by a combination of drop down boxes listing the available Tender types and text boxes where the name displayed to the terminal can be configured.</p>
Allow Enter=Yes/Clear=No In addition to screen buttons	<p>If this option is checked, the Enter button will activate the Yes and the Clear button will activate the No (in addition to the Yes/No soft key buttons) when Yes/No prompts are displayed on the screen.</p> <p>If this is not selected, customers must use only the Yes/No soft key buttons as displayed on screen.</p>

Screen Item	Description
Send Receipt to Pin Pad	This checkbox controls sending the receipt on from OpenEPS to a SCAT terminal with an attached or inbuilt printer. This option is only displayed for terminals that utilize it.
Card Reader Attached to POS	Select this option if a Card Reader is attached to the POS in addition to the terminal, such as if the keyboard features an attached card reader (MSR).
PIN Pad Attached to POS	Select this option if a PIN Pad is attached to the POS in addition to the terminal.

OpenEPS PIN Pad Type

A variety of different terminals are supported by the OpenEPS Direct interface. Using the dropdown list, you can select the terminal that you wish to use. As soon as the terminal is selected, the screen will change to show a picture of that terminal and the relevant settings.

Unassigned Payment Types



Unassigned Payment Types

The Unassigned Payment Types box holds all the tender types that were enabled on the Tender Configuration Tab. This box allows simple drag and drop of the tender from the box to an 'Unused' button on the terminal. The 'Other' tender is a special case, and is used to configure Layered Tender Keys (see the section below).

The labels may be placed on any Unused button. Hard buttons are the buttons that are not next to the screen, such as the second row of buttons on the Everest terminal. Commonly these buttons are placed according to the template labeling already present on whatever terminal you are using, so you should match the button placement to the actual labeling on the hardware you have purchased.

For 'Soft Keys' it is a bit easier, as soft keys are not labeled on the terminal itself, but rather by the text next to the button on the terminal's screen. Once placed on the terminal, for soft keys, Configurable Text will be shown next to the button.

Tender buttons are configured differently for Touch Screen terminals than for other terminals.

	Tender	Button Label
Button 1	Credit	Credit
Button 2	Debit	Debit
Button 3	EBT	EBT
Button 4	Gift Card	GiftCard
Button 5		
Button 6		

Allow Enter key in addition to screen buttons

Debit

Credit

EBT

EBT Food Stamp

EBT Cash

Gift Card

Check

Other

Touch Screen Button Selection

The six Buttons with their drop down lists of Tenders supply the information on how many buttons to create and what those buttons should be. The Button Label text is the text that will be shown on the terminal's touch screen button.

Actual placement of the touch screen button on the terminal screen is handled by the screen files automatically.

Unassigned Payment Type: EBT vs. EBTCA & EBTFS

EBT Food Stamps and EBT Cash Benefits may be selected as individual buttons on the terminal instead of as a single EBT button with a Food/Cash sub-choice. This option allows additional configuration choices; the individual EBT key is still fully supported.

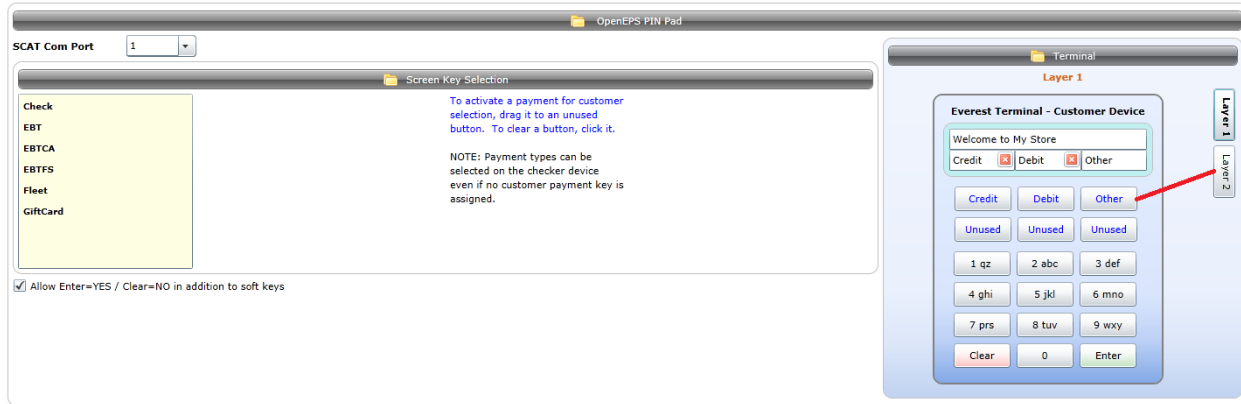


The screen above shows the two new available keys placed on the Everest template, with the standard EBT button in the Unassigned Payment Types box. These new buttons can be used in place of the single EBT key.

Layered Tender Keys

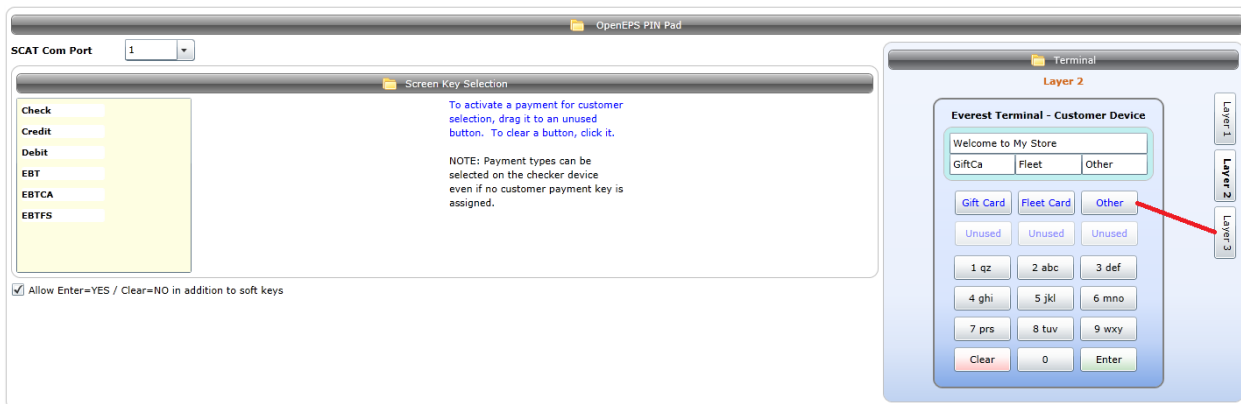
Usually, Tender Keys are assigned to permanent buttons on the terminal, corresponding to the labeling that already exists on the terminal in the store. Layered tender keys allow the configuration of the top row of keys, also known as the Soft Keys, to show a sequence of different tenders.

To set up the Layered Tender Keys, 'Other' is assigned to a key, as shown below. This causes the layer tabs to appear on the right.



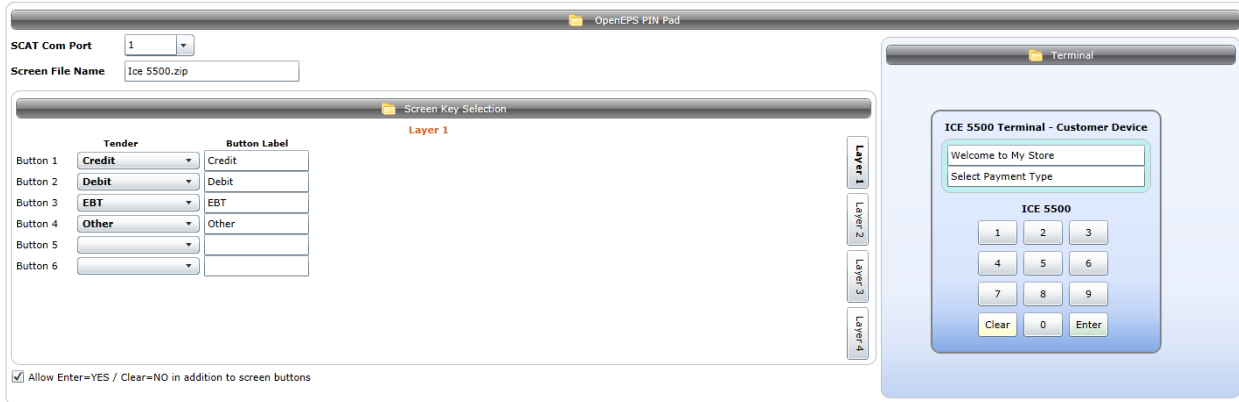
Layer 1 Example – Soft Keys

In the example above, the customer would see, Credit, Debit and an Other button on screen, when they started. If the customer selected the Other key, the buttons would change to show the buttons assigned to layer 2. The example below shows GiftC, Fleet, and another Other button.



Layer 2 Example

Layered tender can also be used with the touch screen terminals, as shown below.



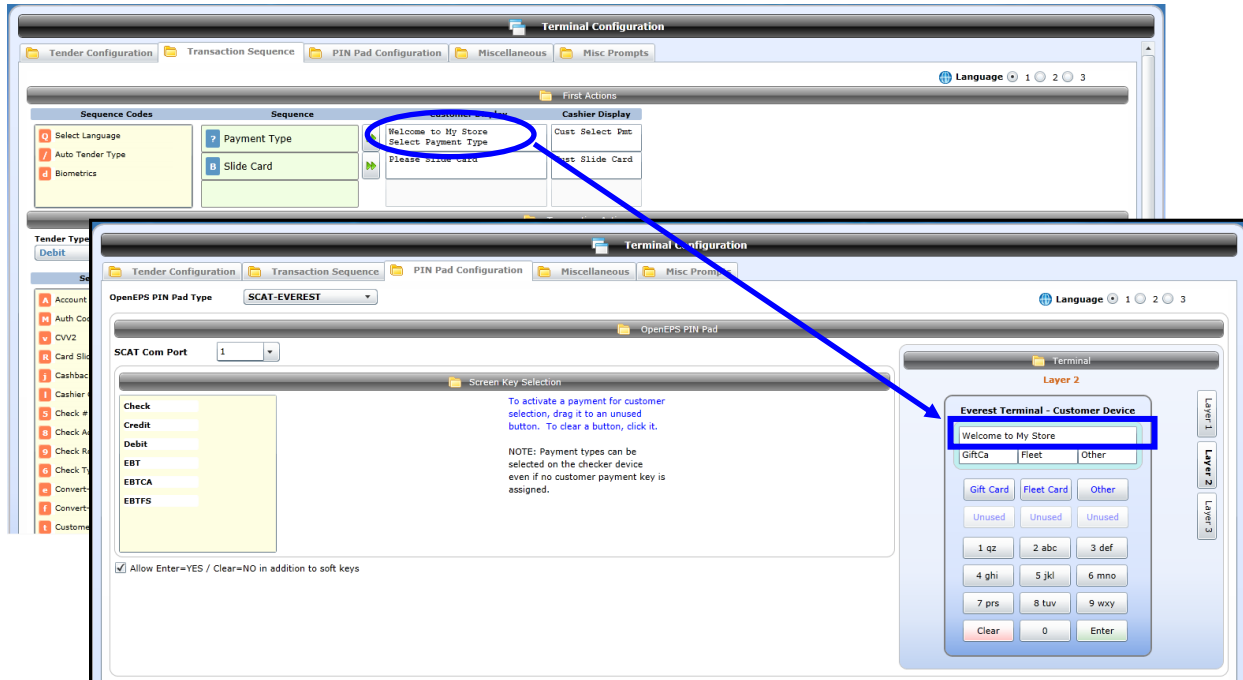
Layer 1 Example – Touch Screen

To add a layer, select the last layer that is available, and drag and drop Other onto a soft button, or for touch screen terminals, use the drop down list to assign the Other tender to a button. This will automatically add another layer. The Layer Tabs appear for configuration only once Other is assigned to a button. You can have up to 4 total layers, though you need not use all of them.



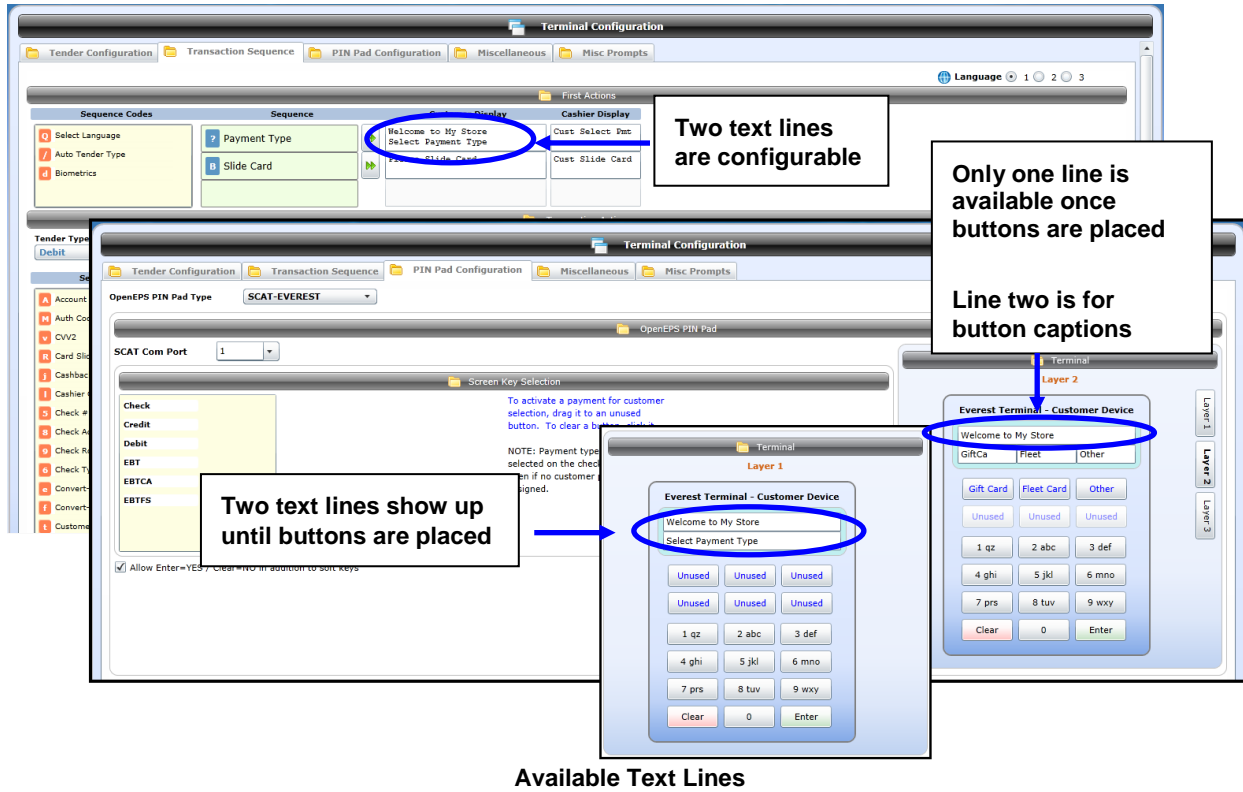
Caution: Removing “Other” from a key will delete all layers and layer setup for lower layers. It is recommended that keys be assigned to the layers in the order of layer 1 through layer 4, and that you not start with the 4th layer and work backward.

The text from the ? - Payment Type TAC (or the / - Auto Tender Type TAC if configured instead) is displayed in the text box on the Pin Pad Configuration screen as shown below.



Text Configuration

The first layer will always show the text as displayed in the ? or / TAC. The text for the first layer (only) is linked, so that changing it on either the Transaction Sequence Tab or the Pin Pad Configuration tab.

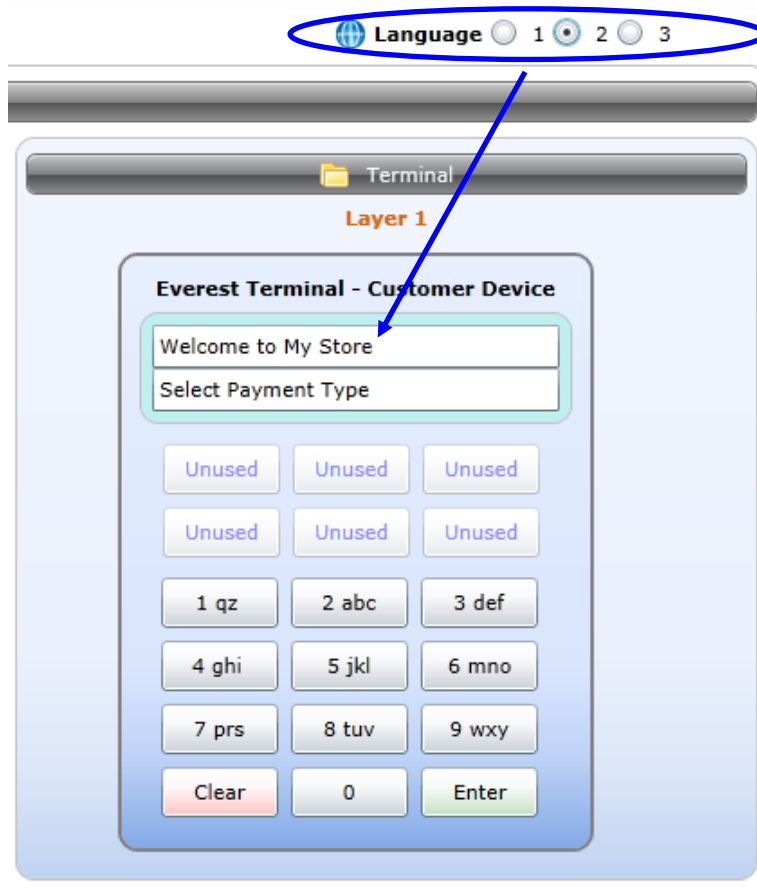


On the Transaction Sequence Tab it is possible to enter two lines of text. Only the top line will show once any payments are assigned to soft key buttons on the terminal as the bottom line is reserved for the captions of the buttons.

Layers beyond the first are independently configurable from the ? or / TAC text, but default to the ? or / text. This allows a different heading to be displayed on each layer 2 through 4.

Layered Tender Keys & Triple Language Support

Each layer may have up to three different languages defined. The language is chosen at the top of the screen; the language for the prompts you are currently editing is listed at the top right of the Pin Pad Configuration screen.



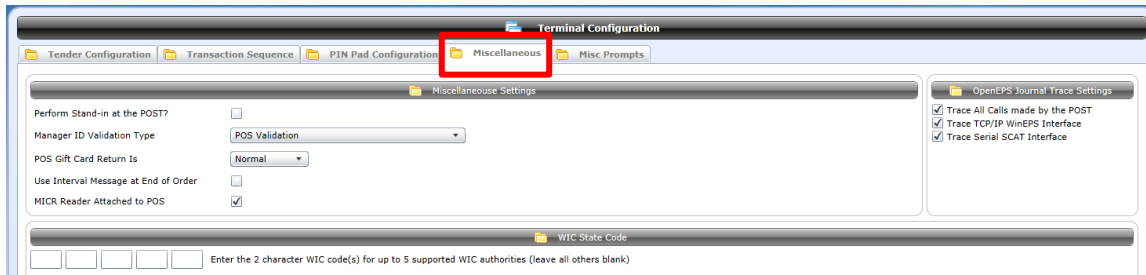
Language Selection for Prompts

To configure the heading text for each of the layers you have defined, you must also choose a language. That can be up to 4 layers at 3 languages for a total of 12 different prompts it is possible to configure for a complete triple language setup.

Be aware of which language you are on, as the language selected at the top of the screen determines which language you are editing on the Pin Pad Configuration screen. If you want to change languages, select the radio button for the desired language. You may then edit the text associated with that language.

Terminal Configuration: Miscellaneous Tab

The Miscellaneous Tab contains a variety of different settings. These settings include the Manager Validation settings and the type of MICR reader.



OpenEPS Lanes: Miscellaneous Tab

Main Settings

Tab Item	Description
Perform Stand in at the POST?	<p>If this box is checked, the POS is allowed to perform Stand-In at the POST.</p> <p>Stand in at the POST allows the POS (register) to perform offline transactions when the POS cannot contact the host. If offline transactions are disabled (in the host Processor Definition Screen) no Stand in at the POST transactions will be performed, even if checked.</p> <p>Stand in at the POST uses the offline rules that the user specifies in the Card Processing Profiles to determine whether a card should be accepted during offline mode.</p>
Manager ID Validation Type	<p>Validation of the entered manager ID will be performed by the POS system.</p> <p>This setting is standard for most POS systems, allowing the POS to be solely responsible for validating managers.</p> <p>Manager ID is requested from the POS when the T – Manager ID TAC is used. Even though the POS is responsible for validating the manager ID before setting it, once set the value is recorded as part of the transaction.</p>
POS Gift Card Return is	<p>Normal = A normal gift card return transaction.</p> <p>Activate = The gift card return transaction is translated into an activation.</p> <p>Recharge = The gift card return transaction is translated into a recharge.</p>
Use Interval Message at End of Order	<p>If this option is checked, the interval message (configured on the Misc. Prompts Tab) will be displayed when the POS completes and order. This message can assist in preventing additional swipes by the customer.</p> <p>After an order is complete by the terminal is locked, preventing entry of payment information when not in use.</p> <p>Not all POS systems utilize the End of Order sequence that will display the interval message. Check with your POS dealer to determine if they utilize the EndOrder function call.</p>
MICR Reader Attached to POS	<p>Check this if the MICR reader is attached to, or part of the POS system instead of being attached directly to the PIN Pad terminal. Checking this will direct OpenEPS to acquire the MICR read from the POS system.</p>

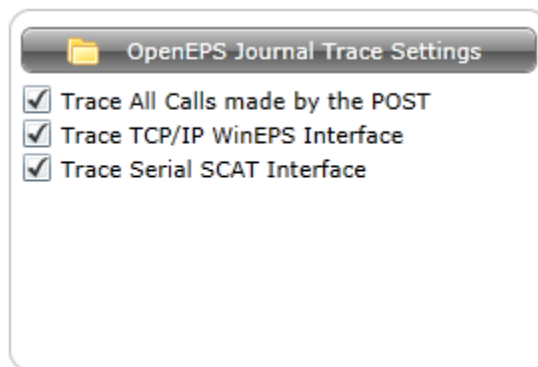
WIC State Code Frame

Tab Item	Description
<p>Enter the 2 character WIC codes for up to 5 supported WIC authorities</p>	<p>In these 5 text boxes, enter the state codes of the states the location supports for WIC transactions, such as TX for Texas or NM for New Mexico.</p> <p>If the location supports less than 5, leave the remaining boxes blank.</p>

OpenEPS Journal Trace Settings Frame

Tab Item	Description
<p>OpenEPS Journal Trace Settings</p>	<p>OpenEPS creates a log file of messages at each lane. It is recommended to keep all of these trace setting turned on so that the maximum amount of messages are written. This will enable support personnel to locate problems and errors should the need arise.</p> <p>This log file is used for troubleshooting by Support personnel. The current log is kept in the /Program Files/MicroTrax/OpenEPS directory. The filename format is jrnxxxx.txt, where xxxx refers to the day. After midnight, when the next checker signs on, the Journal File is renamed to jrnxxxx.old and sent to the server for archiving. OpenEPS then creates a new Journal File.</p>
<p>Trace All Calls made by the POST</p>	<p>Select the checkbox to include calls made by the POST in the OpenEPS Journal. It's recommended that this option be checked.</p>
<p>Trace TCP/IP WinEPS Interface</p>	<p>Select the checkbox to include TCP/IP WinEPS Interface on the OpenEPS Journal. It's recommended that this option be checked.</p>
<p>Trace Serial SCAT Interface</p>	<p>Select the checkbox to include serial SCAT interface on the OpenEPS Journal. It's recommended that this option be checked.</p>

OpenEPS Journal Trace Settings



OpenEPS Journal Trace Frame

Support personnel use the lane journal file to troubleshoot lane-specific issues. The settings here allow you to remove traces (logging of specific events) in order to reduce the size of the lane journal. Be advised that if any or all of the traces are turned off support will not be able to accurately diagnose issues in the event of a problem.

Perform Stand in at the POST?

When a lane cannot reach the server to send transactions to, such as in the event of a broken cable or slow network, the POS cannot perform online transactions. To keep a store functioning in such an event, Stand In at the POST can be turned on.

Stand in at the POST will not function unless offline processing is turned on.

Manager ID Validation Type

For certain transactions it can be desirable to require a manager to approve them. These transaction types can range from Returns to Voids.

To instruct OpenEPS to get a Manager ID, the T – Manger ID TAC must be placed into the transaction sequence (Configuration | Terminal configuration, either the OpenEPS Lanes Transaction Sequence Tab or the Other Lanes Screen 3).

The Manager Validation Type determines what system validates the manager number.

Manager ID Validation Type



POS Validation

POS Validation

Manager ID Validation

Manager Validation Type	Description
POS Validation	<p>Validation of the entered manager ID will be performed by the POS system. This setting is standard for most POS systems, allowing the POS to be solely responsible for validating managers.</p> <p>Manager ID is requested from the POS when the T – Manager ID TAC is used. Even though the POS is responsible for validating the manager ID before setting it, once set the value is recorded as part of the transaction.</p>

For information on manager setup refer to the Site Information Menu | Managers section.

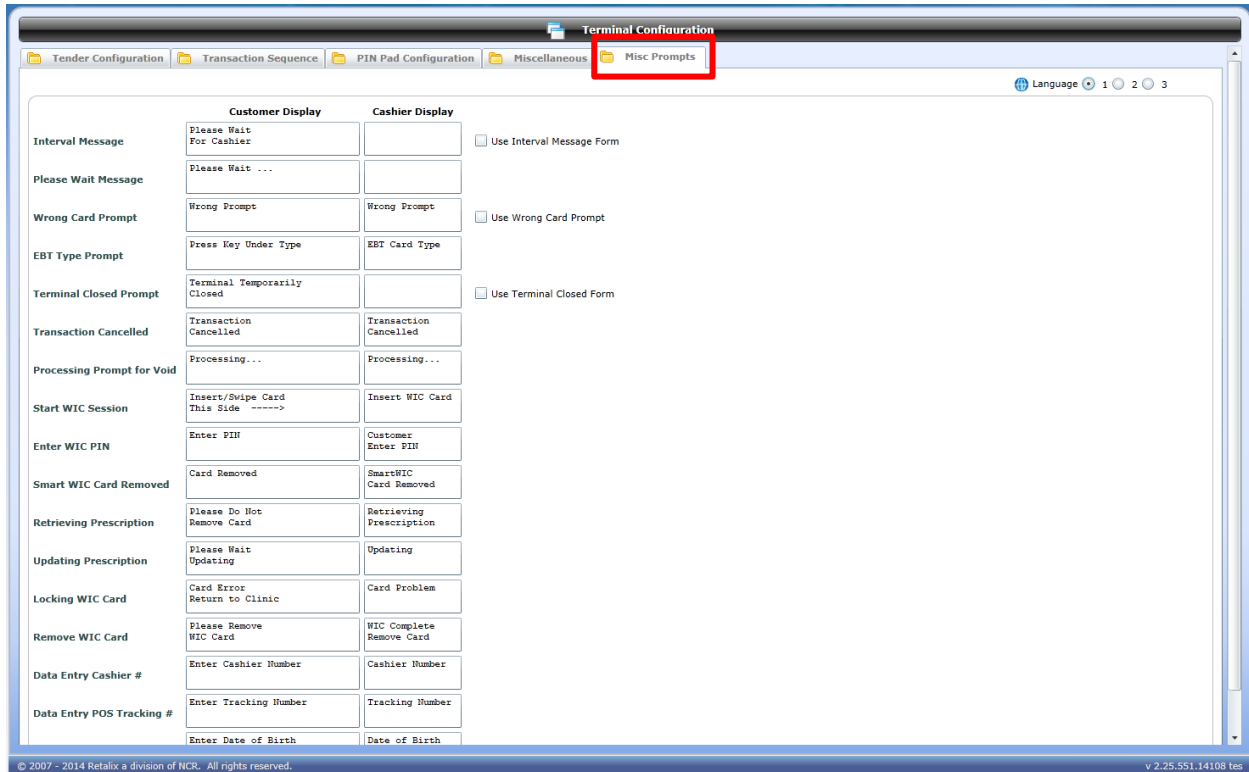
POS Gift Card Return is

This setting is used to translate gift card Returns into a different type of gift card transaction. This option exists because some hosts do not accept Gift Card returns, but do accept other transactions which place a dollar value back onto a gift card.

To determine your setting you should check with your host to determine what type of gift card transactions they accept.

Terminal Configuration: Misc Prompts Tab

This screen allows the configuration of a variety of text prompts.



Misc Prompts Tab

Screen Item	Description
Customer Display (Column)	This column shows the prompts that will be displayed to the customer on the terminal.
Casher Display (Column)	This column shows the prompts that are available to the POS for display to the cashier. Not all POS systems display these prompts.
Use Interval Message Form	Form based terminals can display custom-made forms during the interval between orders instead of simply displaying the Interval Message text. For information on creating the custom forms, contact MTXEPS Support.
Terminal Closed Prompt	Enter the prompt you want to display while the terminal is closed.
Use Terminal Closed Form	Form based terminals can display custom-made forms when the terminal is closed instead of simply displaying the Terminal Closed Prompt. For information on creating the custom forms, contact MTXEPS Support.
Language 1-3	These buttons control which language is shown for editing. This selection is used to enter customer prompts in multiple languages. If using the multiple-language feature, select Language 2 (or 3) and enter the new customer prompts for each TAC. Text defaults to English for all TAC prompts.

Card Prefixes

These tables determine what type of card has been slid on the terminal and link that card type to the correct Card Processing Profile for the card.

The screenshot shows the 'Card Prefixes' configuration window. The 'Debit' tender type is selected in the left-hand menu. The main table lists various debit card prefixes with their respective lengths and codes. Below the table, the configuration details for a selected prefix are shown, including fields for Card Data, PAN Length, Card Code, Debit Networks, FSA Code, and other parameters.

Tender Type	Card Data	Length	Card Code	FSA	Auto Tender?	Retailer ID	RID	FIID
Debit	XXXXXXXXXX	12	DB	HB	Included			
Debit	XXXXXXXXXX	13	DB	HB	Included			
Debit	XXXXXXXXXX	14	DB	HB	Included			
Debit	XXXXXXXXXX	15	DB	HB	Included			
Debit	XXXXXXXXXX	16	DB	HB	Included			
Debit	XXXXXXXXXX	17	DB	HB	Included			
Debit	XXXXXXXXXX	18	DB	HB	Included			
Debit	XXXXXXXXXX	19	DB	HB	Included			
Debit	XXXXXXXXXX	20	DB	HB	Included			

Credit Prefix Table

To make changes to any of the card prefix screens, highlight the card type on the left, and then select the prefix to edit. Once changes are made to an existing prefix, the Save button will become active so that the changes can be saved.

When adding a new prefix table, select the Add button. Make sure to click on the Save button prior to exiting the edit screen to save any changes that may have been made. If you do not click the save button, changes will not be saved.

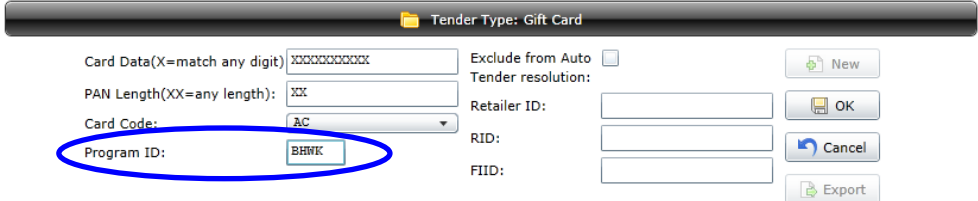
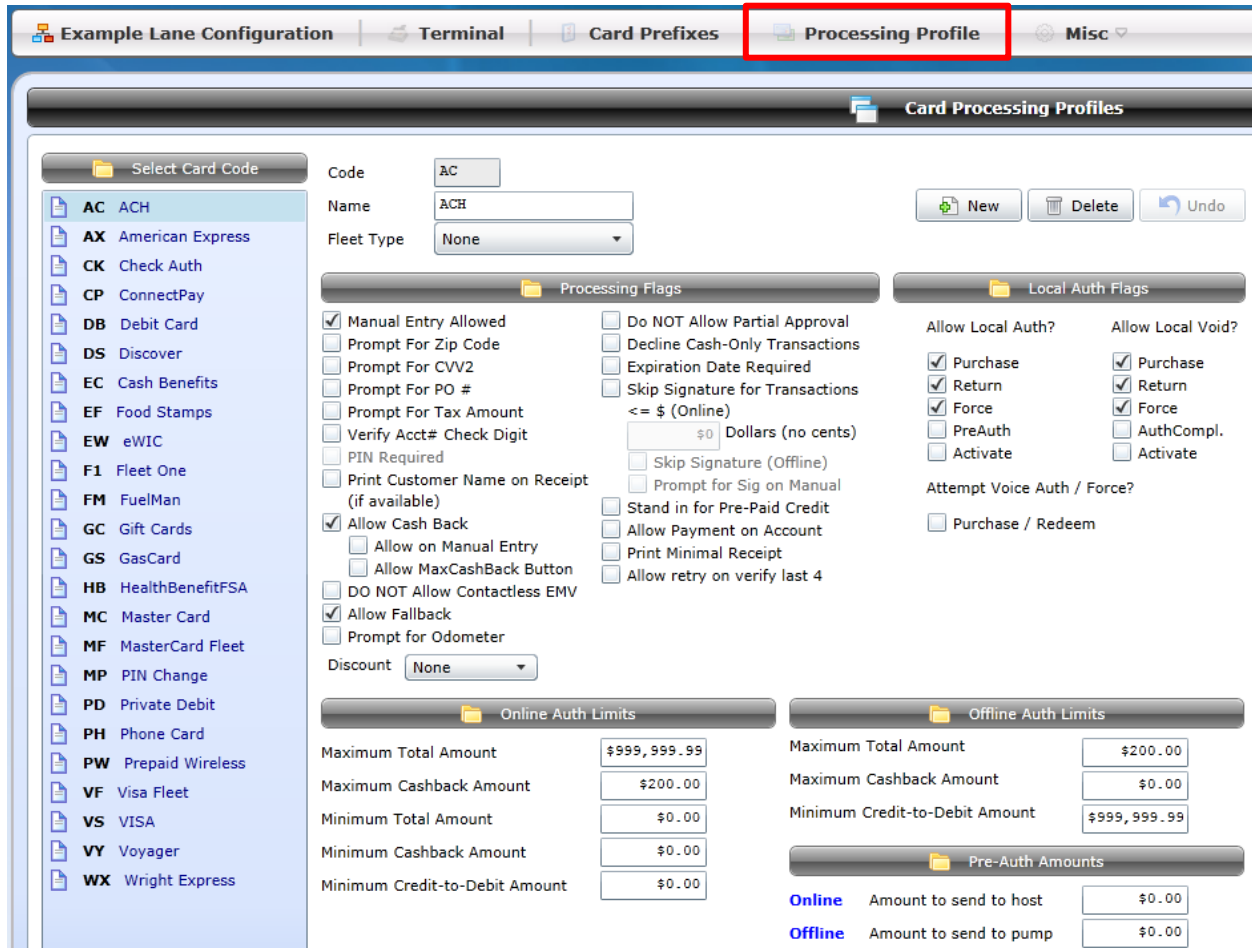
Table Item	Description
Card Data (X=match any digit)	The primary account number prefix listed is used to match the card swiped with the Card Code. Enter an "X" as a wildcard to match any number. The X is used as a time saver so all card prefixes don't need to be entered. For example, if the card type is visa and all visas begin with a "4," enter a 4 and then a series of X's to fill the field.
PAN Length (XX=any length)	This is the number of digits in the account number. The entry XX accepts any number of digits.
Card Code	This is the card type being referenced. The Card Code is used to relate the Prefix to a specific Card Processing Profile. Card Codes are defined on the Card Processing Profiles screen.
FSA Code	This code determines what Card Profile to use when processing Flexible Spending Account Cards.
Program ID	<p>The Program ID field is only displayed when the Gift Card tender type is selected.</p>  <p>The Program ID allows the entry of a special Blackhawk Gift Card identifier. Certain hosts will require specific test entries in this field – that information is detailed in the help file which can be accessed by pressing the Help button next to the Program ID.</p> <p>Setting a Program ID will allow OpenEPS to differentiate a Blackhawk Gift Card from a normal Gift Card. Click the Help button for additional information.</p> <p>Note: Some hosts support only 3 characters for this field. If the field is set with 4 characters and then the host is switched to a host that uses only 3, the first 3 characters will be used.</p>
Exclude this prefix from Auto Tender resolution	<p>This setting is for use with the / - Auto Tender Type TAC.</p> <p>When this option is checked, the associated card prefix will not be checked for matching when the customer swipes their card when using the Auto Tender Type TAC.</p> <p>This option is typically used for removing Check, Phone Card and Prepaid Wireless card types that are not used for tendering through the terminal from the list of searched prefixes.</p>
Retailer ID	Only used with specific hosts; the Retailer ID is provided as part of the receipt text.
RID	
FIID	Only used with specific hosts; the Freedom ID is provided as part of the receipt text.

Table Item	Description
Debit Networks	Only displayed when the Debit Card tender type is selected. Allows a user to specify which debit networks they would like to take offline, if offline for Debit is turned on (allowed) in the card processing profile.
	Any Debit Network ID that is entered in the Network ID box will be considered available for offline processing; Debit cards from networks not listed in this box will automatically be declined for offline processing.
	The text entered here must match exactly the Bank Name as defined in the Debit BIN Prefix Table that is currently in use.
	If NO text is entered in the Network ID box, then this new functionality will be disabled and Debit cards will all be processed for offline based on the Card Processing Profile settings, regardless of the card's associated Bank Name/Network ID.
Buttons	
New[Button]	Insert a new Card Prefix
Save[Button]	Saves any new entry or changes.
Delete[Button]	Deletes the highlighted prefix
Export [Button]	Exports the list of Card Prefixes in CSV format.
Cancel [Button]	Quits Changing or Adding a prefix without saving.

Card Processing Profile

The Card Processing Profiles screen allows configuring individual options for each specific card type, such as the offline processing amounts and allowing manual entry of card number. A profile contains the settings for all of the cards shown in the left-hand selection list.



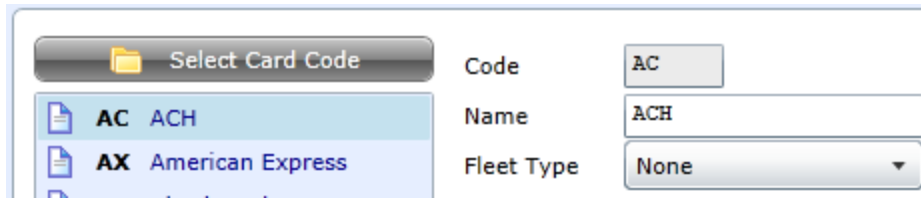
Card Processing Profiles

Each profile is unique to the particular Lane Configuration that it is located under. This allows different lane configurations to have different card profiles.

To select a card profile to view or change, click the card name in the Select Card Code box on the left.

Select Card Code List, Code & Name

Use the card list on the left to cycle through the card profiles.



Profile Item	Description
Code (Card Type)	The Card Code is a 2 character code used to link prefixes to a card profile. The arrow keys can be used to cycle through previously defined card profiles.
Name	The text name used to identify the card.
Fleet Type	Only used with Fleet cards, the type is selected through the use of the drop down menu.

Card Processing Profile Buttons

The buttons control the file operations on the Card Processing Profile XML file as well as allowing or preventing changes from being made.



Profile Item	Description
New	Creates a new, blank card profile, and opens it for editing.
Delete	Deletes the currently selected card profile.
Undo	Undoes any changes made when editing a profile; selecting a different profile will save any made changes, and no longer allow an Undo of those changes.

Processing Flags

Processing Flags

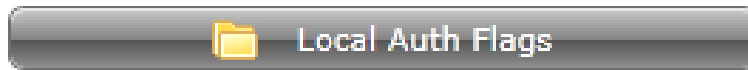
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Manual Entry Allowed <input type="checkbox"/> Prompt For Zip Code <input type="checkbox"/> Prompt For CVV2 <input type="checkbox"/> Prompt For PO # <input type="checkbox"/> Prompt For Tax Amount <input type="checkbox"/> Verify Acct# Check Digit <input type="checkbox"/> PIN Required <input type="checkbox"/> Print Customer Name on Receipt (if available) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Allow Cash Back <div style="margin-left: 20px;"> <input type="checkbox"/> Allow on Manual Entry <input type="checkbox"/> Allow MaxCashBack Button </div> <input type="checkbox"/> DO NOT Allow Contactless EMV <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Allow Fallback <input type="checkbox"/> Prompt for Odometer Discount None ▼ <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 2px; margin-left: 20px;"> None Amount Percent </div>	<input type="checkbox"/> Do NOT Allow Partial Approval <input type="checkbox"/> Decline Cash-Only Transactions <input type="checkbox"/> Expiration Date Required <input type="checkbox"/> Skip Signature for Transactions <= \$ (Online) <div style="margin-left: 20px;"> <input type="text" value="\$0"/> Dollars (no cents) </div> <input type="checkbox"/> Skip Signature (Offline) <input type="checkbox"/> Prompt for Sig on Manual <input type="checkbox"/> Stand in for Pre-Paid Credit <input type="checkbox"/> Allow Payment on Account <input type="checkbox"/> Print Minimal Receipt <input type="checkbox"/> Allow retry on verify last 4
---	---

Profile Item	Description
Manual Entry Allowed	If checked, this card's account number may be manually entered. If unchecked, any attempt to manually enter the card number will be denied or declined.
Prompt for Zip Code	Used in conjunction with the z – Zip Code TAC. If both the z TAC is present in the transaction sequence, and this box is checked, the customer will be prompted to enter their zip code on this card.
Prompt for CVV2	Used in conjunction with the v – CVV2 TAC. If both the v TAC is present in the transaction sequence, and this box is checked, the cashier will be prompted to enter the CVV2 value from the back of the credit card.
Prompt for PO #	Used in conjunction with the 4 – PO Number TAC. If both the 4 TAC is present in the transaction sequence, and this box is checked, the cashier will be prompted to enter the Purchase Order Number.
Verify Acct# Check Digit	Performs a Mod10 check on the card number prior to sending it to the host. If this option is checked (on) and the card fails the Mod10 check, the transaction will be declined locally and will not be sent to the host. Not all card types use Mod10 checking.
PIN Required	If checked, this card type requires a PIN entry.

Profile Item	Description
Print customer name on receipt	<p>When checked receipt text will be formatted with the customer name listed below the signature line if the customer name is available.</p> <p>Customer name is typically acquired from Track1 data, and not all cards contain this information.</p> <p>Some POS systems do not use the receipts supplied by OpenEPS and will be unaffected by this setting.</p>
Allow Cashback Allow on Manual Entry Allow Max Cash Back Button	<p>If the option to allow cashback is checked, then cashback is allowed for this card type. If this box is checked, the value for Maximum Cashback Allowed (in the Online and Offline Auth Limits section) should be set to a value other than zero.</p> <p>Checking this box will also display the Not Allow Cashback on Manual Entry box.</p> <p>If the Allow on Manual Entry box is checked, the normal prompting for cashback will occur even if the card number was entered manually.</p> <p>If the Allow Max Cash Back Button option is selected then the Max cash back button will be displayed for this tender if the Max Cash back button is configured in the Customer Cash Back TAC for the tender type.</p>
DO NOT Allow Contactless EMV	Prevents Contactless EMV from being allowed at the terminal.
Allow Fallback	Allows fallback on EMV transactions.
Prompt for Odometer	Used for Fleet transactions, if this is checked the Odometer value will be requested.
Discount	The type of discount and value entered will be provided to the POS system if the POS requests the data.
Do NOT Allow Partial Approval	<p>If this box is checked, transactions for the card type will not allow partial approvals (approvals for an amount less than the value requested).</p> <p>If this flag is checked and a partial approval is returned by the host, a TOR will be created instead for the transaction and will pass a decline to the POS lane. The decline will be listed as MTX -> 171 Partial Not Allowed (ND decline type).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ This setting supersedes any POS setting for allowing Partial Approvals, though it does not supersede a POS setting that disables or prevents partial approvals. ▪ This option only applies to OpenEPS lanes, and not to Fuel Lanes. Fuel lanes will use the setting as provided by the POS lane and will ignore the Carp Processing Profile setting.
Decline Cash-Only Transactions	When this option is selected for a card type, all transactions for that card that have a \$0 purchase amount but have a cash-back value will automatically be locally declined.

Profile Item	Description
Expiration Date Required Verify Exp Date Online	<p>If this box is checked, the card type will require an expiration date. Checking this box will also display the Verify Exp Date Online box.</p> <p>If the Verify Exp Date Online box is checked, OpenEPS will not locally verify the expiration date entered and will send it to the host for authorization.</p> <p>The Verify Date Offline is always checked because expiration date is always verified when offline.</p>
Skip signature for transactions <= \$ (Online) Skip Signature (Offline) Prompt for Sig on Manual	<p>When this option is selected, the receipt information provided to the POS does not contain a signature line if the transaction amount was under the about listed in the text box (whole dollars only, no cents).</p> <p>Also, if the Signature Capture TAC has been configured for use, signature capture will be skipped for transactions under the listed amount.</p> <p>If the Skip Signature (offline) option is checked, the above option will be applied to offline transactions as well; otherwise offline transactions will request a signature, regardless of amount.</p>
Stand in for Pre-Paid Credit	<p>For Credit cards, if a Pre-Paid Credit BIN file is in use, and the Credit card is found in the BIN file, then as a default, the card will not be allowed for offline processing, as stored value cards have a higher risk if taken during stand in.</p> <p>You may enable standard offline processing for Pre-Paid Credit cards by checking this option.</p>
Allow Payment on Account	<p>Allows use of Payment on Account.</p>
Print Minimal Receipt	<p>Provides a receipt with less text than the standard receipt.</p>
Allow retry on verify last 4	<p>Allows retry of the entry of the last 4 digits of the customer credit card, if the first entry did not match.</p>

Local Auth Flags



Allow Local Auth?

- Purchase
- Return
- Force
- PreAuth
- Activate

Allow Local Void?

- Purchase
- Return
- Force
- AuthCompl.
- Activate

Attempt Voice Auth / Force?

- Purchase / Redeem

Profile Item	Description
Local Auth Flags:	These settings determine which transaction types are allowed to be locally approved when connection is lost to the host (offline).
Allow Local Auth? /	The transaction types are separated into Local Auth and Local Void. Local Auth transactions are the basic transaction type, such as Purchase; Local Void is the void of that transaction type, such as the Void of a Purchase.
Allow Local Void?	As EBT Vouchers and Voucher Returns entail no risk, the store already having received an authorization number; it is unnecessary to restrict EBT Vouchers and Voucher Returns therefore EBT cards will ignore the Force setting and no Voucher Return setting is available.

Online Auth Limits (in cents)

This section controls the maximum and minimum amounts accepted while processing online for the corresponding card type. If 99999999 is entered for the maximum amount, then it is considered unlimited.

All values in this section are in cents, so an entry of 20000 would indicate \$200.00.

📁 **Online Auth Limits**

Maximum Total Amount	\$999,999.99
Maximum Cashback Amount	\$200.00
Minimum Total Amount	\$0.00
Minimum Cashback Amount	\$0.00
Minimum Credit-to-Debit Amount	\$0.00

Online Auth Limits Item	Description
Maximum Total Amount	<p>Total amount allowed per transaction, including any cash back.</p> <p>If a transaction is over this amount, manager authorization will be required before sending the transaction to the host for processing.</p> <p>Default amount of 99999999 indicates that the transaction value will not be limited and any transaction value will be sent to the host for processing.</p>
Maximum Cashback Amount	<p>The maximum amount of cash back that is accepted for this card type.</p> <p>If cash back is entered over this amount, it will be declined and OpenEPS will re-prompt to enter a new cash back amount.</p>
Minimum Total Amount	<p>The minimum amount allowed for transactions using this card type. If a transaction is attempted that does not meet this minimum amount, the transaction will be declined.</p>
Minimum Cashback Amount	<p>If cash back is requested, the cash back amount must be equal or greater than the value set; if the value entered is lower, OpenEPS will re-prompt to enter a new cash back amount.</p>
Minimum Credit to Debit Amount	<p>Used in conjunction with the e – Convert Debit PIN or f – Convert Debit Y/N TACs.</p> <p>This setting indicates the minimum transaction amount required before Credit to Debit conversion is attempted. If the amount is not reached, no conversion is attempted.</p> <p>A zero amount indicates that there is no required minimum and that any transaction may potentially be converted; zero is used as the default.</p>

Offline Auth Limits

Similar to the Online Auth Limits, this section controls the maximum and minimum amounts accepted while processing offline (not connected to the host) for the corresponding card type. If 99999999 is entered for the maximum amount, then it is considered unlimited.

All values in this section are in cents, so an entry of 20000 would indicate \$200.00.

Offline Auth Limits

Maximum Total Amount	\$200.00
Maximum Cashback Amount	\$0.00
Minimum Credit-to-Debit Amount	\$999,999.99

Profile Item	Description
Maximum Total Amount	<p>Total amount allowed per transaction, including any cash back. If a transaction is over this amount, manager authorization will be required before the transaction is locally approved.</p> <p>This value indicates a per-transaction amount that will be automatically authorized; the dollar amount entered here indicates the amount the merchant is willing to risk per transaction if the transaction is declined by the host when communication is reestablished.</p>
Maximum Cashback Amount	<p>The maximum amount of cash back that is accepted for this card type. If cash back is entered over this amount, it will be declined and OpenEPS will re-prompt to enter a new cash back amount.</p>
Minimum Credit to Debit	<p>Used in conjunction with the e – Convert Debit PIN or f – Convert Debit Y/N TACs. This setting indicates the minimum transaction amount required before Credit to Debit conversion is attempted. If the amount is not reached, no conversion is attempted. A 99999999 amount indicates that this setting is disabled, and no Credit transaction will be converted to debit while offline. This is disabled by default due to the high risk inherent in PIN based transactions taken offline.</p>

Pre-Auth Amounts (In cents)

For Fuel sites, the Pre-Authorization amounts are used to determine the amounts sent to the host to put ‘on hold’ on a customer’s card prior to pumping gas as well as the amounts to send to the pump.

Pre-Auth Amounts

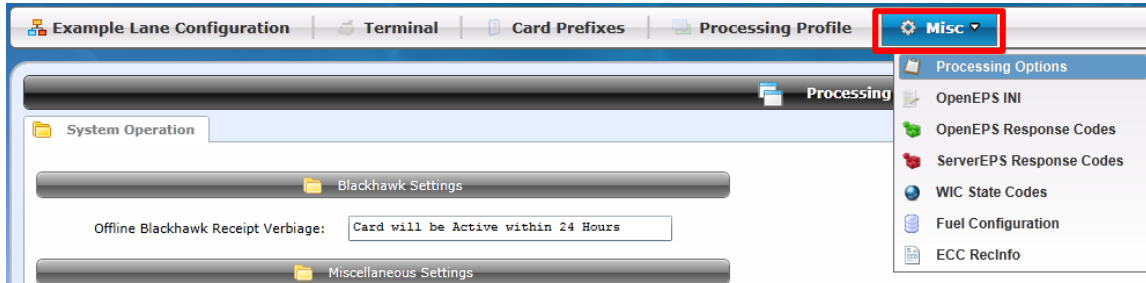
Online	Amount to send to host	\$0.00
Offline	Amount to send to pump	\$0.00

Profile Item	Description
Online: Amount to send to Host	<p>This value is sent to the host as a preauthorization amount for pay-at-the-pump fuel transactions, insuring a minimum available balance exists on card holders’ account.</p> <p>For example, if this is set to 5000 (\$50), then before the card holder is allowed to pump any fuel, a query is sent to the host to verify that there is at least \$50 in the card holders’ account; if not, then the transaction will either be declined, or returned with the current available balance.</p> <p>If this value is set to exactly \$1.00 (100), then the ‘Amount to send to Pump’ box will become available.</p>

Profile Item	Description
Offline:	While offline, it is not possible to perform an actual pre-authorization to the host; this value is used to simulate a pre-authorization amount for the pump.
Amount to send to Pump	Like other offline amounts, this amount represents the amount of risk (per transaction) that the merchant is willing to accept.

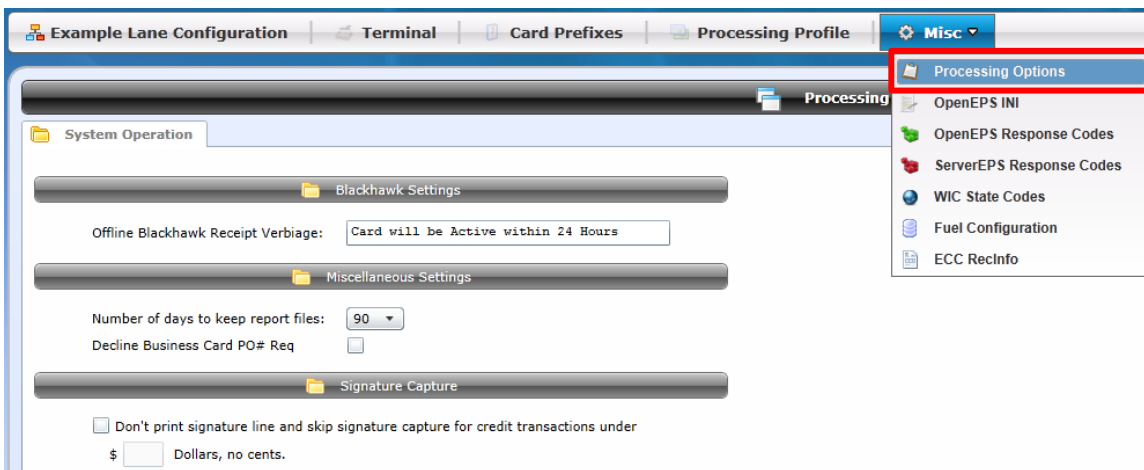
Misc

This dropdown contains a variety of additional settings used in configuring a lane.



Misc: Processing Options

The Processing Options window provides access to change miscellaneous settings.



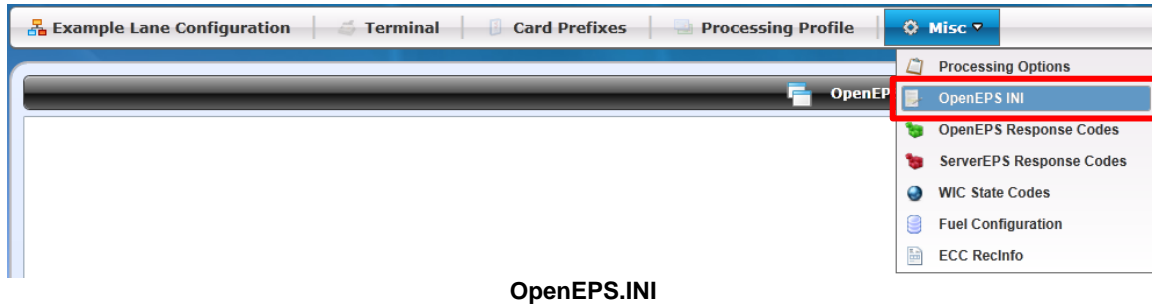
Processing Options – System Operation Tab

Tab Item	Description
Blackhawk Settings	
Offline Blackhawk receipt Verbiage	The text configured here will be supplied on the receipt whenever a Blackhawk Gift Card is activated while the POS is processing in Offline mode.
Miscellaneous Settings	
Number of Days to Keep Report Files	This setting determines the number of days that each day's lane journal file will be retained at the POS. After the allotted time the log file will be deleted. For example, the default of 90 days indicates that the previous 90 days of logs will be retained. Logs older than 90 days are deleted as new logs are created for each day.
Decline Business Card PO#	

Tab Item	Description
Don't Print signature line and skip signature for credit transactions under ? Dollars	Signature Capture When this option is selected, the receipt information provided to the POS does not contain a signature line if the transaction amount was under the amount listed in the text box (whole dollars only, no cents). Also, if the Signature Capture TAC has been configured for use, signature capture will be skipped for transactions under the listed amount.

Misc: OpenEPS INI

The OpenEPS.INI file is a configuration file that regulates special OpenEPS settings.



The OpenEPS.INI screen can be edited like a text file; to implement any of the keywords below, simply enter them into the box, each on a separate line.

These keywords should be written exactly as shown in the following table, followed by an equals sign (=) followed by the setting, with no spaces.

Example:

```
DISABLEDOWNLOAD=Y
PRIVATEDEBITTOACH=Y
```

The list of keywords and settings are shown in the table below.

Keyword	Description
BIAFTERPOS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Balance Inquiry after POS sets Transaction Type If this option is set to 'Y' the \$ - Purch/Bal Inq TAC will be processed even after the POS sets a transaction type. This means that the POS could set 'Purchase' but the customer could then select Balance Inquiry instead. When set to 'N' (or if this keyword is absent), the \$ - Purch/Bal Inq TAC will not be processed after the POS sets the tender type. Defaults to 'N'
BIOTIMEOUT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Used to specify the timeout value for messages from OpenEPS to the biometrics provider Defaults to 30 seconds

Keyword	Description
DEBITKEYSLOT=1	<p>Determines which DUKPT key slot will be used to encrypt Debit PIN blocks.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Only for use with the Mx800 series terminals. ▪ Used to allow a terminal that has been encrypted with multiple separate keys to send PIN based transactions to separate hosts per tender type, instead of forcing all PIN transactions to go to one host regardless of tender.
DISABLEDOWNLOAD	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Allows you to disable file downloading. This prevents updating of files in FVersion.txt file, prevents downloading new configurations and new settings. ▪ Defaults to 'N' (Download Enabled)
DISABLEPREPROCESSING	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ A "Y" prevents OpenEPS from attempting to forward Stand In at the POST offline transactions while the POS is signed off. ▪ Defaults to "N" (not disabled) if keyword is not present in the OpenEPS.INI file. ▪ The POS will only have offline transactions stored at the POS if it has lost connection to the host server, your configurations specify that offline processing is allowed, and POS has Approved transactions locally during the down time.
DLSPEED	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Allows you to select the speed at which SCAT code loads are done. Valid entries are 9600,19200,38400,57600,115200,153600 ▪ Defaults to 19200
EBTFSKEYSLOT=1	<p>Determines which DUKPT key slot will be used to encrypt EBT PIN blocks.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Only for use with the Mx800 series terminals. ▪ Used to allow a terminal that has been encrypted with multiple separate keys to send PIN based transactions to separate hosts per tender type, instead of forcing all PIN transactions to go to one host regardless of tender.
ENABLESMARTCARD	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ When set to 'Y' this enables the smart card reader on the ICE6000 in global parameters ▪ Defaults to 'N', (SmartCard Reader Off)
FTPDLPOR	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The port to connect to for file downloads ▪ Not in use.
LaneStatusInterval	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Indicates the number of minutes between lane status messages ▪ The server does not monitor lane status at this time.
MSGDELAY490	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Time to delay before sending a message out the serial port for a 490 terminal ▪ Defaults to 250ms

Keyword	Description
oldrec	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The latest receipt text supplied to the POS does not include a calculated 'Beginning Balance' line for transactions which returned a final balance field. The Oldrec keyword can be used to cause the original receipt text to be supplied, where the 'Beginning Balance' line is calculated for any transaction with both an approved amount and a final balance returned by the host. <p>When using the ordlrec keyword this keyword must also be placed into the Registry.MTX file in addition to the OpenEPS.Ini file, for proper function.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Defaults to 'N', (Use new balance format on receipt)
POSTranCompleteTimeOutValue	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The timer value set by OpenEPS for the POS calling TransactionComplete once it gets a transaction response. Defaults to 60 seconds
PRIVATEDEBITKEYSLOT=1	<p>Determines which DUKPT key slot will be used to encrypt Private Debit PIN blocks.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Only for use with the Mx800 series terminals. Used to allow a terminal that has been encrypted with multiple separate keys to send PIN based transactions to separate hosts per tender type, instead of forcing all PIN transactions to go to one host regardless of tender.
PRIVATEDEBITTOACH	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Not all POS systems support the ACH tender type. Biometrics utilizes ACH, so this keyword must be present and set to "Y" when using biometrics if the POS does not support ACH. "Y" indicates that when an ACH is indicated on the terminal, the POS will be told 'Private Debit' "N" indicates that this setting is not used, and that ACH and Private Debit will be set as selected. Defaults to 'N'
SmartWIConly	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> "Y" indicates that Low Cost SmartWIC is in use, and that OpenEPS will not expect to connect up to a server to process WIC transactions. This setting should not be used if transaction types other than WIC will be used. Use this only as directed. OpenEPS will not connect to the server to process any transactions and may not download new configurations.
StatusMessageInterval	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This ini setting is used to determine how often OpenEPS transmits a status message to the server. The server does not monitor lane status at this time.

The following relate to resolution settings for Signature Capture:

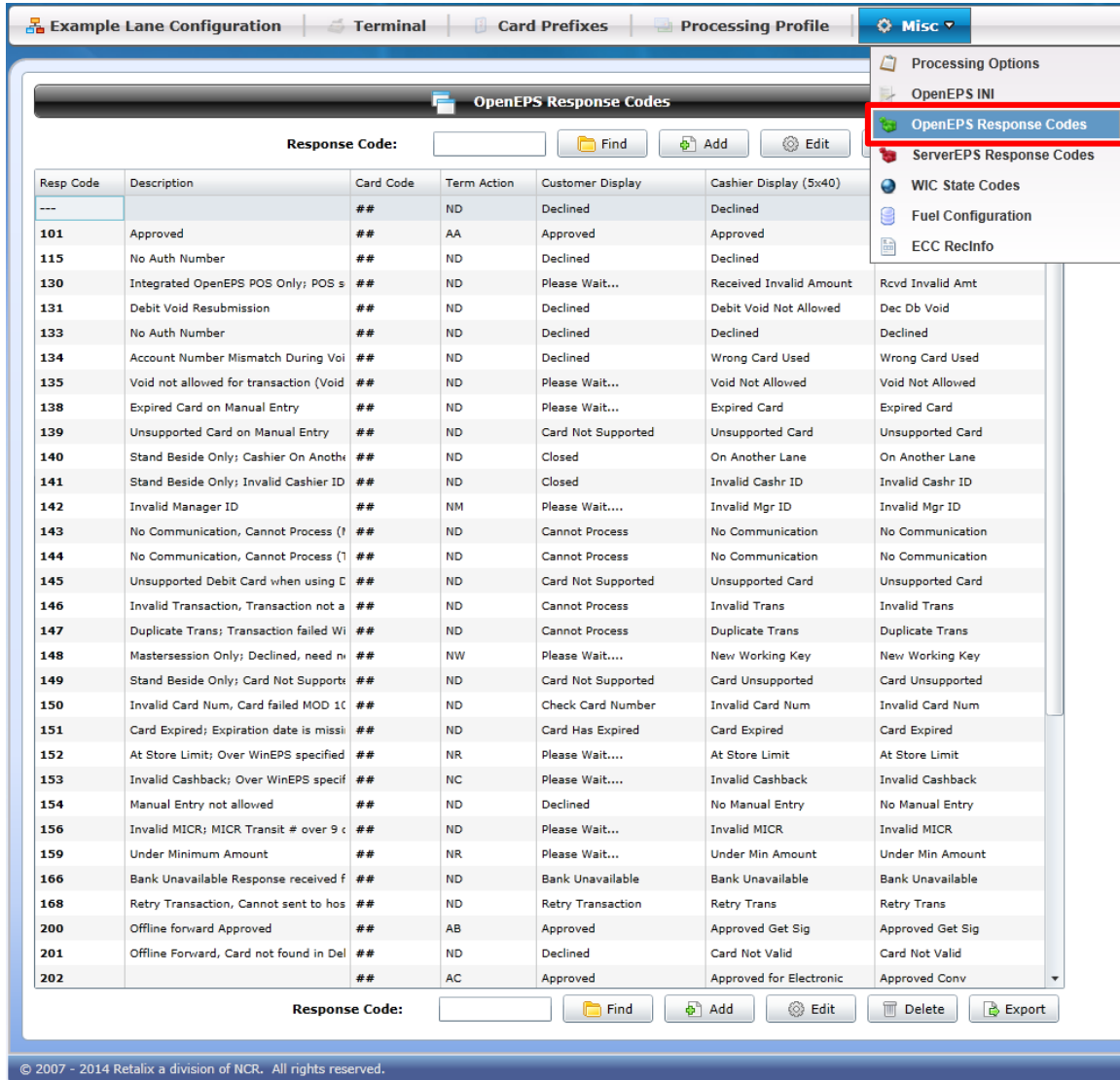
Keyword	Description
XAXISRES	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> X axis resolution, range 0-1024, zero filled
YAXISRES	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Y axis resolution, range 0-1024, zero filled

Keyword	Description
XAXISEXT	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ X axis extended line limit, 0-9
YAXISEXT	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ Y axis extended line limit , 0-9
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▪

It is only necessary to include the keywords for the option that are to be set. All other keywords will utilize their default settings.

Misc: OpenEPS RSP Codes

OpenEPS Response Codes are used for local declines and flags. For processor response codes refer to the ServerEPS RSP Codes section.



OpenEPS Response Codes

Screen Item	Description
Response Code Text Box	Enter a response code number in this text box you wish to Find or Add
Find [Button]	This button finds the response code listed in the text box.
Add [Button]	This button opens a pop up to create a new Response Code.
Edit [Button]	This button opens the currently selected Response Code for editing.
Delete [Button]	This button deletes the currently selected Response Code.

Screen Item	Description
Export [Button]	Exports the list of response codes, in CSV format.
Columns	
Resp Code	A listing of codes currently available; clicking on a code brings up the editing information for that code.
Description	A text listing of what each code means.
Card Code	Usually set to ## to indicate all cards use this code; each response code may be keyed to specific card types instead of all cards by creating multiple entries for a single response code and selecting different card codes for each one. This could allow a single response code to have different text or processing options per card type.
Term Action	<p>The type of processing that will be performed when receiving a response code; typically approval or decline.</p> <p>Possible actions include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> AA – Approval AB – Approved, Stand In AC –Approved, ECC NB – Declined, Balance Remaining NC – Declined, Invalid Cashback ND – Flat Decline NF – Decline, Overridable NH – Declined, Host down NI – Re-prompt for Card Slide & PIN NM – Enter new Manger ID NO – Decline, Overridable NP or NW – Need new PIN NR – Decline, Overridable NV – Decline, Try for Voice Auth
Customer Display	Text displayed to the customer terminal.
Cashier Display (5x40)	Text displayed to the cashier screen. Note: Currently only the Retailix StoreLine version 400 (and above) support the 5x40 cashier messages.
Cashier Display (2x16)	Text displayed to the cashier screen.

Special Characters

Special characters entered into the text for the 5x40 and 2x16 customer and cashier display lines will be replaced with information coming back from the host. Enter the text exactly as showed below:

Special Character	Description
~B	This will insert the balance into the message. If no Balance is available, N/A will be displayed.
~D	This will insert the voucher data into the message.
~a	Displays the approval number for the transaction as part of the message.

Special Character	Description
USE HOST MSG	This will display the approval/decline message as returned by the host.
SHOW APPROVAL#	This will display 'APPR# 12345678' where 12345678 is the host approval number for the transaction. SHOW APPROVAL# must be the only text on the display line. If added text is desired on the same line, use ~a instead.

Misc: ServerEPS RSP Codes

ServerEPS Response Codes are a listing of the codes returned by the host server. These codes determine if a transaction was an approval, decline, or a request for additional information.

Most responses have a Cashier Display of "USE HOST MSG". This text is replaced by the actual message returned by the host. If this text is edited or replaced the newly entered text will display instead.

Resp Code	Description	Card Code	Term Action	Customer Display	Cashier Display (5x40)
---	DEFAULT - GENERIC DECLINE	##	ND	Declined	USE HOST MSG
00	Approved	##	AA	Approved	USE HOST MSG
01	Please Call - Refer to Card Issuer	##	ND	Please Wait...	USE HOST MSG
02	Refer to Card Issuer's special condition	##	ND	Please Wait...	USE HOST MSG
03	Error - Call Help SN	##	ND	Please Wait...	USE HOST MSG
05	DO NOT HONOR	##	ND	Please Wait...	USE HOST MSG
100	ServerEPS Database Error	##	ND	Declined - Error	Database Error
100	Approved, ECA Conversion	CK	AS	Approved	Approved for ECA Conversion
101	ServerEPS Database Record Not Found	##	ND	Declined - Error	Record Not Found in Database
12	Error - Call Help TR - Invalid Transaction	##	ND	Please Wait...	USE HOST MSG
13	Error - Call Help AM - Invalid Amount	##	ND	Please Wait...	USE HOST MSG
14	Error - Call Help RE - Invalid Card Reason	##	ND	Please Wait...	USE HOST MSG
19	Re-enter Transaction	##	ND	Please Wait...	USE HOST MSG
200	ServerEPS Store Invalid	##	ND	Declined - Error	Invalid Store Number
201	ServerEPS Store Inactive	##	ND	Declined - Error	Inactive Store ID
202	ServerEPS No Service Access for Store	##	ND	Declined - Error	No Service Access for Store
25	Error - Call Help NT - Unable to locate	##	ND	Please Wait...	USE HOST MSG
25	More Data Required	CK	NA	Please Wait...	More Data Required
30	Error - Call Help FE - Format Error	##	ND	Please Wait...	USE HOST MSG
300	ServerEPS Transaction Invalid	##	ND	Declined - Error	Invalid Transaction
301	ServerEPS Transaction Not Allowed	##	ND	Declined - Error	Transaction Not Allowed
302	ServerEPS Transaction Amount Out of Bounds	##	ND	Declined - Error	Invalid Transaction Amount
303	ServerEPS Cash Back Out of Bounds	##	ND	Declined - Error	Invalid Cash Back Amount
304	ServerEPS Manual Not Allowed	##	ND	Declined - Error	Manual Not Allowed
305	ServerEPS Expired Card	##	ND	Declined	Card Expired
306	ServerEPS Mod 10 Failure	##	ND	Declined	Invalid Card Number
307	ServerEPS Transaction Timed Out	##	ND	Declined	Declined
308	ServerEPS Local Decline	##	ND	Declined	Declined Locally
309	ServerEPS Original Not Found	##	ND	Declined - Error	Original Not Found
31	Call Help NS - Bank not supported by	##	ND	Please Wait...	USE HOST MSG
310	ServerEPS Multiple Originals Found	##	ND	Declined - Error	Multiple Originals Found
311	ServerEPS Original In Flight	##	ND	Declined - Error	Original In Flight - Still Processing

Screen Item	Description
Response Code Text Box	Enter a response code number in this text box you wish to Find or Add
Find [Button]	This button finds the response code listed in the text box.
Add [Button]	This button opens a pop up to create a new Response Code.
Edit [Button]	This button opens the currently selected Response Code for editing.
Delete [Button]	This button deletes the currently selected Response Code.
Export [Button]	Exports the list of response codes, in CSV format.
Columns	
Resp Code	A listing of codes currently available; clicking on a code brings up the editing information for that code.
Description	A text listing of what each code means.
Card Code	Usually set to ## to indicate all cards use this code; each response code may be keyed to specific card types instead of all cards by creating multiple entries for a single response code and selecting different card codes for each one. This could allow a single response code to have different text or processing options per card type.
Term Action	<p>The type of processing that will be performed when receiving a response code; typically approval or decline.</p> <p>Possible actions include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> AA – Approval AB – Approved, Stand In AC –Approved, ECC NB – Declined, Balance Remaining NC – Declined, Invalid Cashback ND – Flat Decline NF – Decline, Overridable NH – Declined, Host down NI – Re-prompt for Card Slide & PIN NM – Enter new Manger ID NO – Decline, Overridable NP or NW – Need new PIN NR – Decline, Overridable NV – Decline, Try for Voice Auth
Customer Display	Text displayed to the customer terminal.
Cashier Display (5x40)	Text displayed to the cashier screen. Note: Currently only the Retalix StoreLine version 400 (and above) support the 5x40 cashier messages.
Cashier Display (2x16)	Text displayed to the cashier screen.

Special Characters

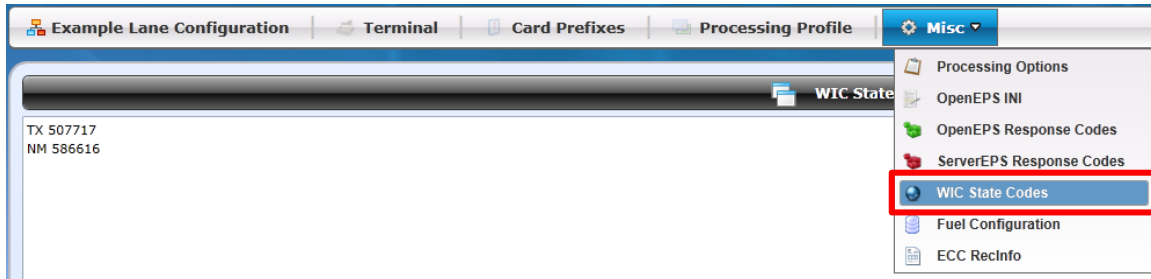
Special characters entered into the text for the 5x40 and 2x16 customer and cashier display lines will be replaced with information coming back from the host. Enter the text exactly as showed below:

Special Character	Description
~B	This will insert the balance into the message. If no Balance is available, N/A will be displayed.
~D	This will insert the voucher data into the message.
~a	Displays the approval number for the transaction as part of the message.
USE HOST MSG	This will display the approval/decline message as returned by the host.
SHOW APPROVAL#	<p>This will display 'APPR# 12345678' where 12345678 is the host approval number for the transaction.</p> <p>SHOW APPROVAL# must be the only text on the display line. If added text is desired on the same line, use ~a instead.</p>

Misc: WIC State Code

The WIC State Code screen is used to list all available states that are supported for WIC, along with the code associated with that state. The code serves the same function as the prefix table, in that it identifies cards with the matching card number prefix as the related state.

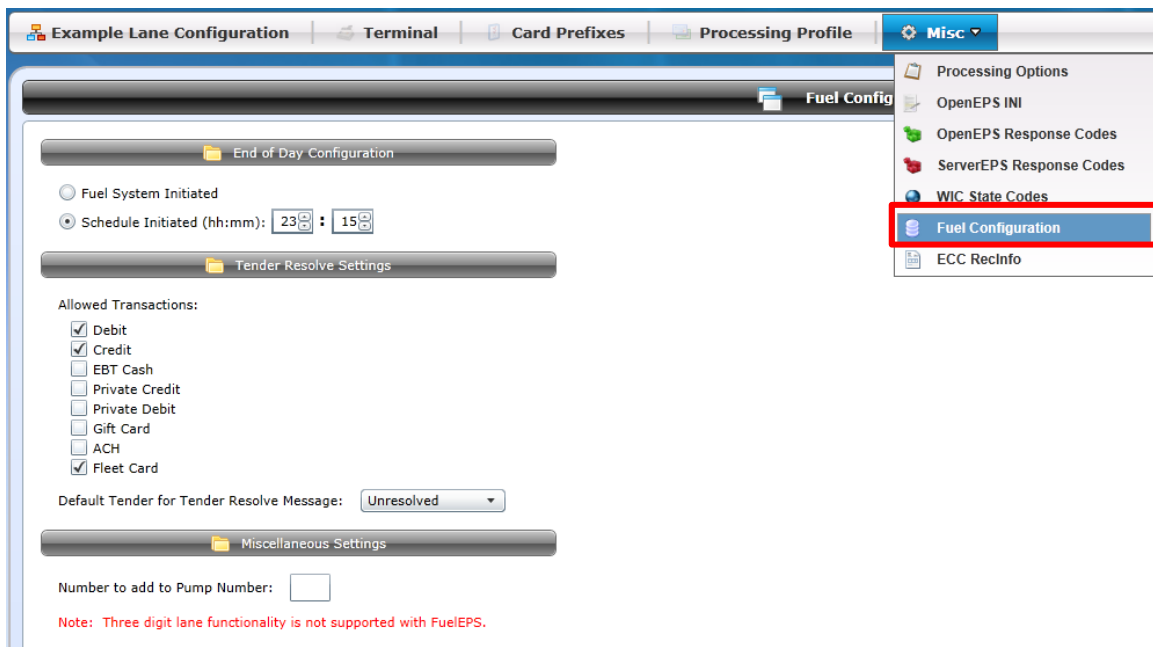
The default includes the states and codes shown below.



Misc: FuelEPS Configuration

FuelEPS is a lightweight in-store product that provides streamlined communication between fuel lanes and the data centers. Once installed, FuelEPS can be configured using the standard online web interface, using the settings listed below.

For locations that were previously using the WinEPS to connect their fuel lanes to the data centers, FuelEPS provides the same connectivity in a smaller package and moves configuration to the online web interface for added convenience.



FuelEPS Configuration Window

Menu Item	Description
End of Day Configuration	
Fuel System Initiated [Radio Button]	When selected, FuelEPS waits for an End of Day call from the POS system to initiate its EOD.
Schedule Initiated [Radio Button]	When Selected, this is the <u>local time</u> at which FuelEPS will perform its end of day.
Tender Resolve Settings	

Menu Item	Description
Allowed Transactions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Fuel lanes may send a special message to FuelEPS which contains the card number, and FuelEPS will compare the given card number with its card prefix table and attempt to resolve the card type to a single card. <p>The transaction types listed here are solely used in determining what transaction types are valid for the special Tender Resolve message. If a tender is marked as Accepted, then FuelEPS will check the associated prefix table and include that tender in the attempt to resolve the tender of the card number given. If the tender is marked as Not Accepted, it will be excluded from the tender resolution.</p> <p>This setting will not prevent FuelEPS from accepting any fuel transaction, even if the card type is marked Not Accepted.</p>
Default Tender for Tender Resolve Message	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Fuel lanes may send a special message to FuelEPS which contains the card number, and FuelEPS will compare the given card number with its card prefix table and attempt to resolve the card type to a single card. <p>If FuelEPS cannot resolve the card number to a single card type (for example if the card is both a credit and debit card), this setting controls what tender type will be returned to the fuel lane.</p>
Number to Add to Pump Number	<p>A number that is added to the pump number received from the pump used to determine the lane number for that pump which is then used in the web interface for reporting and tracking purposes. For example, if the value entered for this option were 20, pump 1 would be listed as lane 21. This is used to prevent overlap between pumps and grocery lanes.</p>

Tender Resolution Message

When a fuel lane receives a customer card slide of a payment card, that fuel server may send the card information to FuelEPS for tender resolution. The fuel POS sends a special ISO message to FuelEPS that contains the card number; FuelEPS then attempts to resolve that card number to a specific tender by consulting the allowable card prefixes for each tender type that is marked as 'Accepted' on the Fuel Lane Configuration screen.

If FuelEPS locates a single matching prefix, a message will be sent back to the POS listing the tender type for the card. If FuelEPS locates the prefix in both the Credit and Debit tables the tender type of 'Combo Card' will be sent back to the fuel lane. If FuelEPS finds prefixes that match the card number in more than one of its prefix tables other than a credit/debit combo card, FuelEPS will return to the Fuel POS the tender type specified under the Default Tender section.

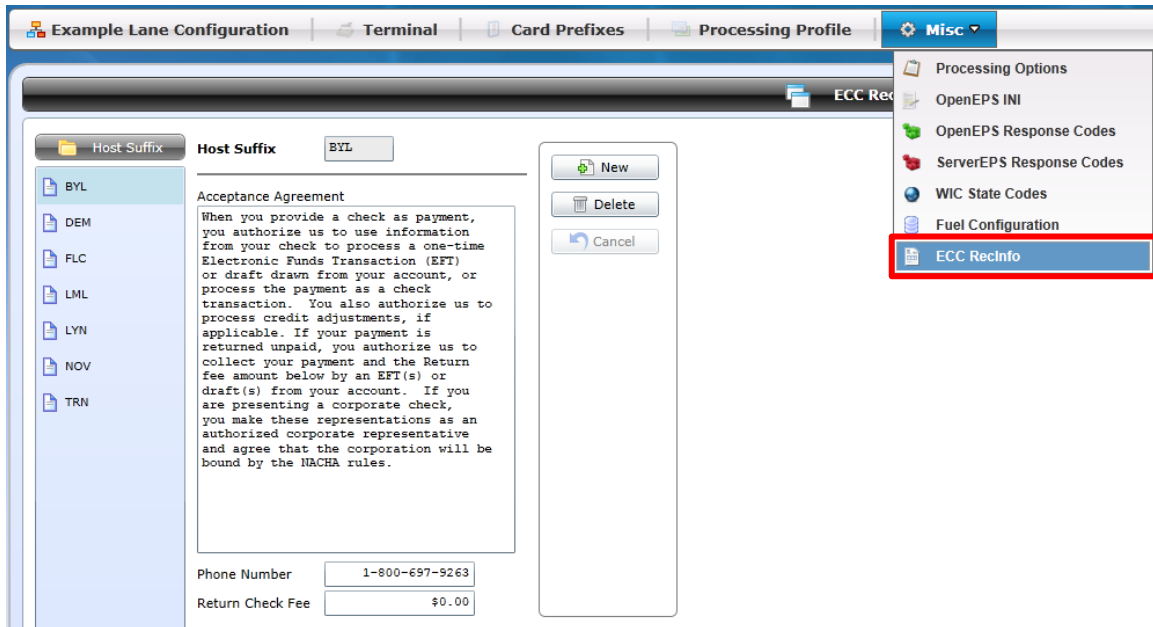


The most common type of card found on multiple prefix tables is a combo card (Credit/Debit) and these types of cards will be resolved to 'combo'. However, if more than one tender is valid for the card, such as a card with a prefix that is listed in both the EBT and Gift Card prefix tables, the Default Tender is what is returned to the POS, even if the Default Tender is not valid for the card type. Example, A card is swiped that matches the prefix on two table but is not a combo card, and the Default Tender is set to Debit; the card is found on the EBT and Gift Card tables, so the Default Tender is used, and Debit is returned to the Fuel POS lane.

The Tender Resolution message is an ISO message the fuel server or any POS system that is integrated directly to FuelEPS can use. Specifics on the messaging format can be found in the Terminal ISO 8583 Base Interface specification.

Misc: ECC RecInfo

The ECC RecInfo screen contains the special receipt information printed on receipts for Electronic Check Conversion (also known as Electronic Check Authorization or ECA).



The text is defined per host, so each host will have a different set of text. The text is defaulted to the statement approved by the host during certification; changes to the text should be verified with your host before implementation.

The text used will be determined by the host you have defined to accept Checks for your store.

The list box on the left side displays the 3 letter suffix associated with each supported Check host that also supports ECC.

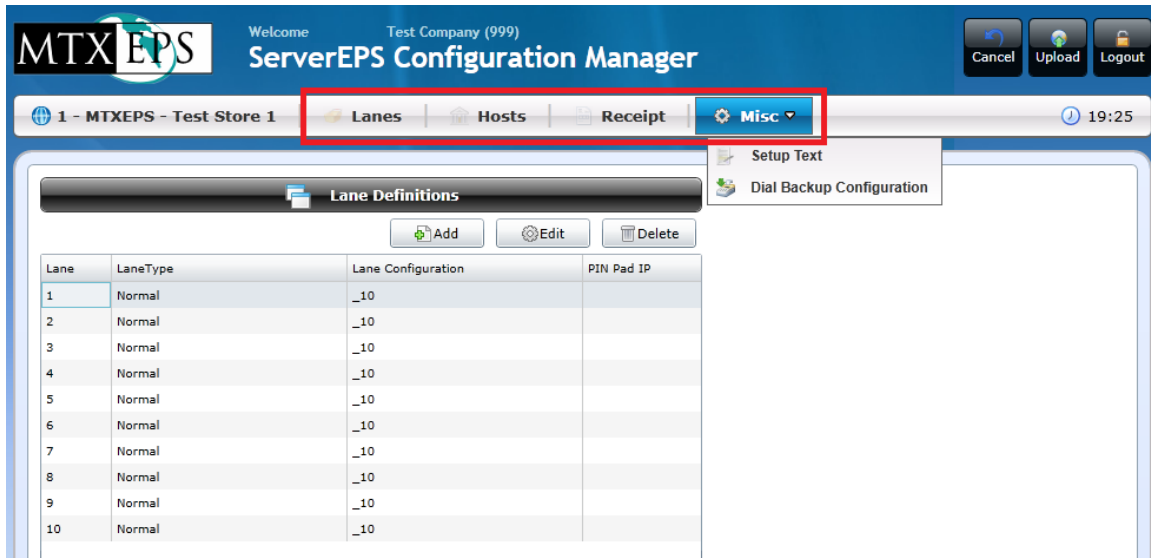
Host Suffix	Actual Host Name
BYL	Concord H&C
DEM	Demo Host – Test Only, not for production
LML	LML
LYN	Lynk
NOV	Nova
TRN	ePic Tranz

You may add a new suffix to the list by entering a 3 letter code and clicking new. Creating a new entry will not cause that text to be used if the 3 letter code is not a recognized code for the host currently configured for Check transactions. It is recommended you only create a new prefix under specific direction from support.

Store Configurations Setup Screens

Once a Store Configuration is opened for editing, the Store Configuration menu becomes available.

The parameters in this section are universal settings for the entire store, including determining what hosts are used for each transaction type as well as defining the store's lanes and which configuration those lanes use.



Store Config Menu

Menu Item	Description
Lane Definition	Used to configure the lanes for the store, determining the number of lanes available and what configurations they use.
Hosts	This Host Parameters screen allows the user to select the host that transactions will be processed to, along with setting individual host parameters.
Receipt	Allows configuration of the header and footer information for the receipts.
Misc: Setup Txt	The Setup.Txt file includes configuration settings related to connection information.
Misc: Dial Backup Configurations	Controls configuration settings for the Dial Backup Client in-store software

Lane Definition

The Lanes Definition window is a list view of all defined lane numbers with their associated Lane type and configuration. This window allows you to add, delete, or edit the properties of each lane.

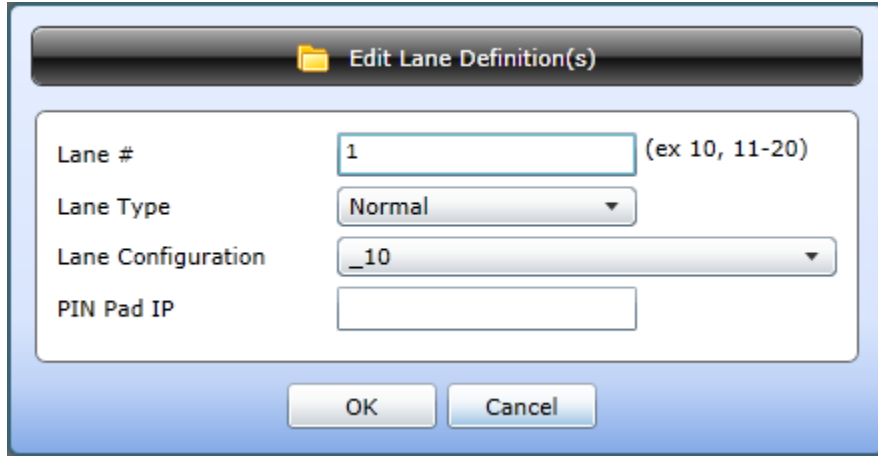
The screenshot shows the 'Lane Definitions' window. At the top, there is a navigation bar with '1 - MTXEPS - Test Store 1' and tabs for 'Lanes', 'Hosts', 'Receipt', and 'Misc'. The 'Lanes' tab is selected and highlighted with a red box. Below the navigation bar, the window title is 'Lane Definitions'. There are three buttons: 'Add', 'Edit', and 'Delete'. Below these buttons is a table with the following data:

Lane	LaneType	Lane Configuration	PIN Pad IP
1	Normal	_10	
2	Normal	_10	
3	Normal	_10	
4	Normal	_10	
5	Normal	_10	
6	Normal	_10	
7	Normal	_10	
8	Normal	_10	
9	Normal	_10	
10	Normal	_10	

Below the table, there is a 'Lane Settings' section with a checkbox labeled 'Allow 3 digit lane numbers'. There are also 'Add', 'Edit', and 'Delete' buttons in this section.

Lane Definitions Window

Your defined lanes are automatically sorted by lane number in ascending order. You can define as many as ninety-nine lanes per store. If a window contains more records than can fit in the pane, use the vertical scroll bar to scroll down and see additional records.



You can easily Add, Edit, or Delete a lane by using the buttons at the bottoms of the screen.

Menu Item	Description
Lane #	The Lane Number text box will display the number of a selected lane; it may also be used to add one or more lanes by entering a single lane number or a range of lane numbers and clicking the Update/Insert button. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Only lane numbers 1 to 99 are valid.
Lane Type	The Lane Type drop-down list allows you select how the lane is tended. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Normal (a check stand with a cashier present) Grocery Unattended (a Self-Checkout unattended grocery check stand) Gas Unattended (a gas pump that allows the customer to pay at the pump without the aid of a cashier) Pharmacy (attended lane in the Pharmacy department – noted to the host by a SIC code for Pharmacy; this setting is not supported for all hosts.)
Lane Configuration	The Lane Configuration dropdown box is populated by the entire list of available lane configurations for the company you are logged in under. Use the dropdown list to select which configuration is to be applied to the selected lane.
OK [Button]	This button saves the changes made on in the Edit Lane Definition pop up screen.
Cancel [Button]	This button cancels any change or addition on the Edit Lane Definition pop up screen.

Hosts

This screen allows the user to select the host that transactions will be processed to, along with setting individual host parameters.

Transaction Type	Host Selected for Transaction Type
Debit	NOT DEFINED
Credit	NOT DEFINED
EBT Food Stamp	NOT DEFINED
EBT Cash	NOT DEFINED
Private Credit	NOT DEFINED
Private Debit	NOT DEFINED
Gift Card	NOT DEFINED
Phone Card	NOT DEFINED
Wireless Phone	NOT DEFINED
ACH	NOT DEFINED
Check	NOT DEFINED
Fleet Card	NOT DEFINED
ConnectPay	NOT DEFINED
eWIC	NOT DEFINED
ERC	NOT DEFINED

Hosts: Host Definition Tab

The host dropdown boxes display all the available hosts currently supported. To configure a host, simply use the dropdown box next to the tender type you want to configure. Select a host for each tender type that will be processed by the store.

Transaction Type	Host Selected for Transaction Type
Debit	NOT DEFINED
Credit	ACI Host
EBT Food Stamp	ADS Host
EBT Cash	BAMS Host
Private Credit	Chase Host
Private Debit	Concord:EPC
Gift Card	Concord:H&C
Phone Card	Elavon
Wireless Phone	ePicTranz
ACH	Incomm
Check	Lynk Systems Inc
Fleet Card	MPS
ConnectPay	TDMS
eWIC	Tandem
ERC	Vantiv IBM
	NOT DEFINED
	NOT DEFINED
	NOT DEFINED
	NOT DEFINED

Once all hosts are defined, click the Apply button to implement the changes, updating the Host Info Tab.

Property	Description
Host Selected for Tran Type	Use the host dropdown to select the host to use for each tender type.
Apply [Button]	This button updates and applies any changes made to the host selection, populating the Host Info Tab with the selected hosts.

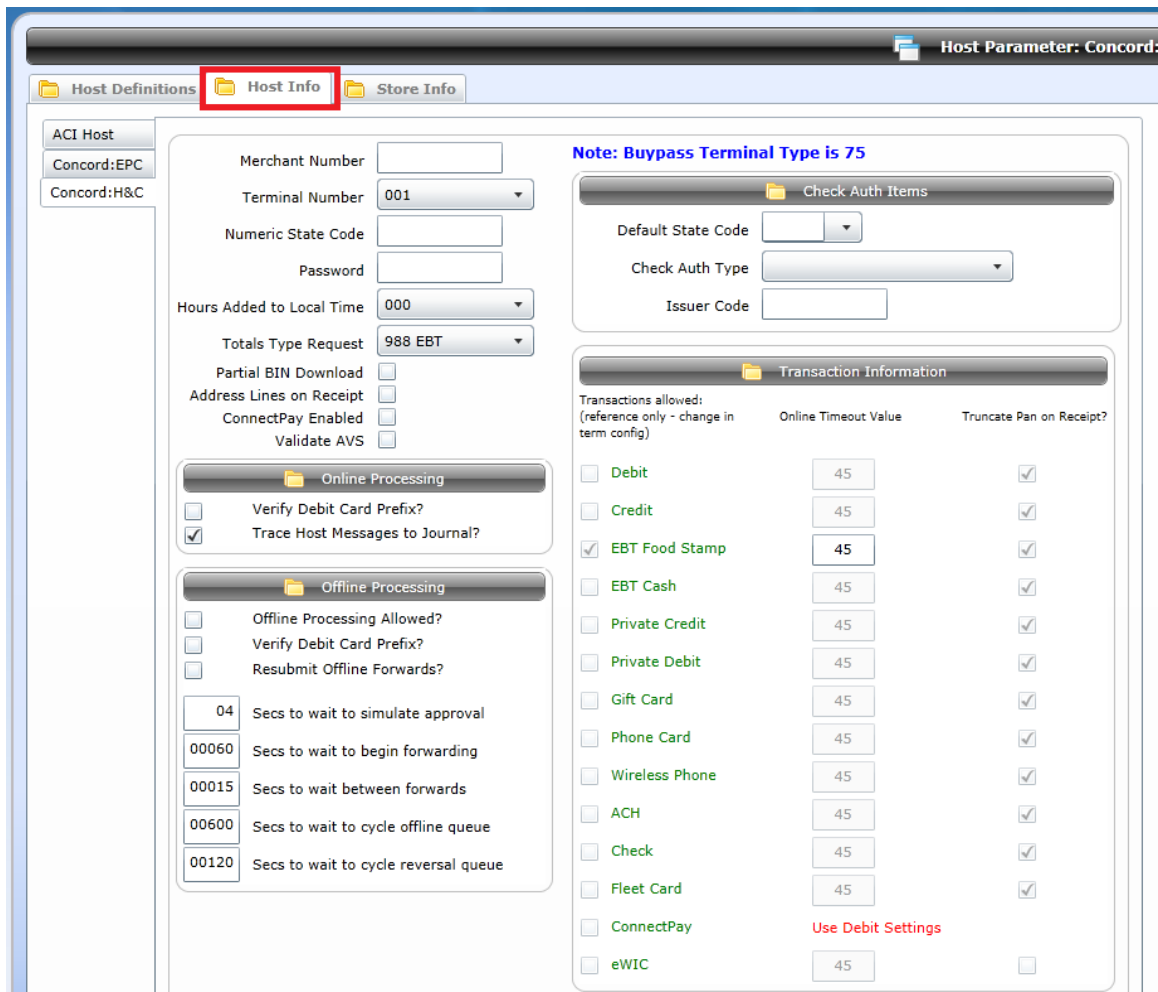
ERC Host and Signature Capture

Store locations that are performing signature capture should be certain to define the ERC host as MTX Receipt Host unless the POS is going to store the receipts locally.



Hosts: Host Info Tab

The Host Information Tab allows the user to configure the host-specific information required to correctly process transactions.



Host Information Tab

All of the hosts that have been selected on the Host Definition Tab will display as tabs along the left side of the screen. Each host selected will contain different information on the Host Information Tab.



Note: Depending on your host, the Host Parameter window will vary in required information. Consequently, additional fields may not be visible on your specific Host Parameter window.

Host Specific Information

Property	Description
Merchant Number / Store Number / State Code / Password / Etc	Supplied by the host

Online Processing Frame

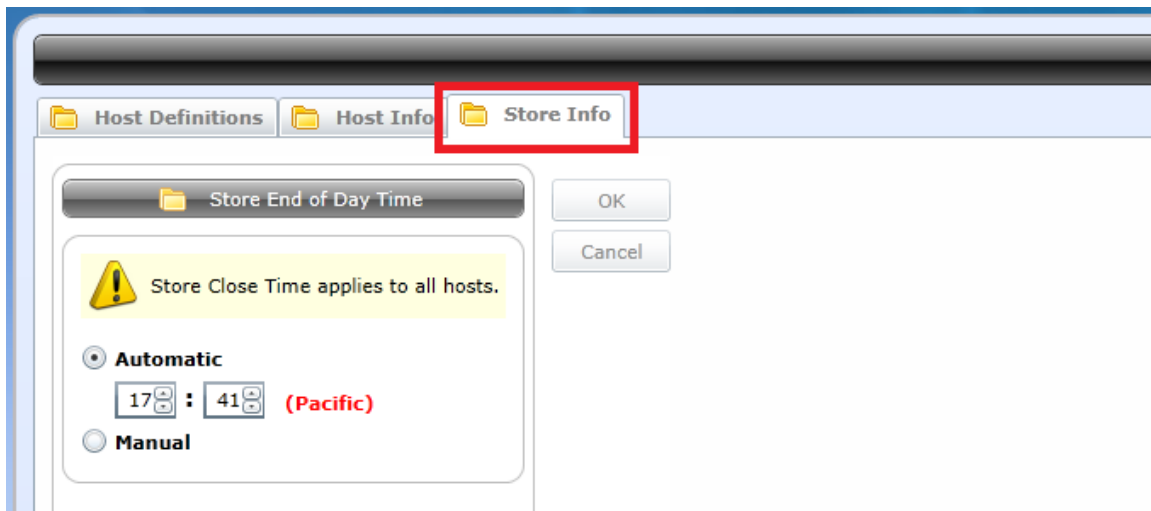
Property	Description
Online Processing	Verify Debit Card Prefix? <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Check this box to force verification of Debit prefixes against the debit bin file Trace Host Messages <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Should always be checked; this provides additional information for troubleshooting.

Property	Description
Offline Processing	<p>Offline Processing allowed?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Indicates whether offline processing for this host is allowed.
	<p>Verify Debit Card Prefix?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Check this box to force verification of Debit prefixes against the debit bin file
	<p>Resubmit Offline Forwards</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Check to save and resubmit offline forwards that were declined due to insufficient funds; attempts over the next several days to complete the offline transaction.
	<p>Wait timers</p>
	<p>It is recommended that these timers are left at their default values unless specifically instructed to change them by support.</p>
	<p>Secs to wait to simulate approval</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ When Offline Processing, OpenEPS uses this value as a delay before providing an Offline response.
	<p>Secs to wait to begin forwarding</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Seconds delay after connection has been reestablished to the datacenter before beginning the forwarding of TOR & Offline files generated during the disconnect.
<p>Secs to wait between forwarding</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Seconds delay between the completion of once offline forward and the start of the next. 	
<p>Secs to wait to cycle offline queue</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Seconds to wait between attempts to begin forwarding transactions out of the offline queue. 	
<p>Secs to wait to cycle reversal queue</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Seconds to wait between attempts to begin forwarding TORs out of the reversal queue. 	

Property	Description
Transaction Information	<p>Online Timeout Value</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Default of 45 seconds; determines how long to wait for a response from the host before determining that the host is offline. The POS timers for these transactions should always be greater than the amount shown here seconds to avoid approval errors. <p>Truncate Pan on Receipt</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> For each transaction type, the PAN will be truncated automatically when it is printed on the receipt.

Hosts: Store Info Tab

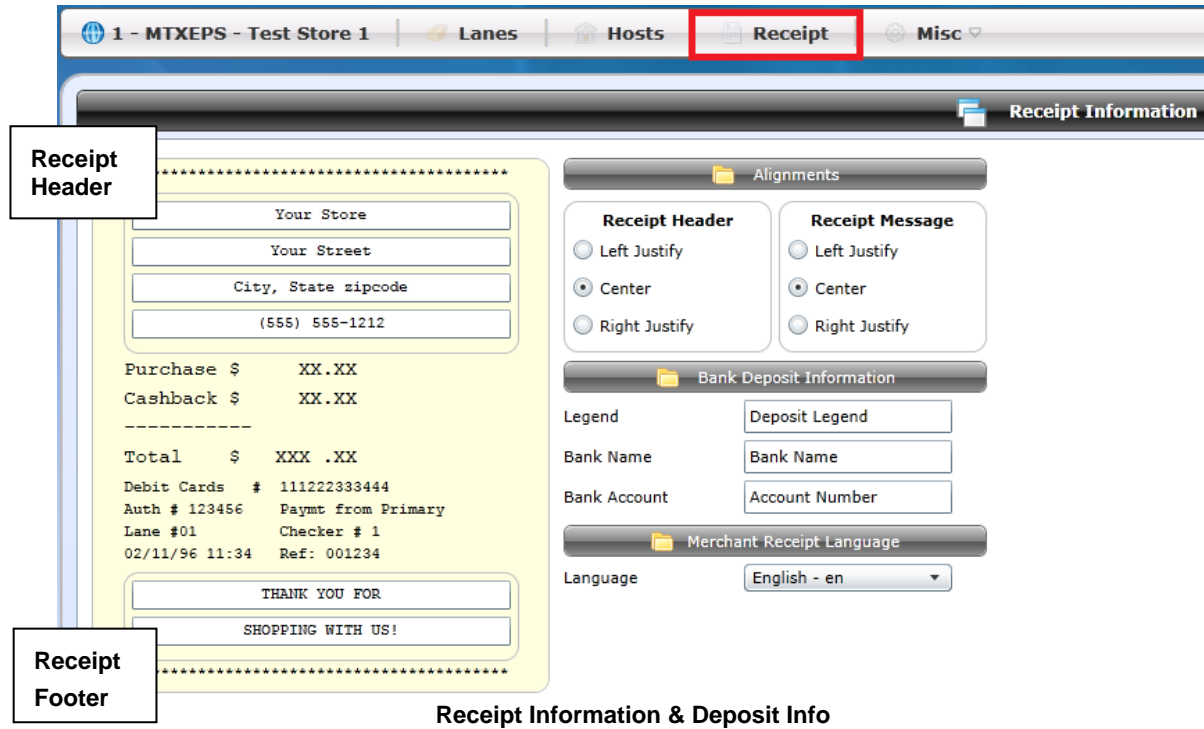
The host dropdown boxes



Property	Description
Store Close Time	<p>Automatic: Store's End of Day and report cut over will occur at the selected time. This EOD time is set for Pacific Time, where the datacenter resides.</p> <p>Manual: The store will not cut over for End of Day automatically and must instead be SendMessageSEPS.exe to coordinate the EOD time for the POS.</p>

Receipt

The header and footer text for receipts is user configurable. This receipt text is supplied to all POS systems, though some POS systems do not make use of it, and the text is used as the header and footer information for all receipts captured using Signature Capture or Receipt Capture.



You can modify the default text in both the Receipt Header and Receipt Message (footer) by clicking on the text directly. Typically the Receipt Header is used to give information about the store, such as name, address/location and phone number. The Receipt Message is printed as a footer for the receipt and is typically used as a short thank-you message to the customer.

The justification (right, left or center) for these messages can be adjusted by selecting the appropriate radio button on the right side of the screen.

This template of a receipt as viewed is to scale. Consequently, the message typed in this screen is directly proportional to the printed messages on the physical receipt.

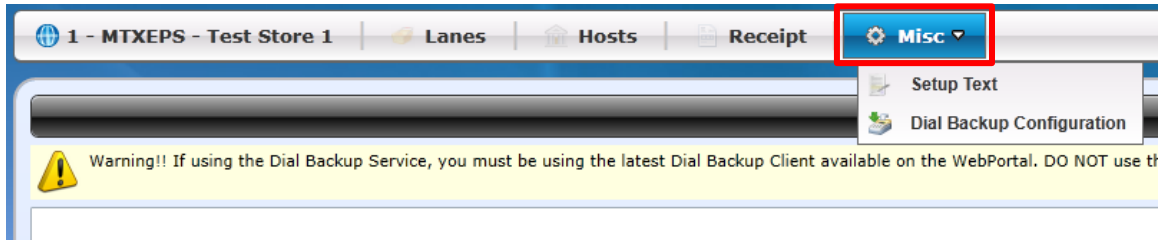


Reminder: Messages entered on this screen will only print on store receipts that use the supplied text. Some POS systems have their own receipt templates.

In addition to formatting your store receipt information, you can enter Bank Deposit information in the box on the right. The information can include the name of the bank your store uses, along with the store's bank account number. This information is not printed on any receipt, but displayed on a franked check for depositing purposes. This information is only used if OpenEPS directly controls the check franking; as such use of this text is very rare as most POS systems utilize an attached MICR reader and check franker.

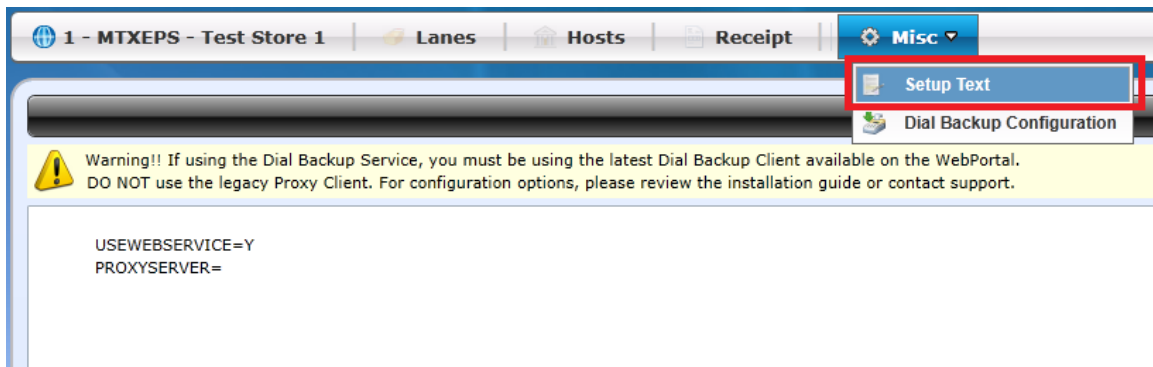
Misc

This dropdown contains a variety of additional settings used in configuring a store.



Misc: Setup Txt

The Setup.Txt file includes configuration setting keywords related to connection information.



These keywords should be written exactly as shown in the following table, with the keyword, an equals sign (=) followed by the setting, with no spaces.

Example:

PROXYSERVER=10.250.32.123:443

Keyword	Description
PROXYSERVER=XXX.XXX.XXX.XXX:PORT	The IP address & port of the machine on which the Dial Backup Client is installed (if it is in use).
HealthStatusInterval=10	The standard connection port for the Dial Backup Client is 443 Determines how often health messages are sent to the server to determine connection status.
HealthStatusNotOKInterval=2	Interval for sending health messages when connection is in probation or disconnected mode; typically more often than the HealthStatusInterval.

Keyword	Description
HealthStatusProbationInterval=6	Number of health messages required to be answered, after the connection has been put on probation, before connection is marked up.
USEWEBSERVICE=Y	Activates the web-based interface. Required setting.
USEBINSERVICE=Y	Causes OpenEPS to request a new BIN file each night, if available. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Store must be signed of for the OpenEPS BIN service to receive BIN files.
HASHSEEDPATH={Path}	For POS systems that use the OpenEPS Function call of PANHashSHA256, the path listed for this keyword determines where OpenEPS will look for the seed value. The path must include the filename as well; the path should be a full UNC path, as it will be used by every lane in the store. OpenEPS will use the first 20 characters contained within the file as the hash seed.

Automatically Generated Keywords

These keywords will automatically be placed into the Setup.Txt file on the POS lane and generally do not need to be configured in the Configuration GUI.

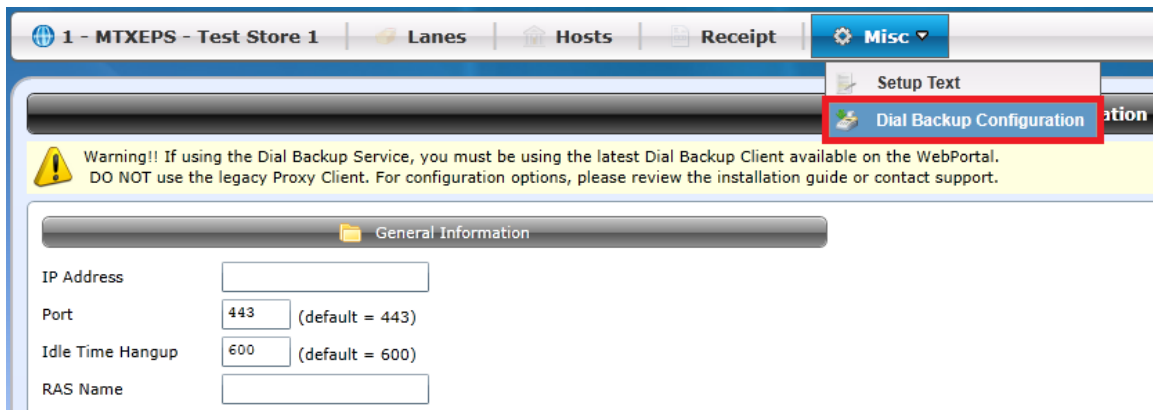
Keyword	Description
CONFIGFILENAME=TerminalConfiguration.xml	Configuration name in use at the lane. Updated automatically.
CardProcessingProfilesFileName=CardProcessingProfile.xml	Configuration name in use at the lane. Updated automatically.

Misc: Dial Backup Configurations

The Dial Backup Configurations screen allows the configuration of the settings the Dial Backup client will download when it connects to the data centers.

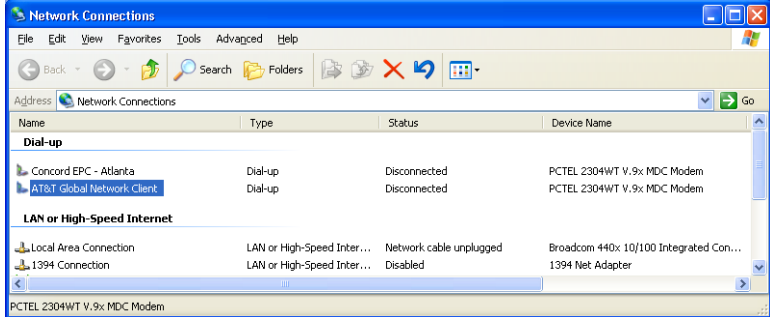
Remember, for a lane to successfully connect and to use the Dial Backup Client, the lanes Setup.Txt file must be properly configured to point to the Dial Backup Client. See the [Setup.Txt](#) PROXYSERVER keyword in the In the Store Configuration section.

For in-store installation and configuration instructions for the Dial Backup client, refer to the ServerEPS Installation and Configuration Guide.



Dial Backup Configurations Window

Menu Item	Description
IP Address	IP Address or DNS Name of the PC on which the Dial Backup Client is installed.
Port	Port on which the lanes will attempt to connect to the Dial Backup Client.
Idle Time Hangup	Time to wait while idle (period where no transactions are being processed though the Dial Backup Client) before hanging up the dial line.

Menu Item	Description
RAS Name	<p>Name of the Dial Up RAS service that is configured for dial backup.</p> <p>This is the name as shown in the Windows Network Connections listing:</p> 

Chapter 5

Reporting Service

This chapter is for use by any customer that has signed up to use the Reporting Service.



Web Service upgrades that add new features with associated new activity items, such as new reports, automatically grant access to those items only for the Administrator and RootAdmin groups. Administrative users may grant the right to access this new page to any other group by adjusting that group's activity rights.

Reports

Dashboard Reports

Create New Report
Schedule Reports

Available Reports

Report Description	Code
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
Host Settlement Report	HST01
Host Settlement Exceptions	HST02
Offline Approved Transactions	OFL01

Report List

The section details information on each report that is available through the Reporting Service.

The following reports are available

Host Settlement Report	HST01
Host Settlement Exceptions	HST02
Offline Approved Transactions	OFL01
Offline Declined Transactions	OFL02
Offline Pending Report	OFL10
Offline Final Disposition Report	OFL11
Store Sales Summary	SSR01
Store Sales Summary by Store and Lane	SSR02
Store Sales Summary by Store and Cashier	SSR03
Store Sales Summary by Store	SSR04
Abandoned Transactions Log	SSR05
Store Sales Summary by Card Name	SSR06
Approved Transactions Log	TRN01
Approved Trx Log with Dept/User	TRN01a
Declined Transactions Log	TRN02
Overridden Transactions Log	TRN30
Voided Transactions Totals	TRN03
Voided Transactions Log	TRN04
Credit to Debit Activity Log	TRN05
Pre-Auth / Pre-Auth Completion	TRN10
Detailed Cashier Report	TRN20
Detailed Lane Report	TRN21
All Users Report	DMT01
PIN Pad Serial Number Report	DMT25
Transaction List	TRN40
Transaction Count Invoicing Report	TRN41
FSA Transactions Log	TRN50
eWIC Variance Report	TRN60
Store Setup Report	DMT10

Schedule Reports: E-Mail Reports at Each End of Day

Certain reports are available to be e-mailed to your e-mail address at the end of each business day.

Reports that are eligible for this new service are displayed in the new Scheduled Reports Tab.

Scheduling Reports

To schedule one of the listed reports for automated e-mailing, simply click the report and a configuration page will be displayed.

Create New Report		Schedule Reports	
Scheduled Reports			
Report Description	Code	Scheduled	
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>		
Host Settlement Report	HST01	No	
Host Settlement Exceptions	HST02	No	
Offline Approved Transactions	OFL01	No	
Offline Declined Transactions	OFL02	No	
Offline Pending Report	OFL10	No	
Offline Final Disposition Report	OFL11	No	
Store Sales Summary	SSR01	No	
Store Sales Summary by Store	SSR04	No	
Approved Transactions Log	TRN01	No	
Declined Transactions Log	TRN02	No	
eWIC Variance Report	TRN60	No	
1 Page (11 Items)			

Use the options on the configuration page to configure the report.

Host Settlement Report (HST01)

Schedule Selection

- Don't Email Report
- Email Report Automatically To:
example@example.com

Format Selection

- PDF
- Excel

Store Selection

- Search All Stores
- Specify Stores to Search:
Configure Selected Items...

Report Configuration

- Email Automatically
- PDF Format
- Selected Stores and Store Groups:
1 - MTXEPS - Test Store 1

Save Configuration Cancel

The e-mail account you enter is used for all scheduled report e-mailing. You may individually determine which reports you would like to receive an e-mail for.

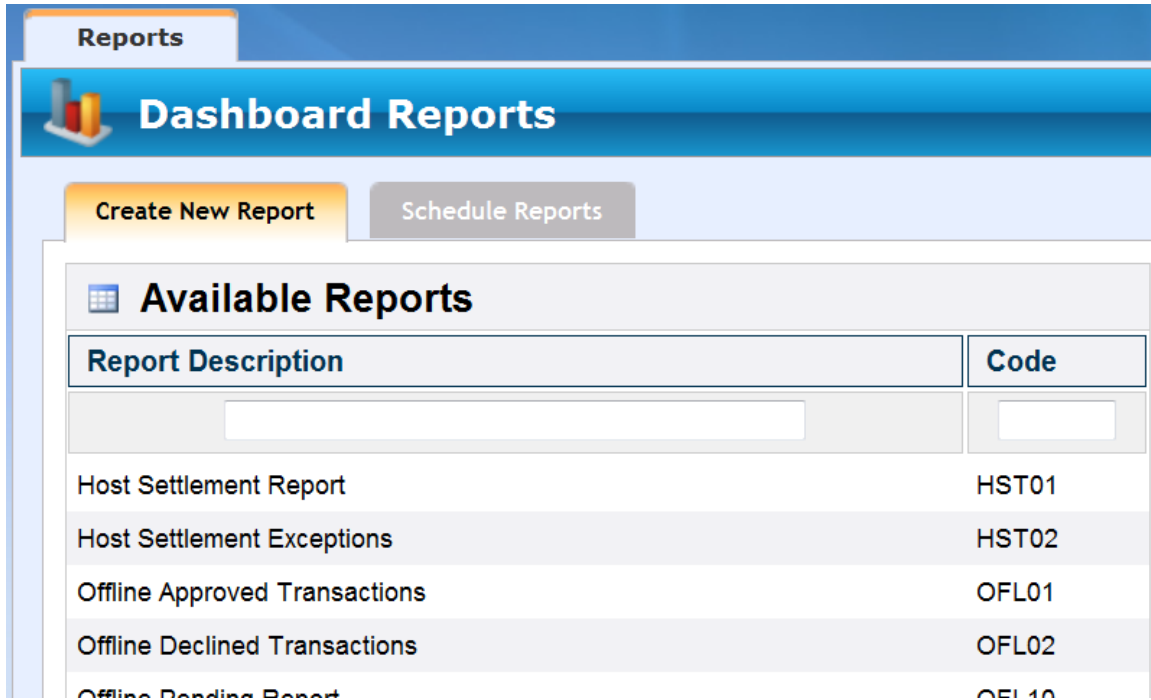
You may select a format of PDF or Excel for the report data to be provided in when sent. You may also specify which stores to gather the data from, for this report.

The summary of your selections is provided in the upper right, including a list of the stores to be included when gathering the data for this report.

Available Reports

Choosing Report, Stores & Dates

The list of available reports is displayed on the Create New Report Tab of the Reports Dashboard. To view a report, select that report from the list.



Reports

Dashboard Reports

Create New Report **Schedule Reports**

Available Reports

Report Description	Code
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
Host Settlement Report	HST01
Host Settlement Exceptions	HST02
Offline Approved Transactions	OFL01
Offline Declined Transactions	OFL02
Offline Pending Report	OFL10

Before running a report you must choose one or more stores from which transactions will be viewed, and the date(s) you want to view transaction data from.

The calendar control is used to select either a single date or a range of dates for the report. Simply click on one date for data from a single day, or select one date and then a second date to use that range of dates – dates selected will become highlighted. Use the arrows next to the month and year at the top of the calendar control to move forward or backward.



When selecting the Beginning and Ending dates for a report, they may not be more than 400 days apart.

You may select one or more Store Groups and/or Stores. The selections will be displayed in the Selected Store(s) box on the right side of the screen.

Once you have selected a starting date an (optional) ending date and the stores to view data from, click Generate Report to display the report.

Host Settlement Totals
 Test Company
 Date : 05/31/2010 to 06/04/2010
 Run by

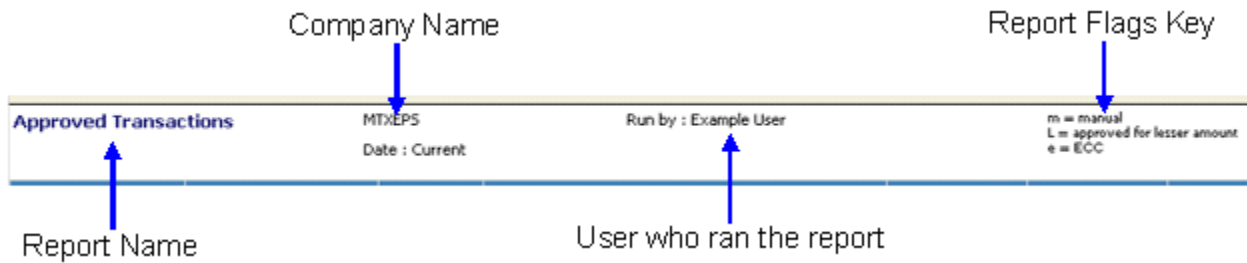
Sim-Shazam - Store 1 - Batch 1426525

	ServerEPS		Sim-Shazam		Variance	
	#	Amount	#	Amount	#	Amount
Paper Checks	0	\$0.00	0	\$0.00	0	\$0.00
Credit Refunds	0	\$0.00	0	\$0.00	0	\$0.00
Credit Sales	0	\$0.00	0	\$0.00	0	\$0.00
Debit Refunds	0	\$0.00	0	\$0.00	0	\$0.00
Debit Sales	0	\$0.00	0	\$0.00	0	\$0.00
E.C.C. Checks	0	\$0.00	0	\$0.00	0	\$0.00
EBT Cash Sales	0	\$0.00	0	\$0.00	0	\$0.00
EBT Food Stamp Refunds	0	\$0.00	0	\$0.00	0	\$0.00
EBT Food Stamp Sales	0	\$0.00	0	\$0.00	0	\$0.00
Gift Card Activations	0	\$0.00	0	\$0.00	0	\$0.00
Gift Card Recharges	0	\$0.00	0	\$0.00	0	\$0.00
Gift Card Redemptions	0	\$0.00	0	\$0.00	0	\$0.00
Totals	0	\$0.00	0	\$0.00	0	\$0.00
Daily Deposit Amount				\$1,362.74		
Previous Day Carry Over				\$216.58		
Daily Totals				\$1,146.16		
Next Day Carry Over				\$166.11		

Page 2 of 35 Run 6/10/2010 3:47:33 PM ©2007 - 2010 MTXEPS, Inc. All Rights Reserved HST01 (10084)
 © 2007-2010 MTXEPS Inc., All rights reserved. v 3.17.300.10160 - SQL02 2.17.217.26

Report Header and Footer

The report header contains the report name, company name, the date(s) the report is for, and the user who ran the report.



Most reports contain a footer section as well as a header. The contents of the footer vary between reports. Many reports list one or more totals, the page number, date the report was run, and the report code.

Number of Transactions						Dollar Total	
13 : 0	8/16/2007 10:00:08 AM	01	Credit Purchase	510510...5100	013652	\$100.06	m
13 : 0	8/16/2007 10:00:13 AM	01	Credit Purchase	510510...5100	013653	\$100.07	m
Total Transactions : 70						\$4,312.93	
Page 2 of 2	Run 8/16/2007 10:34:23 AM	Copyright © 2007 MTXEPS, All Rights Reserved				TRN01 (7218)	

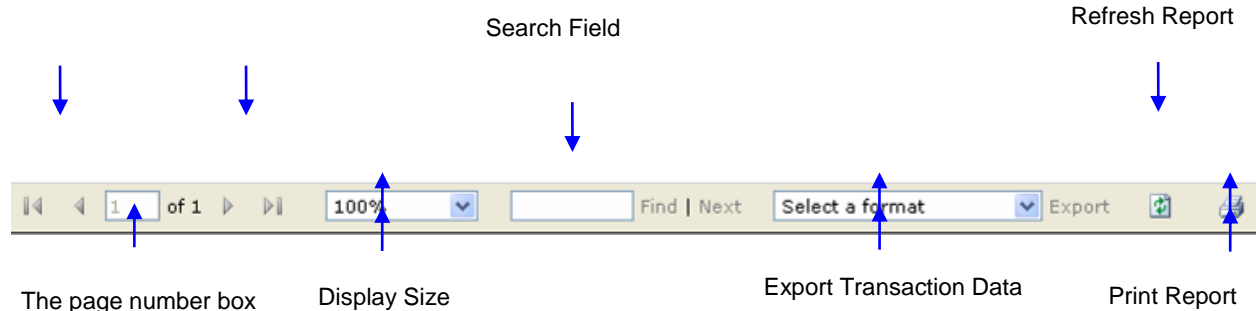
Annotations:

- Number of Transactions: Points to the first column of the table.
- Dollar Total: Points to the dollar amount column of the table.
- Page Number: Points to "Page 2 of 2".
- Date Report was Run: Points to "Run 8/16/2007 10:34:23 AM".
- Report Code: Points to "TRN01 (7218)".

Report Tool Bar

This tool bar appears at the top of each report.

Forward and backward arrows allow navigation through reports.



The page number box indicates the page you are on and can be used to jump directly to a specific page

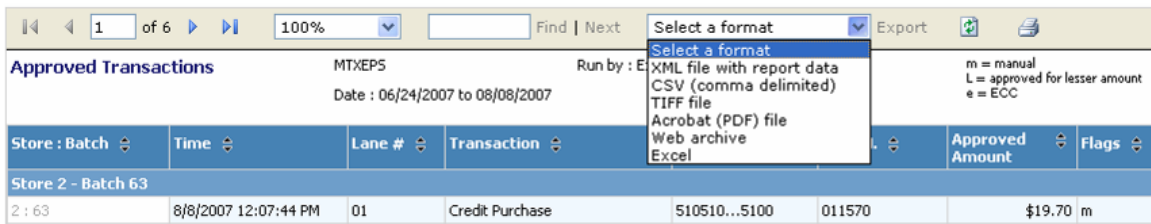
Display Size

Export Transaction Data

Print Report

Exporting Transaction Data

While viewing a report, the web interface offers the option to export the transaction data to a variety of different formats. Use the dropdown box as shown below to select the format to export to, and then select the Export link next to the dropdown box.



The example below shows a report exported to Excel

The screenshot shows an Excel spreadsheet with the following data:

Store : Batch	Time	Lane #	Transaction	Partial Account #	S.T.A.N.	Approved	Flags
Store 2 - Batch 63							
2 : 63	8/8/2007 12:07:44 PM	01	Credit Purchase	510510...5100	011570		\$19.70 m
2 : 63	8/8/2007 03:45:04 PM	72	Credit Purchase	400555...1114	000021		\$0.75
Store 5 - Batch 67							
5 : 67	4/4/2007 12:00:00 AM	2	Debit Purchase	999999...2773	020301		\$186.90
5 : 67	4/4/2007 12:00:00 AM	3	Debit Purchase	999999...2773	030301		\$122.30
5 : 67	4/4/2007 12:00:00 AM	4	Credit Purchase	523345...0102	040301		\$60.80
5 : 67	4/4/2007 12:00:00 AM	6	Debit Purchase	999999...2773	060301		\$89.36
5 : 67	4/4/2007 12:00:00 AM	7	Debit Purchase	999999...2773	070301		\$42.25
5 : 67	4/4/2007 12:00:00 AM	8	Credit Purchase	523345...0102	080301		\$180.66
5 : 67	4/4/2007 12:00:00 AM	9	Debit Purchase	999999...2773	090301		\$61.30
5 : 67	4/4/2007 12:00:00 AM	1	Credit Purchase	523345...0102	010302		\$152.38
5 : 67	4/4/2007 12:00:00 AM	2	Credit Return	523345...0102	020302		(\$14.15)
5 : 67	4/4/2007 12:00:00 AM	3	Credit Purchase	523345...0102	030302		\$75.82
5 : 67	4/4/2007 12:00:00 AM	4	Credit Purchase	523345...0102	040302		\$85.66
5 : 67	4/4/2007 12:00:00 AM	5	Credit Purchase	523345...0102	050302		\$6.18
5 : 67	4/4/2007 12:00:00 AM	7	Debit Purchase	999999...2773	070302		\$29.72

Reports do not display the entire account number; only the first 6 and last 4 digits are displayed.

Information on Individual Reports

After selecting the report, stores and date(s), the selected report will be displayed.

No report will display a full card number; Web Services reporting only displays Partial Account #'s consisting of the first 6 and last 4 digits of the card. The service also does not retain a record of the total length of the card number; as such all card numbers will be displayed as XXXXXX...XXXX regardless of their initial length.

Host Settlement Report (HST01)

The Host Settlement Report displays the settled totals for each store location.

Host Settlement Totals		MTXEPS Date : 01/17/2008					
SoluPay : batch 2774							
	ServerEPS		SoluPay		Variance		
	#	Amount	#	Amount	#	Amount	
Paper Checks	0	\$0.00	0	\$0.00	0	\$0.00	
E.C.C. Checks	0	\$0.00	0	\$0.00	0	\$0.00	
Totals	0	\$0.00	0	\$0.00	0	\$0.00	
Page 1 of 2	Run 1/18/2008 9:46:36 AM	Copyright © 2007 MTXEPS, All Rights Reserved				HST01 (7306)	

This report features the following columns:

Report Headers	Description
Tender Type	This list displays the different tenders taken.
ServerEPS Totals	Server side totals; this amount reflects the value for the day as the payment server.
Host Totals	Host side totals; this amount reflect the amounts sent to the server in the end of day message from the host.
Variance	Any difference between the ServerEPS totals and the host totals is displayed in this column.

Host Settlement Exceptions (HST02)

The Host Settlement Exceptions report displays a summary of just the variances from the Host Settlement report.

Host Settlement Exceptions				MTXEPS						
				Date : 09/01/2008 to 09/11/2008						
Batch #	Store #	Date		ServerEPS		Test-Shazam		Variance		
				#	Amount	#	Amount	#	Amount	
49403	51	9/9/2008	Credit Sales	2	\$43.61	0	\$0.00	2	\$43.61	
Totals								2	\$43.61	

Page 1 of 1 Run 9/11/2008 2:59:54 PM ©2007, 2008 MTXEPS, Inc, All Rights Reserved **HST02 (8231)**

This report features the following columns:

Report Headers	Description
Batch	The batch number from which the variance was retrieved.
Store #	The Store number for the variance.
Date	Date of the batch close.
Transaction	The tender and/or transaction type that experienced the variance.
ServerEPS	Results from the ServerEPS host #: Number of transactions within the specified transaction type. Amount: Total sum of all the transactions of the transaction type specified, for the specified batch.
Host	Results from the destination host; the hosts name appears at the top of the column. #: Number of transactions within the specified transaction type. Amount: Total sum of all the transactions of the transaction type specified, for the specified batch.
Variance	The difference between the ServerEPS totals and the host totals is displayed in this column.

The summary section at the bottom displays the total number batches with variances and the total variance amount, along with the date and time the report was run as well as the report number on the left hand side.

Offline Approved Transactions (OFL01)

This report displays a list of transactions that were initially taken offline, and have since been forward up to the host and received an approval.

Offline Approved Transactions		MTXEPS	Run by : Example User		m - manual L - approved lesser amount e - ECC R - RFID		
		Date : 11/25/2007 to 01/18/2008					
Time	Lane	Cashier	Transaction	Partial Account	Seq #	Approved Amount	Flags
Store 8 - Batch 2421							
1/11/2008 10:52:37 AM	99	000000002	VS Pre Auth Comp	412619...1499	2421:000014	\$12.34	
Store 9 - Batch 1090							
11/26/2007 1:05:16 PM	02	1	MC Purchase	544400...2205	1090:020042	\$0.01	
Store 9 - Batch 1133							
12/10/2007 1:26:05 PM	01	1	MC Purchase	510510...5100	1133:010023	\$1.11	m
12/10/2007 2:27:54 PM	23	11223344	V5 Purchase	400555...1114	1133:230378	\$25.01	
12/10/2007 2:46:42 PM	23	11223344	V5 Purchase	400555...1114	1133:230380	\$25.01	
12/10/2007 2:47:26 PM	23	11223344	V5 Purchase	400555...1114	1133:230382	\$25.02	m
12/10/2007 2:48:09 PM	23	11223344	D5 Return	601100...5851	1133:230384	(\$25.03)	
12/10/2007 2:48:53 PM	23	11223344	AX Return	371449...8431	1133:230386	(\$25.04)	m
12/10/2007 2:49:37 PM	23	11223344	D5 Purchase	601100...5851	1133:230388	\$25.99	
12/10/2007 2:50:20 PM	23	11223344	? Voice Auth	356600...0006	1133:230390	\$25.06	
12/10/2007 2:51:04 PM	23	11223344	V5 Purchase	400555...1114	1133:230392	\$25.07	
12/10/2007 2:51:50 PM	23	11223344	V5 Purchase	400555...1114	1133:230395	\$25.08	m
12/10/2007 2:52:36 PM	23	11223344	D5 Return	601100...5851	1133:230398	(\$25.09)	
Store 13 - Batch 2281							

This report features the following columns:

Report Headers	Description
Store & Batch	Store and Batch markers are used to separate the transactions. The reporting service uses a batch number of 0 to indicate the current batch. After a batch is settled, it will receive a new number.
Time	The time and date on which the transaction was run.
Lane #	The lane number for the lane that processed the transaction.
Cashier	The number of the cashier that processed the transaction.
Transaction	The tender and transaction type. Tenders are represented by a 2 letter code, such as VS indicating Visa. These 2 digit codes are defined in the Card Processing Profile of the Configuration Management GUI for each store. Default Card codes are listed in Appendix B .
Partial Account #	The first 6 and last 4 digits of the card number. It is never possible to view the full card number in the report service.
Seq #	Sequence Number also known as the System Trace Audit Number (STAN). This is a semi-unique numeric ID that is generally printed on the receipt and is used to track a transaction during payment processing
Approved Amount	The dollar amount the transaction was approved for. Negative amounts will be displayed in parentheses ().

Report Headers	Description
Flags	m = manually entered card number L = approved for lesser amount e = Electronic Check Conversion (ECC) R = RFID (Radio Frequency Identification / Contact-less payment) s = Offline o = Override

The summary section at the bottom displays the total number of transactions along with the date and time the report was run as well as the report number on the right hand side.

Offline Declined Transactions (OFL02)

This report displays a list of transactions that were initially taken offline, but that received a decline when they were forwarded up to the host. This report represents money lost by the merchant.

Offline Declined Transactions								MTXEPS		Run by : Example User		m - manual L - approved less e - ECC R - RFID	
								Date : 11/25/2007 to 01/18/2008					
Time	Lane	Cashier	Transaction	Partial Account	Resp Code	Seq #	Amount	Flags					
Store 8 - Batch 1396													
12/18/2007 3:38:06 PM	99	000000002	VS Pre Auth Comp	412619...1499		1396:000005	\$12.34						
host text :													
12/18/2007 3:38:06 PM	99	000000002	VS Pre Auth Comp	412619...1499		1396:000007	\$12.34						
host text :													
12/18/2007 3:38:06 PM	99	000000002	VS Pre Auth Comp	412619...1499		1396:000009	\$12.34						
host text :													
12/18/2007 3:38:06 PM	99	000000002	VS Pre Auth Comp	412619...1499		1396:000011	\$12.34						
host text :													
Total Store Transactions : 4													
Store 8 - Batch 1479													
12/18/2007 3:38:06 PM	99	000000002	VS Pre Auth Comp	412619...1499		1479:000013	\$12.34						

This report features the following columns:

Report Headers	Description
Store & Batch	Store and Batch markers are used to separate the transactions. The reporting service uses a batch number of 0 to indicate the current batch. After a batch is settled, it will receive a new number.
Time	The time and date on which the transaction was run.
Lane	The lane number for the lane that processed the transaction.
Cashier	The number of the cashier that processed the transaction.
Transaction	The tender and transaction type. Tenders are represented by a 2 letter code, such as VS indicating Visa. These 2 digit codes are defined in the Card Processing Profile of the Configuration Management GUI for each store. Default Card codes are listed in Appendix B .
Partial Account #	The first 6 and last 4 digits of the card number. It is never possible to view the full card number in the report service.
Resp Code	The specific response code returned by the end host for this transaction, prefixed by a 3 character identifier that indicates what host or component returned the code. For a list of hosts and their 3 character identifiers, refer to Appendix C . If the 3 digit code is "EPS-" refer to Appendix B for a listing of internal response codes.

Report Headers	Description
Seq #	Sequence Number also known as the System Trace Audit Number (STAN). This is a semi-unique numeric ID that is generally printed on the receipt and is used to track a transaction during payment processing
Amount	The dollar amount of the transaction. Negative amounts will be displayed in parentheses ().
Flags	m = manually entered card number L = approved for lesser amount e = Electronic Check Conversion (ECC) R = RFID (Radio Frequency Identification / Contact-less payment) s = Offline o = Override
Host Text	The host text line in each transaction displays the text returned by the host, if any.

The summary section at the bottom displays the total number of transactions along with the date and time the report was run as well as the report number on the right hand side.

Offline Pending Report (OFL10)

This report displays a list of transactions that were initially taken offline, have been forwarded up to the data centers and are awaiting transmission to the host.

Offline Pending Report	Test Company Date : Current	Run by :	m - manual L - approved lesser amt e - ECC H - FSA	R - RFID s - Offline o - Override
No Records Found				
Page 1 of 1	Run 6/11/2010 4:51:11 PM	©2007 - 2010 MTXEPS, Inc, All Rights Reserved		OFL10 (10140)

This report features the following columns:

Report Headers	Description
NA	NA

Offline Final Disposition Report (OFL11)

This report displays the final disposition of all offline transactions for the selected store and date range.

Final Disposition of Offline Transactions		Test Company	Run by :	m - manual	R - RFID						
		Date : Current		L - approved lesser amt	s - Offline						
				H - FSA	o - Override						
Store 100 - Batch 0											
Declined Transactions											
Time	Lane	Cashier	Transaction	Partial Account	Seq #	Orig Seq #	Response Code	Local Auth Code	Transaction Amount	Flags	
6/11/2010 8:43:41 AM	01	101	Ewic Purchase	...	010004	010004	EP5-300		\$0.00	ms	
host text : Transaction Invalid											
Total Declined Transactions: 1									\$0.00		
Page 1 of 1	Run 6/11/2010 4:54:34 PM	©2007 - 2010 MTXEPS, Inc. All Rights Reserved						OFL11 (10141)			

This report features the following columns:

Report Headers	Description
Store & Batch	Store and Batch markers are used to separate the transactions. The reporting service uses a batch number of 0 to indicate the current batch. After a batch is settled, it will receive a new number.
Approved Transactions Declined Transactions	The transaction lists are divided up into lists of Approved Transactions and Declined Transactions.
Time	The time and date on which the transaction was run.
Lane	The lane number for the lane that processed the transaction.
Cashier	The number of the cashier that processed the transaction.
Transaction	The tender and transaction type. Tenders are represented by a 2 letter code, such as VS indicating Visa. These 2 digit codes are defined in the Card Processing Profile of the Configuration Management GUI for each store. Default Card codes are listed in Appendix B .
Partial Account #	The first 6 and last 4 digits of the card number. It is never possible to view the full card number in the report service.
Seq #	Sequence Number also known as the System Trace Audit Number (STAN). This is a semi-unique numeric ID that is generally printed on the receipt and is used to track a transaction during payment processing
Original Sequence #	For resubmits, the original sequence number for the transaction is listed.
Auth Code	The authorization number given to the transaction. Used by the host to prove that a specific transaction was authorized.
Local Auth Code	For offline transactions, this is the authorization number given to the transaction at the lane. Transactions that were not taken offline may not have a Local Auth Code.
Approved Amount	The dollar amount of the transaction. Negative amounts will be displayed in parentheses ().

Report Headers	Description
Flags	m = manually entered card number L = approved for lesser amount e = Electronic Check Conversion (ECC) R = RFID (Radio Frequency Identification / Contact-less payment) s = Offline o = Override

The summary section at the bottom displays the total number of transactions, and dollar value, along with the date and time the report was run as well as the report number on the right hand side.

Store Sales Summary (SSR01)

This report presents a summary of transaction information across all selected stores for the chosen dates.

The first screen of this report displays a list of the stores that are being used to generate the report; these stores reflect the store selection made on the Reports screen.

Sales Summary Consolidation		
	MTXEPS	Run by : Example User
	Date : Current	
Store	Address	Phone
1 Store #1	,	
10 Joe's Market		
100 Store #100	,	
11 Store #11	,	
12 Store #12	,	
13 Store #13	,	
14 Store #14	,	
15 Store #15	,	
2 Store #2	,	
20 Store #20	,	
3 Store #3	,	
4 Store #4	,	
6 Store #6	,	
7 Store #7	,	
8 Store #8		
9 Store #9	,	

Page 1 of 2 Run 8/15/2007 1:57:30 PM Copyright © 2007 MTXEPS, All Rights Reserved **SSR01 (7218)**

This first page features the following columns:

Report Headers	Description
Store	The store's name
Address	Store address
Phone	Store Phone Number

At the bottom, the number of pages for this report is displayed along with the date and time the report was run as well as the report number on the right hand side.

Sales Summary Consolidation		Test Company		Run by : Example						
		Date : Current								
Type	#	Purchase Amount	#	Cash Back Amount	#	Voice Authorization Amount	#	Returns Amount	#	Net Amount
Debit	4	\$353.44							4	\$353.44
American Express										
Discover	10	\$68.63	3	\$29.00					10	\$97.63
MasterCard	9	\$185.27					1	(\$9.85)	10	\$175.42
VISA	4	\$32.78							4	\$32.78
Other										
Check Auth										
Electronic Check	1	\$2.97							1	\$2.97
Food Stamps										
Cash Benefits										
Gift Card										
Blackhawk Gift Card										
Private Debit										
Private Credit										
Subtotal	28	\$643.09	3	\$29.00			1	(\$9.85)	29	\$662.24
Type	#	Activation Amount	#	Recharge / Refresh Amount	#	Deactivate Amount	#	Net Amount		
Gift Card										
Blackhawk Gift Card										
Phone Card										
Subtotal										
Grand Totals								29	\$662.24	

Page 2 of 2 Run 5/28/2010 9:03:20 AM ©2007 - 2010 MTXEPS, Inc. All Rights Reserved SSR01 (10077)

The second page features the following columns:

Report Headers	Description
Type	<p>Transaction type, broken out by specific card.</p> <p>The Other bucket will include all credit card transactions not otherwise listed, such as Private Credit transactions.</p> <p>Check Auth will contain a sum of both standard paper checks and ECC checks.</p> <p>Gift cards are summed together; this includes both in-house gift cards and Blackhawk.</p>
Purchase	<p>The '#' column displays a count of the number of Purchases performed by each card type.</p> <p>The Amount column presents a sum of the total dollar amount of the purchase transactions, by card type.</p>
Cash Back	<p>The '#' column displays a count of the number of transactions that included cash back, by card type.</p> <p>The Amount column presents a sum of the total dollar amount of the cash back transactions, by card type.</p>

Report Headers	Description
Voice Authorization	<p>The '#' column displays a count of the number of Voice Authorization transactions performed by each card type.</p> <p>The Amount column presents a sum of the total dollar amount of the Voice Authorization transactions, by card type.</p>
Returns	<p>The '#' column displays a count of the number of Returns performed by each card type.</p> <p>The Amount column presents a sum of the total dollar amount of the Return transactions, by card type.</p>
Net EFT	<p>The # column indicates the total number of transactions performed per card type.</p> <p>The amount column displays the sum of the amount columns; the returns column is treated as a negative value (indicated by the parentheses), so the total of the other columns will be reduced by that amount.</p> <p>Summing the amount works like this: Purchases + Cash back + Activation/Recharge/Refresh + Voice Authorization - Returns</p>

Transactions that are generally not counted as sales are listed in the 'memo' section at the bottom of the list. These non-sales transactions include Gift Card and Phone Card activations, deactivations, and other similar transaction types. Blackhawk transactions have also been separated from in-house gift card programs to provide an additional level of visibility.

Report Headers	Description
Activation	<p>The '#' column displays a count of the number of card Activation transactions for stored value gift cards.</p> <p>The Amount column presents a sum of the total dollar amount of those transactions, by card type.</p>
Recharge / Refresh	<p>The '#' column displays a count of the number of transactions that involve putting money onto a stored value gift card.</p> <p>The Amount column presents a sum of the total dollar amount of those transactions, by card type.</p>
Deactivate	<p>The '#' column displays a count of the number of transactions for deactivating a stored value gift card.</p> <p>The Amount column presents a sum of the total dollar amount of those transactions, by card type.</p>

The grand totals at the bottom represent the sums of each of the appropriate columns.

The summary section at the bottom displays the date and time the report was run as well as the report number on the right hand side.

Store Sales Summary by Store and Lane (SSR02)

This report displays a series of summaries for the stores selected; each page is a summary of the transactions performed by a single lane. The report will contain a summary page for each lane that processed transactions during the time period selected. If a lane did not process any transactions during that time period, it will not be listed.

Sales Summary Report		Test Company		Run by : michael						
Store Totals by Lane		Date : Current								
Store 105 - Lane 02										
Type	#	Purchase Amount	Cash Back #	Cash Back Amount	Voice Authorization #	Voice Authorization Amount	Returns #	Returns Amount	Net #	Net Amount
Debit										
American Express										
Discover										
MasterCard										
VISA										
Other										
Check Auth	1	\$1.00							1	\$1.00
Electronic Check	7	\$40.00							7	\$40.00
Food Stamps										
Cash Benefits										
Gift Card										
Blackhawk Gift Card										
Private Debit										
Private Credit										
Subtotal	8	\$41.00							8	\$41.00
Type	#	Activation Amount	Recharge / Refresh #	Recharge / Refresh Amount	Deactivate #	Deactivate Amount			Net #	Net Amount
Gift Card										
Blackhawk Gift Card										
Phone Card										
Subtotal										
Total									8	\$41.00

As shown above, a blue divider row listing the Store and Lane number will be displayed just under the row of headers.

This report features the following columns:

Report Headers	Description
Type	<p>Transaction type, broken out by specific card.</p> <p>The Other bucket will include all credit card transactions not otherwise listed, such as Private Credit transactions.</p> <p>Check Auth will contain a sum of both standard paper checks and ECC checks.</p> <p>Gift cards are summed together; this includes both in-house gift cards and Blackhawk.</p>

Report Headers	Description
Purchase	<p>The '#' column displays a count of the number of Purchases performed by each card type.</p> <p>The Amount column presents a sum of the total dollar amount of the purchase transactions, by card type.</p>
Cash Back	<p>The '#' column displays a count of the number of transactions that included cash back, by card type.</p> <p>The Amount column presents a sum of the total dollar amount of the cash back transactions, by card type.</p>
Voice Authorization	<p>The '#' column displays a count of the number of Voice Authorization transactions performed by each card type.</p> <p>The Amount column presents a sum of the total dollar amount of the Voice Authorization transactions, by card type.</p>
Returns	<p>The '#' column displays a count of the number of Returns performed by each card type.</p> <p>The Amount column presents a sum of the total dollar amount of the Return transactions, by card type.</p>
Net EFT	<p>The # column indicates the total number of transactions performed per card type.</p> <p>The amount column displays the sum of the amount columns; the returns column is treated as a negative value (indicated by the parentheses), so the total of the other columns will be reduced by that amount.</p> <p>Summing the amount works like this: Purchases + Cash back + Activation/Recharge/Refresh + Voice Authorization - Returns</p>

Transactions that are generally not counted as sales are listed in the 'memo' section at the bottom of the list. These non-sales transactions include Gift Card and Phone Card activations, deactivations, and other similar transaction types. Blackhawk transactions have also been separated from in-house gift card programs to provide an additional level of visibility.

Report Headers	Description
Activation	<p>The '#' column displays a count of the number of card Activation transactions for stored value gift cards.</p> <p>The Amount column presents a sum of the total dollar amount of those transactions, by card type.</p>

Report Headers	Description
Recharge / Refresh	The '#' column displays a count of the number of transactions that involve putting money onto a stored value gift card. The Amount column presents a sum of the total dollar amount of those transactions, by card type.
Deactivate	The '#' column displays a count of the number of transactions for deactivating a stored value gift card. The Amount column presents a sum of the total dollar amount of those transactions, by card type.

The summary section at the bottom displays the total number of transactions along with the date and time the report was run as well as the report number on the right hand side.

Store Sales Summary by Store and Cashier (SSR03)

This report displays a series of summaries for the stores selected; each page is a summary of the transactions performed by a single cashier number. The report will contain a summary page for each cashier that handled transactions during the time period selected. Cashier numbers not listed as performing transactions during the selected time period, it will not be displayed.

Sales Summary Report Store Totals by Cashier		Test Company Date : Current		Run by :						
Store 105 - Cashier 104										
Type	#	Purchase Amount	Cash Back #	Amount	Voice Authorization #	Amount	Returns #	Amount	Net #	Amount
Debit										
American Express										
Discover										
MasterCard										
VISA										
Other										
Check Auth	1	\$1.00							1	\$1.00
Electronic Check	7	\$40.00							7	\$40.00
Food Stamps										
Cash Benefits										
Gift Card										
Blackhawk Gift Card										
Private Debit										
Private Credit										
Subtotal	8	\$41.00							8	\$41.00
Type	#	Activation Amount	Recharge / Refresh #	Amount	Deactivate #	Amount			Net #	Amount
Gift Card										
Blackhawk Gift Card										
Phone Card										
Subtotal										
Total									8	\$41.00

As shown above, a blue divider row listing the Store and Cashier number will be displayed just under the row of headers.

This report features the following columns:

Report Headers	Description
Type	<p>Transaction type, broken out by specific card.</p> <p>The Other bucket will include all credit card transactions not otherwise listed, such as Private Credit transactions.</p> <p>Check Auth will contain a sum of both standard paper checks and ECC checks.</p> <p>Gift cards are summed together; this includes both in-house gift cards and Blackhawk.</p>

Report Headers	Description
Purchase	<p>The '#' column displays a count of the number of Purchases performed by each card type.</p> <p>The Amount column presents a sum of the total dollar amount of the purchase transactions, by card type.</p>
Cash Back	<p>The '#' column displays a count of the number of transactions that included cash back, by card type.</p> <p>The Amount column presents a sum of the total dollar amount of the cash back transactions, by card type.</p>
Voice Authorization	<p>The '#' column displays a count of the number of Voice Authorization transactions performed by each card type.</p> <p>The Amount column presents a sum of the total dollar amount of the Voice Authorization transactions, by card type.</p>
Returns	<p>The '#' column displays a count of the number of Returns performed by each card type.</p> <p>The Amount column presents a sum of the total dollar amount of the Return transactions, by card type.</p>
Net EFT	<p>The # column indicates the total number of transactions performed per card type.</p> <p>The amount column displays the sum of the amount columns; the returns column is treated as a negative value (indicated by the parentheses), so the total of the other columns will be reduced by that amount.</p> <p>Summing the amount works like this: Purchases + Cash back + Activation/Recharge/Refresh + Voice Authorization - Returns</p>

Transactions that are generally not counted as sales are listed in the 'memo' section at the bottom of the list. These non-sales transactions include Gift Card and Phone Card activations, deactivations, and other similar transaction types. Blackhawk transactions have also been separated from in-house gift card programs to provide an additional level of visibility.

Report Headers	Description
Activation	<p>The '#' column displays a count of the number of card Activation transactions for stored value gift cards.</p> <p>The Amount column presents a sum of the total dollar amount of those transactions, by card type.</p>

Report Headers	Description
Recharge / Refresh	The '#' column displays a count of the number of transactions that involve putting money onto a stored value gift card. The Amount column presents a sum of the total dollar amount of those transactions, by card type.
Deactivate	The '#' column displays a count of the number of transactions for deactivating a stored value gift card. The Amount column presents a sum of the total dollar amount of those transactions, by card type.

The summary section at the bottom displays the total number of transactions along with the date and time the report was run as well as the report number on the right hand side.

Abandoned Transactions Log (SSR05)

The Abandoned Transactions Log displays a list of all offline transactions that have exceeded their maximum number of resubmissions; these transactions were not successfully processed through the host and were not approved.

Abandoned Transactions Log							
Test Company				Date : 11/02/2014 to 11/14/2014			
Store: 8 - Batch: 2000248696							
Time	Lane	Cashier	Transaction	Partial Account	Host Code	Sequence #	Amount
11/10/2014 3:53:22 PM	01	1	TOR - Debit Purchase	999999...9914	157	000390	\$1.00
11/10/2014 3:53:22 PM	01	1	TOR - Debit Purchase	999999...9914	157	000392	\$1.00
11/10/2014 3:57:53 PM	01	1	TOR - Debit Purchase	999999...9914	157	000398	\$3.21
11/10/2014 4:04:59 PM	03	1	TOR - Debit Purchase	999999...9914	157	000404	\$7.77
11/10/2014 4:13:05 PM	03	1	TOR - Debit Purchase	999999...9914	157	000406	\$1.00
11/10/2014 3:57:53 PM	01	1	TOR - Debit Purchase	999999...9914	157	000424	\$3.21
11/10/2014 4:18:48 PM	03	1	TOR - Debit Purchase	999999...9914	157	000443	\$1.00
11/10/2014 4:20:02 PM	03	1	TOR - Debit Purchase	999999...9914	157	000449	\$1.00
11/10/2014 8:41:17 PM	01	1	TOR - Debit Purchase	999999...9914	157	001971	\$1.11
11/10/2014 8:48:20 PM	01	1	TOR - Debit Purchase	999999...9914	157	001976	\$12.34
11/10/2014 4:28:05 PM	03	1	TOR - Debit Purchase	999999...9914	157	002021	\$1.00
11/10/2014 8:55:57 PM	03	1	TOR - Debit Purchase	999999...9914	157	002027	\$1.11
11/10/2014 4:34:33 PM	03	1	TOR - Debit Purchase	999999...9914	157	002026	\$1.11
11/10/2014 8:59:44 PM	03	1	TOR - Debit Purchase	999999...9914	157	002050	\$9.99
Store Transactions: 14							\$45.85
Store: 70 - Batch: 2000248683							
Time	Lane	Cashier	Transaction	Partial Account	Host Code	Sequence #	Amount
11/10/2014 4:20:32 PM	01	1	TOR - MC Target Purchase	523345...0102	EPS - 319	000325	\$6.88
Store Transactions: 1							\$6.88
Store: 71 - Batch: 2000244096							
Time	Lane	Cashier	Transaction	Partial Account	Host Code	Sequence #	Amount

This report features the following columns:

Report Headers	Description
Time	The time and date on which the transaction was run.
Lane #	The lane number for the lane that processed the transaction.
Cashier	The number of the cashier that processed the transaction.
Transaction	The tender and transaction type. Tenders are represented by a 2 letter code, such as VS indicating Visa. These 2 digit codes are defined in the Card Processing Profile of the Configuration Management GUI for each store. Default Card codes are listed in Appendix B .
Partial Account #	The first 6 and last 4 digits of the card number. It is never possible to view the full card number in the report service.
Host Code	The response code returned by the host processor.

Report Headers	Description
Sequence #	Sequence Number also known as the System Trace Audit Number (STAN). This is a semi-unique numeric ID that is generally printed on the receipt and is used to track a transaction during payment processing
Amount	The dollar amount of the transaction. Negative amounts will be displayed in parentheses ().

Store Sales Summary by Card Name (SSR06)

This report provides a summary of the type of transactions performed, divided up by the card type used. Page 1 includes a listing of the stores included in the report; page 2 provides the summary information.

Store	Address	Phone
70 - Dialbackup and Bryan	,	
71 - Bryan Ox RBS Lync	,	

Page 1 of 2 Run 11/14/2014 12:14:23 PM ©2007 - 2012 MTXEPS, Inc. All Rights Reserved SSR06 (12163)

Card Name	Purchase		Cash Back		Voice Authorization		Returns		Net	
	#	Amount	#	Amount	#	Amount	#	Amount	#	Amount
Master Card	212	\$7,391.88			210	\$10,290.00	211	(\$1,139.40)	633	\$16,542.48
American Express	211	\$6,752.00			210	\$9,660.00	211	(\$1,097.20)	632	\$15,314.80
Discover	460	\$15,419.00	239	\$11,950.00	420	\$19,950.00	221	(\$1,171.30)	1101	\$46,147.70
VISA	211	\$7,596.00			210	\$10,500.00	212	(\$1,166.00)	633	\$16,930.00
Food Stamps	0	\$0.00			210	\$10,710.00			210	\$10,710.00
Subtotal	1094	\$37,158.88	239	\$11,950.00	1260	\$61,110.00	855	(\$4,573.90)	3209	\$105,644.98
Grand Total									3209	\$105,644.98

Page 2 of 2 Run 11/14/2014 12:14:23 PM ©2007 - 2012 MTXEPS, Inc. All Rights Reserved SSR06 (12163)

This report features the following columns:

Report Headers	Description
Card Name	The card type summarized.
Purchase	The '# ' column displays a count of the number of Purchases performed by each card type. The Amount column presents a sum of the total dollar amount of the purchase transactions, by card type.
Cash Back	The '# ' column displays a count of the number of transactions that included cash back, by card type. The Amount column presents a sum of the total dollar amount of the cash back transactions, by card type.

Report Headers	Description
Voice Authorization	<p>The '#' column displays a count of the number of Voice Authorization transactions performed by each card type.</p> <p>The Amount column presents a sum of the total dollar amount of the Voice Authorization transactions, by card type.</p>
Returns	<p>The returns column is treated as a negative value (indicated by the parentheses).</p> <p>The '#' column displays a count of the number of Returns performed by each card type.</p> <p>The Amount column presents a sum of the total dollar amount of the Return transactions, by card type.</p>
Net	<p>The # column indicates the total number of transactions performed per card type.</p> <p>The amount column displays the sum of the amount columns; the returns column is treated as a negative value (indicated by the parentheses), so the total of the other columns will be reduced by that amount.</p> <p>Summing the amount works like this: Purchases + Cash back + Activation/Recharge/Refresh + Voice Authorization - Returns</p>

Store Sales Summary by Store (SSR04)

This report displays a summary of transactions for each selected store for the time period selected. Each page displays a summary of transactions for a single store. Stores that did not process transactions during the time period selected will not be displayed.

Sales Summary Report Company Totals		Test Company Date : Current		Run by :						
Store 105										
Type	#	Purchase Amount	#	Cash Back Amount	#	Voice Authorization Amount	#	Returns Amount	#	Net Amount
Debit										
American Express										
Discover										
MasterCard										
VISA										
Other										
Check Auth	1	\$1.00							1	\$1.00
Electronic Check	7	\$40.00							7	\$40.00
Food Stamps										
Cash Benefits										
Gift Card										
Blackhawk Gift Card										
Private Debit										
Private Credit										
Subtotal	8	\$41.00							8	\$41.00
Type	#	Activation Amount	#	Recharge / Refresh Amount	#	Deactivate Amount	#	Net Amount		
Gift Card										
Blackhawk Gift Card										
Phone Card										
Subtotal										
Total								8	\$41.00	

As shown above, a blue divider row listing the Store number will be displayed just under the row of headers.

This report features the following columns:

Report Headers	Description
Type	<p>Transaction type, broken out by specific card.</p> <p>The Other bucket will include all credit card transactions not otherwise listed, such as Private Credit transactions.</p> <p>Check Auth will contain a sum of both standard paper checks and ECC checks.</p> <p>Gift cards are summed together; this includes both in-house gift cards and Blackhawk.</p>

Report Headers	Description
Purchase	<p>The '#' column displays a count of the number of Purchases performed by each card type.</p> <p>The Amount column presents a sum of the total dollar amount of the purchase transactions, by card type.</p>
Cash Back	<p>The '#' column displays a count of the number of transactions that included cash back, by card type.</p> <p>The Amount column presents a sum of the total dollar amount of the cash back transactions, by card type.</p>
Voice Authorization	<p>The '#' column displays a count of the number of Voice Authorization transactions performed by each card type.</p> <p>The Amount column presents a sum of the total dollar amount of the Voice Authorization transactions, by card type.</p>
Returns	<p>The '#' column displays a count of the number of Returns performed by each card type.</p> <p>The Amount column presents a sum of the total dollar amount of the Return transactions, by card type.</p>
Net EFT	<p>The # column indicates the total number of transactions performed per card type.</p> <p>The amount column displays the sum of the amount columns; the returns column is treated as a negative value (indicated by the parentheses), so the total of the other columns will be reduced by that amount.</p> <p>Summing the amount works like this: Purchases + Cash back + Activation/Recharge/Refresh + Voice Authorization - Returns</p>

Transactions that are generally not counted as sales are listed in the 'memo' section at the bottom of the list. These non-sales transactions include Gift Card and Phone Card activations, deactivations, and other similar transaction types. Blackhawk transactions have also been separated from in-house gift card programs to provide an additional level of visibility.

Report Headers	Description
Activation	<p>The '#' column displays a count of the number of card Activation transactions for stored value gift cards.</p> <p>The Amount column presents a sum of the total dollar amount of those transactions, by card type.</p>

Report Headers	Description
Recharge / Refresh	The '#' column displays a count of the number of transactions that involve putting money onto a stored value gift card. The Amount column presents a sum of the total dollar amount of those transactions, by card type.
Deactivate	The '#' column displays a count of the number of transactions for deactivating a stored value gift card. The Amount column presents a sum of the total dollar amount of those transactions, by card type.

The summary section at the bottom displays the total number of transactions along with the date and time the report was run as well as the report number on the right hand side.

Approved Transactions Log (TRN01)

The Approved Transactions Log displays a list of all approved transactions for the given dates, broken down by store number.

Approved Transactions		Test Company	Run by :	m - manual L - approved lesser amt e - ECC H - FSA		R - RFID s - Offline o - Override			
Time	Lane	Cashier	Transaction	Partial Account	Seq #	Auth Code	Local Auth Code	Approved Amount	Flags
Store 406 - Batch 0									
6/10/2010 3:32:02 PM	01	000000001	EBT Cash Purchase	507685...0990	010134	110677		\$12.11	
6/10/2010 10:19:28 AM	01	000000001	VS Return	401200...3570	010066	977095	LA01AQ	(\$10.00)	ms
6/10/2010 3:59:41 PM	01	000000001	EBT Cash Purchase	507685...0990	010144	328585		\$41.21	
6/10/2010 4:04:53 PM	01	000000001	EBT Cash Purchase	507685...0990	010148	479487		\$160.00	
6/10/2010 10:27:33 AM	01	000000001	VS Purchase	401200...3570	010074	563381	LA01AR	\$10.00	ms
6/10/2010 10:54:06 AM	01	000000001	VS Purchase	401200...3570	010090	905798	LA01A5	\$10.00	s
6/10/2010 4:27:32 PM	01	000000001	VS Purchase	401200...3570	010159	436579		\$1.21	
6/10/2010 4:28:38 PM	01	000000001	EBT Cash Purchase	507700...0990	010161	943507		\$75.00	m
6/10/2010 4:30:28 PM	01	000000001	EBT Cash Purchase	507700...0990	010162	959802		\$100.00	mL
Store Transactions : 42								\$795.31	
Store 405 - Batch 0									
6/10/2010 11:12:54 AM	01	1	Check Auth Purchase	135792...2468	012040	576687		\$2.97	e
Store Transactions : 1								\$2.97	
Store 105 - Batch 0									
6/10/2010 2:28:26 PM	02	104	Check Auth Purchase	109876...4321	020018	1046		\$1.00	e
6/10/2010 2:30:26 PM	02	104	Check Auth Purchase	000090...5873	020019	5654		\$13.50	e
6/10/2010 2:32:41 PM	02	104	Check Auth Purchase	135792...2468	020020	6158		\$12.50	e
6/10/2010 2:38:56 PM	02	104	Check Auth Purchase	951741...1854	020021	2071		\$1.00	e
6/10/2010 2:53:02 PM	02	104	Check Auth Purchase	951741...1854	020024	2071		\$1.00	e
6/10/2010 3:34:54 PM	02	104	Check Auth Purchase	012432...3210	020030	2071		\$1.00	
6/10/2010 3:42:03 PM	02	104	Check Auth Purchase	646444...4356	020031	1559		\$10.00	e
6/10/2010 3:46:03 PM	02	104	Check Auth Purchase	456789...9123	020032	1039		\$1.00	e
Store Transactions : 8								\$41.00	
All Transactions : 51								\$839.28	

Page 1 of 1 Run 6/10/2010 4:31:20 PM ©2007 - 2010 MTXEPS, Inc. All Rights Reserved TRN01 (10081)

This report features the following columns:

Report Headers	Description
Store	Store markers are used to separate the transactions.
Time	The time and date on which the transaction was run.
Lane	The lane number for the lane that processed the transaction.
Cashier	The number of the cashier that processed the transaction.
Transaction	The tender and transaction type. Tenders are represented by a 2 letter code, such as VS indicating Visa. These 2 digit codes are defined in the Card Processing Profile of the Configuration Management GUI for each store. Default Card codes are listed in Appendix B .
Partial Account #	The first 6 and last 4 digits of the card number. It is never possible to view the full card number in the report service.
Seq #	Sequence Number also known as the System Trace Audit Number (STAN). This is a semi-unique numeric ID that is generally printed on the receipt and is used to track a transaction during payment processing

Report Headers	Description
Auth Code	The authorization number given to the transaction. Used by the host to prove that a specific transaction was authorized.
Local Auth Code	For offline transactions, this is the authorization number given to the transaction at the lane. Transactions that were not taken offline may not have a Local Auth Code.
Approved Amount	The dollar amount the transaction was approved for. Negative amounts will be displayed in parentheses ().
Flags	m = manually entered card number L = approved for lesser amount e = Electronic Check Conversion (ECC) R = RFID (Radio Frequency Identification / Contact-less payment) s = Offline o = Override

The summary section at the bottom displays the total number of transactions, the page number you are viewing along with the date and time the report was run, the Total Transactions as well as the total dollar amount and report number on the right hand side.

13 : 0	8/16/2007 10:00:08 AM	01	Credit Purchase	510510...5100	013652	\$100.06	m
13 : 0	8/16/2007 10:00:13 AM	01	Credit Purchase	510510...5100	013653	\$100.07	m
Total Transactions : 70						\$4,312.93	
Page 2 of 2	Run 8/16/2007 10:34:23 AM	Copyright © 2007 MTXEPS, All Rights Reserved					TRN01 (7218)

Approved Transactions Log with Department/User (TRN01a)

The Approved Transactions Log displays a list of all approved transactions for the given dates, broken down by store number.

Approved Transactions		Test Company		Run by : michael		m - manual L - approved lesser amt e - ECC H - FSA		R - RFID s - Offline o - Override		
Time	PO/Ref#	Dept	User	Transaction	Partial Account	Seq #	Auth Code	Local Auth Code	Approved Amount	Flags
Store 105 - Batch 0										
6/10/2010 2:28:26 PM				Check Auth Purchase	109876...4321	020018	1046		\$1.00	e
6/10/2010 2:30:26 PM				Check Auth Purchase	000090...5873	020019	5654		\$13.50	e
6/10/2010 2:32:41 PM				Check Auth Purchase	135792...2468	020020	6158		\$12.50	e
6/10/2010 2:38:56 PM				Check Auth Purchase	951741...1854	020021	2071		\$1.00	e
6/10/2010 2:53:02 PM				Check Auth Purchase	951741...1854	020024	2071		\$1.00	e
6/10/2010 3:34:54 PM				Check Auth Purchase	012432...3210	020030	2071		\$1.00	e
6/10/2010 3:42:03 PM				Check Auth Purchase	646444...4356	020031	1559		\$10.00	e
6/10/2010 3:46:03 PM				Check Auth Purchase	456789...9123	020032	1039		\$1.00	e
Store Transactions : 8									\$41.00	
All Transactions : 8									\$41.00	
Page 1 of 1 Run 6/10/2010 4:39:40 PM									©2007 - 2010 MTXEPS, Inc. All Rights Reserved	
									TRN01a (10081)	

This report features the following columns:

Report Headers	Description
Store	Store markers are used to separate the transactions.
Time	The time and date on which the transaction was run.
PO/Ref#	Purchase order or Reference Number. Not present for all transactions, only for the ones where a purchase order or reference number entered.
Dept	Department
User	The username entered for the cashier, if entered.
Transaction	The tender and transaction type. Tenders are represented by a 2 letter code, such as VS indicating Visa. These 2 digit codes are defined in the Card Processing Profile of the Configuration Management GUI for each store. Default Card codes are listed in Appendix B .
Partial Account #	The first 6 and last 4 digits of the card number. It is never possible to view the full card number in the report service.
Seq #	Sequence Number also known as the System Trace Audit Number (STAN). This is a semi-unique numeric ID that is generally printed on the receipt and is used to track a transaction during payment processing
Auth Code	The authorization number given to the transaction. Used by the host to prove that a specific transaction was authorized.
Local Auth Code	For offline transactions, this is the authorization number given to the transaction at the lane. Transactions that were not taken offline may not have a Local Auth Code.
Approved Amount	The dollar amount the transaction was approved for. Negative amounts will be displayed in parentheses ().

Report Headers	Description
Flags	m = manually entered card number L = approved for lesser amount e = Electronic Check Conversion (ECC) R = RFID (Radio Frequency Identification / Contact-less payment) s = Offline o = Override

Declined Transactions Log (TRN02)

This report is a list of transactions that were declined. The Response Code field lists a 2 digit number that indicates why the transactions were declined; a list of these numbers and their meanings is located in [Appendix B](#).

Declined Transactions		Test Company	Run by :	m - manual L - approved lesser amt e - ECC H - FSA			R - RFID s - Offline o - Override	
Time	Lane	Cashier	Transaction	Partial Account	Response Code	Seq #	Amount	Flags
Store 9 - Batch 0								
6/4/2010 12:15:04 PM	03	102	MC Purchase	545454...5454	EPS-307	001017	\$3.00	ms
host text : Transaction Timeout								
Velocity info :								
6/4/2010 12:20:07 PM	03	102	MC Purchase	545454...5454	EPS-307	001018	\$3.00	ms
host text : Transaction Timeout								
Velocity info :								
6/4/2010 5:50:59 PM	03	102	VS Purchase	478825...8291	EPS-307	001020	\$4.00	s
host text : Transaction Timeout								
Velocity info :								
6/4/2010 12:20:07 PM	03	102	MC Purchase	545454...5454	EPS-307	001048	\$3.00	ms
host text : Transaction Timeout								
Velocity info :								
6/4/2010 5:50:59 PM	03	102	VS Purchase	478825...8291	EPS-307	001050	\$4.00	s
host text : Transaction Timeout								
Velocity info :								
6/4/2010 12:15:04 PM	03	102	MC Purchase	545454...5454	EPS-307	001047	\$3.00	ms
host text : Transaction Timeout								
Velocity info :								
6/4/2010 1:02:41 PM	03	102	Debit Purchase	999999...2773	EPS-307	001049	\$4.00	s
host text : Transaction Timeout								
Velocity info :								
6/4/2010 5:59:19 PM	03	102	MC Return	545454...5454	EPS-307	001051	(\$4.00)	ms
host text : Transaction Timeout								

This report features the following columns:

Report Headers	Description
Store	Store markers are used to separate the transactions. The reporting service uses a batch number of 0 to indicate the current batch. After a batch is settled, it will receive a new number.
Time	The time and date on which the transaction was run.
Lane	The lane number for the lane that processed the transaction.
Cashier	The number of the cashier that processed the transaction.
Transaction	The tender and transaction type. Tenders are represented by a 2 letter code, such as VS indicating Visa. These 2 digit codes are defined in the Card Processing Profile of the Configuration Management GUI for each store. Default Card codes are listed in Appendix B .
Partial Account #	The first 6 and last 4 digits of the card number. It is never possible to view the full card number in the report service.

Report Headers	Description
Resp Code	<p>The specific response code returned by the end host for this transaction, prefixed by a 3 character identifier that indicates what host or component returned the code.</p> <p>For a list of hosts and their 3 character identifiers, refer to Appendix C.</p> <p>If the 3 digit code is "EPS-" refer to Appendix B for a listing of internal response codes.</p>
Seq #	<p>Sequence Number also known as the System Trace Audit Number (STAN). This is a semi-unique numeric ID that is generally printed on the receipt and is used to track a transaction during payment processing</p>
Amount	<p>The dollar amount of the transaction. Negative amounts will be displayed in parentheses ().</p>
Flags	<p>m = manually entered card number L = approved for lesser amount e = Electronic Check Conversion (ECC) R = RFID (Radio Frequency Identification / Contact-less payment) s = Offline o = Override</p>
Host Text	<p>The host text line in each transaction displays the text returned by the host, if any.</p>

The summary section at the bottom displays the total number of transactions, the page number you are viewing along with the date and time the report was run, as well as the report number on the right hand side.

Total Transactions : 23			
Page 1 of 1	Run 8/16/2007 10:38:08 AM	Copyright © 2007 MTNEPS, All Rights Reserved	TR#02 (7218)

Overridden Transactions Log (TRN30)

The Overridden Transactions Log report lists all overridden transactions along with the declined information from the original transaction.

Override Transaction Log		Test Company	Run by :	m - manual L - approved lesser amt e - ECC H - FSA		R - RFID s - Offline o - Override		
		Date : 05/01/2010 to 05/25/2010						
Time	Lane	Cashier / Manager	Transaction	Partial Account	Response Code	Seq #	Amount	Flags
Store 777 - Batch 1420300								
5/13/2010 10:21:51 AM	99	1 / 6	VS Purchase	446024...6418	SIM-SHA-00	990005	\$23.55	o
host text : APPROVAL 328663								
Orig Trx Data:			host text: unmatched		unmatched			
Orig Velocity info : unmatched								
5/13/2010 10:24:44 AM	99	1 / 666	VS Purchase	446024...6418	SIM-SHA-00	990007	\$90.14	o
host text : APPROVAL 829633								
Orig Trx Data:			host text: ERROR-CALL HELP - RE		SIM-SHA-14	990006		
Orig Velocity info :								
Store Transactions : 2								
Store 777 - Batch 1420631								
5/13/2010 10:59:30 AM	99	1 / 000006666	VS Purchase	446024...6418	SIM-SHA-00	990013	\$90.14	so
host text : APPROVAL 429887								
Orig Trx Data:			host text: unmatched		unmatched			
Orig Velocity info : unmatched								
5/13/2010 11:25:49 AM	99	1 / 000006666	VS Purchase	446024...6418	SIM-SHA-00	990002	\$90.14	so
host text : APPROVAL 441067								
Orig Trx Data:			host text: unmatched		unmatched			
Orig Velocity info : unmatched								

This report features the following columns:

Report Headers	Description
Time	The time and date on which the transaction was run.
Lane	The lane number for the lane that processed the transaction.
Cashier / Manager	The number of the cashier that processed the transaction.
Transaction	The tender and transaction type. Tenders are represented by a 2 letter code, such as VS indicating Visa. These 2 digit codes are defined in the Card Processing Profile of the Configuration Management GUI for each store. Default Card codes are listed in Appendix B .
Partial Account #	The first 6 and last 4 digits of the card number. It is never possible to view the full card number in the report service.
Resp Code	The specific response code returned by the end host for this transaction, prefixed by a 3 character identifier that indicates what host or component returned the code. For a list of hosts and their 3 character identifiers, refer to Appendix C . If the 3 digit code is "EPS-" refer to Appendix B for a listing of internal response codes.

Report Headers	Description
Seq #	Sequence Number also known as the System Trace Audit Number (STAN). This is a semi-unique numeric ID that is generally printed on the receipt and is used to track a transaction during payment processing
Amount	The dollar amount of the transaction. Negative amounts will be displayed in parentheses ().
Flags	m = manually entered card number L = approved for lesser amount e = Electronic Check Conversion (ECC) R = RFID (Radio Frequency Identification / Contact-less payment) s = Offline o = Override

The summary section at the bottom displays the total number of transactions that have been overridden, along with the date and time the report was run as well as the report number on the right hand side.

Voided Transactions Totals (TRN03)

This report displays a list of all the stores selected along with a summary total of how many voids occurred in total for that group of stores.

Store		Address		Phone	
1 - MTXEPS - Test Store 1					

Tender	Voided Purchases		Voided Returns		Voided Activations		Voided Deactivations	
	Count	Amount	Count	Amount	Count	Amount	Count	Amount
Debit	11	\$95.41						
Discover	2	\$105.42						
EBT Cash	4	\$40.00						
EBT Food Stamp	4	\$34.44	1	(\$10.00)				
Gift Card	3	\$21.22	2	(\$20.00)	7	\$35.17		
Visa	8	\$363.54	3	(\$25.44)				
Grand Totals	32	\$660.03	6	(\$55.44)	7	\$35.17		

Page 1 of 1 Run 6/29/2009 4:34:32 PM ©2007 - 2009 MTXEPS, Inc. All Rights Reserved **TRN03 (9174)**

This report features the following columns:

Report Headers	Description
Store	The store's name
Address	Store address
Phone	Store Phone Number
Tender	This column shows a list of all the tenders for which voids occurred. If a tender has no voids associated with it for the time period the report is for, the tender will not be listed.
Voided Purchases	The '#' column displays a count of the number of voided Purchases performed by each card type. The Amount column presents a sum of the total dollar amount of the voided transactions, by card type.
Voided Returns	The '#' column displays a count of the number of voided Returns performed by each card type. The Amount column presents a sum of the total dollar amount of the voided transactions, by card type.
Voided Activations	The '#' column displays a count of the number of voided Activations performed by each card type. The Amount column presents a sum of the total dollar amount of the voided transactions, by card type.
Voided Deactivations	The '#' column displays a count of the number of voided Deactivations performed by each card type. The Amount column presents a sum of the total dollar amount of the voided transactions, by card type.

The summary section at the bottom displays the page number and the date and time the report was run as well as the report number on the right hand side.

Voided Transactions Log (TRN04)

The Voided Transactions Log displays a list of voided transactions for the stores and dates selected, broken up by store number.

Voided Transactions Log									
Test Company			Run by :			m - manual		R - RFID	
Date : Current						L - approved lesser amt		s - Offline	
						e - ECC		o - Override	
						H - FSA			
Time	Lane	Cashier	Transaction	Partial Account	Approved	Host Code	Seq #	Amount	Flags
6/10/2010 4:56:17 PM	02	104	Timeout Reversal	401200...3570	False	EPS-307	006604	\$0.00	m
6/10/2010 5:53:02 PM	02	104	Timeout Reversal	000081...2412	False	EPS-307	006605	\$0.00	
6/10/2010 4:53:53 PM	02	104	Timeout Reversal	000081...2412	False	EPS-307	006607	\$0.00	
6/10/2010 4:56:17 PM	02	104	Timeout Reversal	401200...3570	False	EPS-307	006608	\$0.00	m
6/10/2010 5:53:02 PM	02	104	Timeout Reversal	000081...2412	False	EPS-307	006609	\$0.00	
6/10/2010 4:53:53 PM	02	104	Timeout Reversal	000081...2412	False	TST-BYL-E27	006611	\$0.00	
6/10/2010 4:56:17 PM	02	104	Timeout Reversal	401200...3570	False	TST-BYL-D18	006612	\$0.00	m
6/10/2010 5:53:02 PM	02	104	Timeout Reversal	000081...2412	False	TST-BYL-E27	006613	\$0.00	
Store Transactions : 1016									
All Transactions : 2234									
Page 37 of 37 Run 6/11/2010 8:31:05 AM			©2007 - 2010 MTXEPS, Inc, All Rights Reserved				TRN04 (10081)		

As shown above, a blue divider row listing the Store and Batch number will be displayed just under the row of headers.

This report features the following columns:

Report Headers	Description
Store	Store markers are used to separate the transactions. The reporting service uses a batch number of 0 to indicate the current batch. After a batch is settled, it will receive a new number.
Time	The time and date on which the transaction was run.
Lane	The lane number for the lane that processed the transaction.
Cashier	The number of the cashier that processed the transaction.
Transaction	The tender and transaction type. Tenders are represented by a 2 letter code, such as VS indicating Visa. These 2 digit codes are defined in the Card Processing Profile of the Configuration Management GUI for each store. Default Card codes are listed in Appendix B .
Partial Account #	The first 6 and last 4 digits of the card number. It is never possible to view the full card number in the report service.
Approved	Displays whether the void was approved (True) or declined (False).
Host Code	The response code returned by the host processor.
Seq #	Sequence Number also known as the System Trace Audit Number (STAN). This is a semi-unique numeric ID that is generally printed on the receipt and is used to track a transaction during payment processing
Amount	The dollar amount of the transaction. Negative amounts will be displayed in parentheses ().

Report Headers	Description
Flags	m = manually entered card number L = approved for lesser amount e = Electronic Check Conversion (ECC) R = RFID (Radio Frequency Identification / Contact-less payment) s = Offline o = Override

The summary section at the bottom displays the total number of transactions, the page number you are viewing along with the date and time the report was run, as well as the report number on the right hand side.

Store Transactions :	1016
All Transactions :	2234
Page 37 of 37 Run 6/11/2010 8:31:05 AM	©2007 - 2010 MTXEPS, Inc. All Rights Reserved
TRH04 (10081)	

Credit to Debit Activity Log (TRN05)

This report displays a list of all Successful and Unsuccessful Credit-to-Debit conversion attempts.

This report is sorted with Successful Conversions listed first, and Unsuccessful Conversions listed directly afterward.

Successful credit-to-debit conversions are transactions that started as Credit and were converted to Debit before being sent to the host for approval. Unsuccessful credit-to-debit conversions include any transaction where credit-to-debit was attempted, but failed, including being offline to the host when Debit was not designated as an acceptable offline tender (in which case the transaction would be converted back to credit), or the amount of the transaction being below the Minimum Credit to Debit Conversion value, as set in the Card processing profiles. Additionally, if customer selects "NO" to "Do You Know Your PIN?" or if the customer presses the 'Credit' button on terminal or otherwise cancels, the conversion is logged as failed.

Credit to Debit Successful and Unsuccessful		Test Company	Run by :					
Lane : Cashier	Time	Transaction	Card Type	Partial Account #	Seq #	Amount	Approved	Offline
Unsuccessful Conversion								
01 : 000000001	6/10/2010 11:45:56 AM	VS Purchase	Visa	401119...0071	010111	\$14.14	True	True
01 : 000000001	6/10/2010 11:47:03 AM	VS Purchase	Visa	401119...0071	010112	\$1.22	True	True
Approved / Total - Transactions : 2 / 2								
Approved Transaction Amount Total: \$15.36								
Page 1 of 1 Run 6/11/2010 10:08:12 AM			©2007 - 2010 MTXEPS, Inc. All Rights Reserved			TRN05 (10159)		

As shown above, a blue divider row listing the section type as Successful or Unsuccessful will be displayed just under the row of headers.

This report features the following columns:

Report Headers	Description
Lane:Cashier	This field displays the Lane and Cashier numbers. The Lane number is listed first, then a colon, and then the Cashier number.
Time	The time and date on which the transaction was run.

Report Headers	Description
Transaction	The tender and transaction type. For example 'Credit Purchase' would have a tender type of credit and a transaction type of Purchase. Tenders may be represented by a 2 letter code, such as VS indicating Visa. These 2 digit codes are defined in the Card Processing Profile of the Configuration Management GUI for each store. Default Card codes are listed in Appendix B .
Card Type	The specific card type that was used in the transaction.
Partial Account #	The first 6 and last 4 digits of the card number. It is never possible to view the full card number in the report service.
Seq #	Sequence Number also known as the System Trace Audit Number (STAN). This is a semi-unique numeric ID that is generally printed on the receipt and is used to track a transaction during payment processing
Amount	The dollar amount of the transaction. Negative amounts will be displayed in parentheses ().
Approved	True or False field. Indicates if the transaction was Approved (True) or Declined (False).
Offline	True or False field. Indicates whether the transaction was taken offline (True) or Online (False).

Approved / Total - Transactions : 25 / 34
 Approved Transaction Amount Total: \$468.38
 Page 1 of 1 Run 1/18/2008 12:50:32 PM Copyright © 2007 MTXEPS, All Rights Reserved TRN05 (7306)

The summary section at the bottom displays the page number you are viewing along with the date and time the report was run, as well as the report number on the right hand side, Along with the following:

Report Headers	Description
Approved / Total – Transactions	This line shows the number of approved Credit-to-Debit transactions (before the /) out of the total number of Credit-to-Debit transactions that were attempted (displayed after the /). This is not the ratio of Successful to Unsuccessful transactions, as the approved amount counts both Successful and Unsuccessful transactions as long as the transaction were approved.
Approved Transaction Amount Total	Total dollar amount of transactions that were successfully converted from credit to debit.

Pre-Auth / Pre-Auth Completion (TRN10)

The Pre-Auth and Pre-Auth Completion report displays all Pre-Authorization transactions and Completion transactions for the dates and stores selected.

The transactions are listed in the order they were received, divided up by store. Pre Authorization and Pre-Auth Completion transactions are linked.

Pre-Auth / Auth Completion									
Test Company			Run by : michael			m - manual		R - RFID	
Date : 06/08/2010						L - approved lesser amt		s - Offline	
						e - ECC		o - Override	
						H - FSA			
Time	Lane	Cashier	Transaction	Partial Account	Seq #	Auth Code	Local Auth Code	Approved Amount	Flags
Store 102 - Batch 1428300									
6/4/2010 1:30:32 PM	27		MC Pre Auth	510510...5100	270005	995410		\$50.00	
6/4/2010 1:31:21 PM	26		VS Pre Auth	401200...0231	260006	022637		\$75.00	
6/4/2010 1:35:44 PM	25		MC Pre Auth	511137...0002	250007	995414		\$50.00	
6/4/2010 1:39:57 PM	26		VS Pre Auth Comp	401200...0231	260008	022637	022637	\$12.50	
6/4/2010 1:41:06 PM	25		MC Pre Auth Comp	511137...0002	250009	995414	995414	\$22.35	
6/4/2010 1:49:45 PM	25		MC Pre Auth Comp	511137...0002	250011	995414	995414	\$1.35	
6/4/2010 3:42:56 PM	28	101	VS Pre Auth	430018...9914	280012	024755		\$75.00	
6/4/2010 3:45:34 PM	28	101	VS Pre Auth Comp	430018...9914	280014	024755	024755	\$25.45	
6/4/2010 8:49:14 PM	25	02	VS Pre Auth	430018...9914	250015	024778		\$75.00	
6/4/2010 8:49:48 PM	26	02	MC Pre Auth	548042...4947	260016	995451		\$50.00	
6/4/2010 8:50:39 PM	27	02	VS Pre Auth	414734...5466	270017	022708		\$75.00	
6/4/2010 8:51:03 PM	28	02	VS Pre Auth	489600...7952	280018	024779		\$75.00	
6/4/2010 8:55:27 PM	27	02	VS Pre Auth Comp	414734...5466	270019	022708	022708	\$19.52	
6/4/2010 8:56:24 PM	26	02	MC Pre Auth Comp	548042...4947	260020	995451	995451	\$21.50	
6/4/2010 8:56:56 PM	28	02	VS Pre Auth Comp	489600...7952	280021	024779	024779	\$36.55	

This report features the following columns:

Report Headers	Description
Store	Store markers are used to separate the transactions.
Time	The time and date on which the transaction was run.
Lane	The lane number for the lane that processed the transaction.
Cashier	The cashier number of the cashier that ran the transaction.
Transaction	The tender and transaction type. For example 'Credit Purchase' would have a tender type of credit and a transaction type of Purchase. Tenders may be represented by a 2 letter code, such as VS indicating Visa. These 2 digit codes are defined in the Card Processing Profile of the Configuration Management GUI for each store. Default Card codes are listed in Appendix B .
Partial Account #	The first 6 and last 4 digits of the card number. It is never possible to view the full card number in the report service.
Seq #	Sequence Number also known as the System Trace Audit Number (STAN). This is a semi-unique numeric ID that is generally printed on the receipt and is used to track a transaction during payment processing

Report Headers	Description
Auth Code	The code received from the authorizing host indicating authorization.
Local Auth Code	For offline transactions, this is the authorization number given to the transaction at the lane. Transactions that were not taken offline may not have a Local Auth Code.
Approved Amount	The dollar amount the transaction was approved for.
Flags	m = manually entered card number L = approved for lesser amount e = Electronic Check Conversion (ECC) R = RFID (Radio Frequency Identification / Contact-less payment) s = Offline o = Override

Detailed Cashier Report (TRN20)

The cashier report displays all the transactions processed by each cashier for the dates selected. This report separates Approved transactions and Declined transactions into individual lists, by cashier number.

Transactions by Cashier		Test Company	Run by :		m - manual	R - RFID	
		Date : Current			L - approved lesser amt	s - Offline	
					e - ECC	o - Override	
					H - FSA		
Time	Lane	Transaction	Partial Account	Seq #	Tran Amount	Approved Amount	Flags
Store 405 - Cashier 1 - Declined							
6/10/2010 11:12:54 AM	01	Check Auth Purchase	135792...2468	007028	\$2.97	\$0.00	s
Total Transactions : 66					\$195.03	\$0.00	
Store 406 - Cashier 000000001 - Approved							
6/10/2010 11:33:14 AM	01	VS Purchase	401200...3570	010104	\$10.00	\$10.00	ms
6/10/2010 11:39:55 AM	01	VS Purchase	401200...3570	010109	\$10.00	\$10.00	ms
6/10/2010 11:44:26 AM	01	VS Purchase	401200...3570	010110	\$13.54	\$13.54	s
6/10/2010 11:45:56 AM	01	VS Purchase	401119...0071	010111	\$14.14	\$14.14	s
6/10/2010 11:47:03 AM	01	VS Purchase	401119...0071	010112	\$1.22	\$1.22	s
6/10/2010 3:37:31 PM	01	EBT Cash Purchase	507685...0990	010138	\$10.00	\$10.00	s
6/10/2010 3:55:54 PM	01	EBT Cash Purchase	507685...0990	010143	\$10.00	\$10.00	s
6/10/2010 4:08:08 PM	01	EBT Cash Purchase	507700...0990	010152	\$10.00	\$10.00	ms
6/11/2010 9:41:01 AM	01	VS Purchase	401200...3570	010199	\$1.21	\$1.21	
6/10/2010 4:14:54 PM	01	EBT Cash Purchase	507700...0990	010155	\$125.00	\$125.00	ms
6/10/2010 4:25:28 PM	01	EBT Cash Purchase	507700...0990	010158	\$10.00	\$10.00	ms
6/10/2010 4:56:52 PM	01	EBT Cash Purchase	507700...0990	010171	\$10.00	\$10.00	ms
6/10/2010 4:59:41 PM	01	EBT Cash Purchase	507700...0990	010172	\$10.00	\$10.00	ms
Total Transactions : 13					\$235.11	\$235.11	

This report features the following columns:

Report Headers	Description
Store	Store markers are used to separate the transactions.
Time	The time and date on which the transaction was run.
Lane	The lane number for the lane that processed the transaction.
Transaction	The tender and transaction type. For example 'Credit Purchase' would have a tender type of credit and a transaction type of Purchase. Tenders may be represented by a 2 letter code, such as VS indicating Visa. These 2 digit codes are defined in the Card Processing Profile of the Configuration Management GUI for each store. Default Card codes are listed in Appendix B .
Partial Account #	The first 6 and last 4 digits of the card number. It is never possible to view the full card number in the report service.
Seq #	Sequence Number also known as the System Trace Audit Number (STAN). This is a semi-unique numeric ID that is generally printed on the receipt and is used to track a transaction during payment processing
Tran Amount	The dollar amount of the transaction. Negative amounts will be displayed in parentheses ().
Approved Amount	The dollar amount the transaction was approved for. This amount will only differ from the Tran Amount if the host returns a partial approval, such as with Gift Cards or FSA, or if the transaction was declined.

Report Headers	Description
Flags	m = manually entered card number L = approved for lesser amount e = Electronic Check Conversion (ECC) R = RFID (Radio Frequency Identification / Contact-less payment) s = Offline o = Override

Detailed Lane Report (TRN21)

The cashier report displays all the transactions processed at each lane for the dates selected. This report separates Approved transactions and Declined transactions into individual lists, by store and lane number.

Transactions by Lane		Test Company	Run by :		m - manual	R - RFID	
		Date : Current			L - approved lesser amt	s - Offline	
					e - ECC	o - Override	
					H - FSA		
Time	Cashier	Transaction	Partial Account	Seq #	Tran Amount	Approved Amount	Flags
Store 405 - Lane 01 - Declined							
6/10/2010 11:12:54 AM	1	Check Auth Purchase	135792...2468	006964	\$2.97	\$0.00	s
6/10/2010 11:12:54 AM	1	Check Auth Purchase	135792...2468	006990	\$2.97	\$0.00	s
6/10/2010 11:12:54 AM	1	Check Auth Purchase	135792...2468	007028	\$2.97	\$0.00	s
6/10/2010 11:12:54 AM	1	Check Auth Purchase	135792...2468	007075	\$2.97	\$0.00	s
Total Transactions : 67					\$198.00	\$0.00	
Store 406 - Lane 01 - Approved							
6/10/2010 11:33:14 AM	000000001	V5 Purchase	401200...3570	010104	\$10.00	\$10.00	ms
6/10/2010 11:39:55 AM	000000001	V5 Purchase	401200...3570	010109	\$10.00	\$10.00	ms
6/10/2010 11:44:26 AM	000000001	V5 Purchase	401200...3570	010110	\$13.54	\$13.54	s
6/10/2010 11:45:56 AM	000000001	V5 Purchase	401119...0071	010111	\$14.14	\$14.14	s
6/10/2010 11:47:03 AM	000000001	V5 Purchase	401119...0071	010112	\$1.22	\$1.22	s
6/10/2010 3:37:31 PM	000000001	EBT Cash Purchase	507685...0990	010138	\$10.00	\$10.00	s
6/10/2010 3:55:54 PM	000000001	EBT Cash Purchase	507685...0990	010143	\$10.00	\$10.00	s
6/10/2010 4:08:08 PM	000000001	EBT Cash Purchase	507700...0990	010152	\$10.00	\$10.00	ms
6/11/2010 9:41:01 AM	000000001	V5 Purchase	401200...3570	010199	\$1.21	\$1.21	s
6/10/2010 4:14:54 PM	000000001	EBT Cash Purchase	507700...0990	010155	\$125.00	\$125.00	ms
6/10/2010 4:25:28 PM	000000001	EBT Cash Purchase	507700...0990	010158	\$10.00	\$10.00	ms
6/10/2010 4:56:52 PM	000000001	EBT Cash Purchase	507700...0990	010171	\$10.00	\$10.00	ms
6/10/2010 4:59:41 PM	000000001	EBT Cash Purchase	507700...0990	010172	\$10.00	\$10.00	ms
Total Transactions : 13					\$235.11	\$235.11	

This report features the following columns:

Report Headers	Description
Store	Store markers are used to separate the transactions.
Time	The time and date on which the transaction was run.
Cashier	The number of the cashier that processed the transaction.
Transaction	The tender and transaction type. For example 'Credit Purchase' would have a tender type of credit and a transaction type of Purchase. Tenders may be represented by a 2 letter code, such as VS indicating Visa. These 2 digit codes are defined in the Card Processing Profile of the Configuration Management GUI for each store. Default Card codes are listed in Appendix B .
Partial Account #	The first 6 and last 4 digits of the card number. It is never possible to view the full card number in the report service.
Seq #	Sequence Number also known as the System Trace Audit Number (STAN). This is a semi-unique numeric ID that is generally printed on the receipt and is used to track a transaction during payment processing
Tran Amount	The dollar amount of the transaction. Negative amounts will be displayed in parentheses ().

Report Headers	Description
Approved Amount	The dollar amount the transaction was approved for. This amount will only differ from the Tran Amount if the host returns a partial approval, such as with Gift Cards or FSA, or if the transaction was declined.
Flags	m = manually entered card number L = approved for lesser amount e = Electronic Check Conversion (ECC) R = RFID (Radio Frequency Identification / Contact-less payment) s = Offline o = Override

All Users Report (DMT01)

A new report is available that displays a list of all the users set up for a company, including the RootAdmins group users.

This report shows both active and inactive users and displays the last login.

Active Users List		Test Company	Run by :	
		Date : Current		
Group	User Name	Full Name	Last Login	
Group Accounting				
Accounting		Example	Example User	May 12 2010 12:01PM
Accounting		Example	Example User	Jan 18 2008 12:43PM
Group admin				
admin		IEUser	IE new user	None
Group Administrator				
Administrator		Example	Example User	May 12 2010 1:43PM
Administrator		Example	Example User	Jan 15 2008 7:38AM
Administrator		Example	Example User	Apr 18 2008 7:54AM
Administrator		Example	Example User	May 12 2010 3:21PM
Administrator		Example	Example User	Apr 23 2008 1:10PM
Administrator		Example	Example User	Apr 18 2008 7:48AM
Administrator		Example	Example User	None
Administrator		testtest	Test Test Test	None

This report features the following columns:

Report Headers	Description
Group	The user group. Display of the users broken down by defined groups to which the users belong.
User Name	The login name of the user.
Full Name	The users full name.
Last Login	Time and date of the last time the user logged in.

PIN Pad Serial Number Report (DMT25)

The PIN Pad Serial Number Report the Serial Number of the Pin Pad at each POS lane. This report can be used for tracking the terminals in use at store locations.

All serial numbers that have been reported will be displayed. If a lane has had more than one terminal attached, the serial numbers for all the terminals will be shown, along with the date they were first implemented.

Serial Number reporting requires the use of OpenEPS version 825.0 or higher at the POS lanes. Lower versions of OpenEPS do not report the terminal serial numbers. Additionally, MX800 series terminal must be on terminal code version 220m or higher.

PIN Pad Serial Number Report		Test Company	Run by :
		Date : Current	
Store	Lane	PIN Pad Change Date	Pin Pad Serial Number
Store 1			
1	1	8/18/2007 1:57:24 PM	**NO SERIAL NUMBER**
1	2	1/8/2008 7:45:47 AM	**NO SERIAL NUMBER**
1	3	1/22/2008 5:10:27 PM	**NO SERIAL NUMBER**
1	3	5/19/2010 3:33:16 PM	763-771-291
1	4	1/22/2008 5:19:25 PM	**NO SERIAL NUMBER**
1	4	5/18/2010 10:34:38 PM	099-668-469
1	5	10/13/2009 10:36:02 PM	**NO SERIAL NUMBER**
1	29	1/23/2008 2:15:57 PM	**NO SERIAL NUMBER**
1	38	1/23/2008 2:05:13 PM	**NO SERIAL NUMBER**
1	42	5/7/2008 3:59:55 PM	**NO SERIAL NUMBER**
1	72	5/6/2008 1:45:58 PM	**NO SERIAL NUMBER**

This report features the following columns:

Report Headers	Description
Store	Store markers are used to separate the transactions.
Lane	The lane number on which the PIN pad was located.
PIN Pad Changed Date	The first date the given serial number was reported. Only the first date is recorded; if a new serial number is reported that number will receive its own
Pin Pad Serial Number	The serial number of the PIN pad. Not all PIN pads report their serial number. If a new serial number is detected (one that has not already been recorded) a new log entry is created for it.

Transaction List (TRN40)

The Transaction List report displays a list of transactions in a format similar to that used on the Info Messages section of the WinEPS main screen. This report is designed to give the user an ‘at a glance’ overview of a selection of transactions in the order they were processed for the dates chosen.

Transaction List		Test Company	Run by :
		Date : Current	
Server Time (UTC)	Transaction Time	Transaction Info	
Date 6/10/2010 - Store 105			
6/10/2010 9:07:06 PM	6/10/2010 2:06:16 PM	(S) Check Auth Purchase [P]	Acct#(...) P/CB(\$1.00/\$0.00) Auth#() Seq(20017) Lane#(02) Ckr#(104)
			DECLINED Transaction Invalid
6/10/2010 9:28:58 PM	6/10/2010 2:28:26 PM	(S) Check Auth Purchase [P]	Acct#(109676...4321) P/CB(\$1.00/\$0.00) Auth#(1046) Seq(20018) Lane#(02) Ckr#(104)
			ONLINE APPROVED
6/10/2010 9:30:58 PM	6/10/2010 2:30:26 PM	(S) Check Auth Purchase [P]	Acct#(000090...5873) P/CB(\$13.50/\$0.00) Auth#(5654) Seq(20019) Lane#(02) Ckr#(104)
			ONLINE APPROVED
6/10/2010 9:33:30 PM	6/10/2010 2:32:41 PM	(S) Check Auth Purchase [P]	Acct#(135792...2468) P/CB(\$12.50/\$0.00) Auth#(6158) Seq(20020) Lane#(02) Ckr#(104)
			ONLINE APPROVED
6/10/2010 9:39:28 PM	6/10/2010 2:38:56 PM	(S) Check Auth Purchase [P]	Acct#(951741...1854) P/CB(\$1.00/\$0.00) Auth#(2071) Seq(20021) Lane#(02) Ckr#(104)
			ONLINE APPROVED
6/10/2010 9:51:33 PM	6/10/2010 2:50:43 PM	(S) Check Auth Purchase [P]	Acct#(147559...5598) P/CB(\$11.00/\$0.00) Auth#() Seq(20023) Lane#(02) Ckr#(104)
			DECLINED DECL LOSTCHK B5

This report features the following columns:

Report Headers	Description
Server Time (UTC)	The time the transaction was processed at the server. The servers are set to UTC (Coordinated Universal Time), so the Server Time will likely vary from local time.
Transaction Time	Time the transaction was processed, listed in local time based on the time stamp provided in the transaction message.

Report Headers	Description
Transaction Info	<p>Transaction Info consists of a set of three columns:</p> <p>Column 1:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Type of transaction <p>Column 2</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Masked PAN<li>▪ Purchase and cash back amounts<li>▪ Auth number,<li>▪ Sequence number<li>▪ Lane number<li>▪ checker number <p>Column 3</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Approval or Decline<li>▪ Approval Number or Decline Code

Transaction Count Invoicing Report (TRN41)

The Transaction Count Invoicing Report displays the number of Approved, Decline and TOR transactions for the selected stores and dates.

Transaction Count Invoicing Report		Test Company	Run by :
		Date : Current	
Store 9			
		Approved Transactions	0
		Declined Transactions	0
		Time Out Reversals	456
		Total	456
Store 100			
		Approved Transactions	0
		Declined Transactions	5
		Time Out Reversals	0
		Total	5
Store 101			
		Approved Transactions	1
		Declined Transactions	0
		Time Out Reversals	0
		Total	1

This report features the following columns:

Report Headers	Description
Approved Transactions	Number of Approved Transactions
Declined Transactions	Number of Declined Transactions
Time Out Reversals	Number of Transactions that were reversed due to a time out. Generally time outs occur because the POS lane does not receive the response before the transaction timer expires (default 45 seconds).

FSA Transactions Log (TRN50)

This report displays a list of Flexible Spending Account (FSA) transactions processed during the selected time interval. The report features an amount breakdown for each transaction by the amount placed in each FSA bucket.

FSA Transactions									
		Test Company		Run by :					
		Date : 10/01/2010 to 10/12/2010							
Time	Transaction	Partial Account	Seq #	Approved Amount	FSA Amount	FSA Rx	FSA Medical	FSA Dental	FSA Vision
Store 405 - Batch 1420533									
10/5/2010 1:51:15 PM	VS Purchase	466206...0005	010004	\$23.54	\$16.85	\$6.95	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$7.85
10/5/2010 1:50:14 PM	VS Purchase	466206...0005	010003	\$35.48	\$15.48	\$5.24	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$2.35
10/5/2010 1:21:25 PM	VS Purchase	466206...0005	060231	\$2.00	\$2.00	\$1.00	\$1.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
10/5/2010 1:19:17 PM	VS Purchase	466206...0005	060227	\$6.00	\$6.00	\$3.00	\$3.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
10/5/2010 1:18:54 PM	VS Return	466206...0005	060226	(\$5.00)	\$2.50	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
10/5/2010 1:17:11 PM	VS Purchase	466206...0005	060223	\$1.00	\$1.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$1.00
10/5/2010 1:16:44 PM	VS Purchase	466206...0005	060222	\$4.00	\$4.00	\$1.00	\$1.00	\$1.00	\$1.00
Store Transactions : 7				\$67.02	\$47.83	\$17.19	\$5.00	\$1.00	\$12.20
All Transactions : 7				\$67.02	\$47.83	\$17.19	\$5.00	\$1.00	\$12.20
Page 1 of 1 Run 10/12/2010 4:47:56 PM				©2007 - 2010 MTXEPS, Inc. All Rights Reserved				TRN50 (10232)	

This report features the following columns:

Report Headers	Description
Store & Batch	Store and Batch markers are used to separate the transactions. The reporting service uses a batch number of 0 to indicate the current batch. After a batch is settled, it will receive a new number.
Time	The time and date on which the transaction was run.
Transaction	The tender and transaction type. Tenders are represented by a 2 letter code, such as VS indicating Visa. These 2 digit codes are defined in the Card Processing Profile of the Configuration Management GUI for each store. Default Card codes are listed in Appendix B .
Partial Account #	The first 6 and last 4 digits of the card number. It is never possible to view the full card number in the report service.
Seq #	Sequence Number also known as the System Trace Audit Number (STAN). This is a semi-unique numeric ID that is generally printed on the receipt and is used to track a transaction during payment processing
Approved Amount	The dollar amount the transaction was approved for. Negative amounts will be displayed in parentheses ().
FSA Amount	The total FSA amount for the transaction.
FSA Rx	The portion of the transaction that was in the FSA prescription bucket.
FSA Medical	The portion of the transaction that was in the FSA medical bucket.
FSA Dental	The portion of the transaction that was in the FSA dental bucket.
FSA Vision	The portion of the transaction that was in the FSA vision bucket.

The summary section at the bottom displays the total number of transactions and the sums of each column, along with the date and time the report was run as well as the report number on the right hand side.

eWIC Variance Report (TRN60)

This report displays a list of eWIC transactions processed during the selected time interval, and is primarily designed to aid merchants in tracking due to partially approved eWIC orders.

As part of eWIC processing rules, if an eWIC transaction is approved, the POS will receive a response indicating the approval along with the full amount of the request, even if the transaction was only partially approved. This means the POS system has no way to track when or if the transaction was actually approved for the full requested amount, or a lesser amount (generally based upon pre-agreed pricing schemes).

eWIC Variance Report		Test Company		Run by :		m - manual L - approved lesser amt e - ECC H - FSA		R - RFID s - Offline o - Override	
		Date : 10/01/2010 to 10/12/2010							
Time	Lane	Cashier	Transaction	Partial Account	Seq #	Transaction Amount	Approved Amount	Variance Amount	Flags
Store 100 - Batch 1420904									
10/7/2010 2:00:02 PM	09	1024	Ewic Pre Auth Comp	606370...3621	091377	\$10.00	\$9.05	\$0.95	L
10/7/2010 2:11:57 PM	09	1024	Ewic Pre Auth Comp	606370...3621	091381	\$20.00	\$18.10	\$1.90	L
10/7/2010 3:00:12 PM	09	1024	Ewic Pre Auth Comp	606370...3621	091384	\$20.00	\$18.10	\$1.90	L
10/8/2010 12:00:55 PM	09	1024	Ewic Pre Auth Comp	606370...3621	091411	\$2.00	\$1.55	\$0.45	
10/8/2010 12:10:16 PM	09	1024	Ewic Pre Auth Comp	606370...3621	091417	\$20.00	\$19.05	\$0.95	L
10/8/2010 1:47:17 PM	09	1024	Ewic Pre Auth Comp	606370...3621	091438	\$3.60	\$2.12	\$1.48	L
10/8/2010 2:20:29 PM	09	1024	Ewic Pre Auth Comp	606370...3621	091445	\$3.60	\$2.12	\$1.48	L
10/8/2010 2:33:32 PM	09	1024	Ewic Pre Auth Comp	606370...3621	091447	\$3.68	\$2.20	\$1.48	L
10/8/2010 2:36:02 PM	09	1024	Ewic Pre Auth Comp	606370...3621	091449	\$4.00	\$2.52	\$1.48	L
10/8/2010 2:51:45 PM	09	1024	Ewic Pre Auth Comp	606370...3621	091451	\$12.00	\$10.52	\$1.48	L
Store Transactions : 10						\$98.88	\$85.33	\$13.55	
All Transactions : 10						\$98.88	\$85.33	\$13.55	
Page 1 of 1 Run 10/12/2010 4:22:37 PM						©2007 - 2010 MTXEPS, Inc, All Rights Reserved		TRN60 (10243)	

This report features the following columns:

Report Headers	Description
Store & Batch	Store and Batch markers are used to separate the transactions. The reporting service uses a batch number of 0 to indicate the current batch. After a batch is settled, it will receive a new number.
Time	The time and date on which the transaction was run.
Lane	The lane number for the lane that processed the transaction.
Cashier	The number of the cashier that processed the transaction.
Transaction	The tender and transaction type. This report will contain only eWIC transactions.
Partial Account #	The first 6 and last 4 digits of the card number. It is never possible to view the full card number in the report service.
Seq #	Sequence Number also known as the System Trace Audit Number (STAN). This is a semi-unique numeric ID that is generally printed on the receipt and is used to track a transaction during payment processing
Transaction Amount	The dollar amount of the transaction. Negative amounts will be displayed in parentheses ().

Report Headers	Description
Approved Amount	The dollar amount the transaction was approved for. Negative amounts will be displayed in parentheses ().
Variance Amount	The difference between the requested Transaction Amount, and the actual Approved Amount. Even though this value is displayed as a positive amount, this value represents merchant losses.
Flags	m = manually entered card number L = approved for lesser amount e = Electronic Check Conversion (ECC) H = FSA (Health) R = RFID (Radio Frequency Identification / Contact-less payment) s = Offline o = Override

The summary section at the bottom displays the total number of transactions and the sums of each column, along with the date and time the report was run as well as the report number on the right hand side.

Store Setup Report (DMT10)

The Store Setup Report displays the store configuration information that is currently in use for transaction processing. The data displayed on this report is not available for user configuration and may only be changed by contacting MTXEPS, Inc.

It is recommend that users review this report after initial store setup to ensure that all the settings match expectations, and that the hosts selected match the host as configured by the user in the Configuration Manager.

Store Setup Report							
Test Company		Run by :					
Date : Current							
Stores							
Store 1 - MTXEPS - Test Store 1							
Close Time: 5:41 PM Pacific							
Services							
<u>Transaction Processing</u>	<u>BIN Service</u>	<u>Configuration Management</u>	<u>Receipt Storage</u>	<u>Web Client</u>	<u>Web Reporting</u>		
Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
Transaction Processing							
<u>Tender Type</u>	<u>Host</u>	<u>Merchant Id</u>	<u>TerminalId</u>	<u>State Code</u>	<u>Bank ID</u>	<u>Check Services</u>	<u>Encryption</u>
Check Auth	SoluPay	5089123456	339				
Credit	Sim-Shazam	543132001018886	620220				
Debit	Sim-Shazam	543132001018886	620220				
EBT Cash	Sim-Shazam	543132001018886	620220				
EBT Food Stamp	Sim-Shazam	543132001018886	620220				
Ewic	Sim-Shazam	543132001018886	620220				
Fleet Card	Sim-Shazam	543132001018886	620220				
Gift Card	Sim-Shazam	543132001018886	620220				
Phone Card	Sim-Shazam	543132001018886	620220				
Private Credit	Sim-Shazam	543132001018886	620220				

This report features the following columns:

Report Headers	Description
Services	Lists the services for which the store is signed up. Yes – Store is signed up for this service. No – Store is not signed up for this service.
Transaction Processing	This section displays the various settings related to processing transactions.
Tender Type	Lists the tender types the store is configured for.
Host	Lists the host that each tender will be routed to.
Merchant ID	Lists the Merchant ID in use for that host and tender type.
Terminal ID	Lists the Terminal ID in use for that host and tender type.
State Code	Lists the State Code in use for that host and tender type.
Bank ID	Lists the Bank ID in use for that host and tender type.
Check Services	Lists the Check Services in use for that host and tender type.
Encryption	Lists the Encryption in use for that host and tender type.

Chapter 6

Transaction Search & Receipt Storage Service

The Transaction Search feature allows the lookup of specific transactions by using a variety of possible search criteria. Once a transaction is located, all the transaction details are displayed, including an image of the transaction's receipt with associated customer signature if available.

Transaction Search

The Transaction Search screen may be used to locate a specific transaction. Once a transaction is located, all the transaction details can be displayed, including the linked receipt and associated customer signature.

The screenshot shows the 'Transaction Management Portal' for 'Test Company'. The page title is 'Transaction Search' and the current time is 19:53. The search criteria are set to 'New Search'. The search fields include:

- Store:** Select a store...
- Account #:** First 6 and/or Last 4
- Date(s):** Input date range or use calendar... (Calendar shows June 2010 with the 11th selected)
- Sequence #:** [Text input]
- Tender:** [Dropdown menu]
- Transaction:** [Dropdown menu]
- Amount:** [Text input]
- Lane:** [Text input]

Advanced Search Options:

- Cashier:** [Text input]
- Department:** [Text input]
- User:** [Text input]
- PO #:** [Text input]
- Auth Code:** [Text input]
- Pad Serial:** [Text input]
- Approved:** [Dropdown menu]
- Offline:** [Dropdown menu]
- TOR:** [Dropdown menu]

Buttons: Search, Reset

© 2007-2010 MTXEPS Inc., All rights reserved. v 3.17.300.10160 - SQL02 2.17.217.14

Once on this page, a list of search criteria will be displayed. You may search for a transaction using the following criteria:

Search Criteria	Description
Store	This dropdown will display a list of available stores; using this criterion can limit the search to the single store that is selected, or the user may select All Stores.
Tender	Allows selection of a specific tender type, such as Credit to Debit.
Account First 6	Allows searching by the first 6 digits of the account number for the payment card used in the transaction.
Account Last 4	Allows searching by the last 4 digits of the account number for the payment card used in the transaction.
Transaction	Determines the transaction type to be searched for, such as Purchase or Return.
Sequence #	Sequence Number, also know as the System Trace Audit Number (STAN). This is a semi-unique numeric ID that is generally printed on the receipt and is used to track a transaction during payment processing
Amount	Search by the exact amount of the transaction.
Date (From, To) Calendar Controls	Start date is the date to start the search on. Date range is the date to stop searching at. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The maximum range is 15 days
Lane	Search by the lane number on which the transaction was run.

Search Criteria: New Search

Store:

Date(s):

June 2010

Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat
30	31	1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10

Account #: and/or

Sequence #:

Tender:

Transaction:

Amount:

Lane:

Advanced Search Options

Cashier:

Department:

User:

PO #:

Auth Code:

Pad Serial:

Approved:

Offline:

TOR:

In addition to the basic criteria, the following advanced criteria are available in the Advanced Search Options box. If this box is not visible, click the double down arrow to expand it.

Advanced Search Criteria	Description
Cashier	Search by the cashier number of the cashier that ran the transaction.
Pad Serial	Search by the serial number reported by the PIN Pad
Department	Search by the department. This field is used only with certain POS integrations and is not present for all transactions.
Approved	Search by whether the Transaction was approved. Selecting 'No' will display Declined transactions.
User	Search by the username entered for the cashier, if available.
Offline	Search by whether the transaction was offline (Yes) or Online (No)
PO #	Allows search by the Purchase Order Number. Not all transactions have an associated PO#.
TOR	Search by whether the transaction was a Time Out Reversal.

The more criteria entered, the narrower the search becomes; therefore, it is recommended to enter several pieces of information known about a transaction when searching.

The Sequence Number can be used to quickly locate a transaction. This number is printed on the receipt for each transaction. There is a small chance that a single Sequence Number will be repeated but in most circumstances, searching by Seq # will yield only a single transition result.

Once you have completed entry of the search criteria you may click the Search button to display the resulting list of matching transactions.

Transaction Search 19:38

Test Company Transaction Search

Search Criteria: Edit Previous Search Search Results: 133 Record(s)

Search Results Show Details Export Print

Local Date & Time	Store #	Lane	Reversal	Tender	Transaction	Seq #	Account	Trans Amt
6/8/2010 9:34 AM	9	03		EBT Food Stamp	Purchase	30224	507700...0990	\$1.00
6/8/2010 9:49 AM	2500	04		Check Auth	Purchase	40077	000081...2412	\$2.00
6/8/2010 9:54 AM	9	03		EBT Food Stamp	Purchase	30230	507700...0990	\$3.00
6/8/2010 9:51 AM	9	03		EBT Food Stamp	Return	30227	507700...0990	(\$2.00)
6/8/2010 9:54 AM	104	01		Credit	Purchase	12117	401119...0071	\$4.44
6/8/2010 9:50 AM	2500	04		Check Auth	Purchase	40078	109876...4321	\$2.00
6/8/2010 9:54 AM	9	03		EBT Food Stamp	Purchase	30269	507700...0990	\$3.00
6/8/2010 9:54 AM	9	03		EBT Food Stamp	Purchase	30271	507700...0990	\$3.00
6/8/2010 9:54 AM	9	03		EBT Food Stamp	Purchase	30273	507700...0990	\$3.00
6/8/2010 9:54 AM	9	03		EBT Food Stamp	Purchase	30275	507700...0990	\$3.00
6/8/2010 9:54 AM	9	03		EBT Food Stamp	Purchase	30277	507700...0990	\$3.00
6/8/2010 9:54 AM	9	03		EBT Food Stamp	Purchase	30279	507700...0990	\$3.00

Pages (6 Total): 1 2 3 4 5 Options

© 2007-2010 MTXEPS Inc., All rights reserved. v 3.17.300.10158 - SQL02 2.17.217 18

Show Details and Filters

The Show Details option on the right side of the screen can be used to display a larger number of detail columns than are displayed by default.

Many of these columns have their own dropdown list to provide the user with a way to quickly filter the displayed transactions.

Flags Column

The Flags column can be used to filter the transactions displayed, using one of the flags provided in the dropdown box.

Search Criteria: Edit Previous Search Search Results: 239 Record(s)

Search Results Hide Details Export Print

Local Date & Time	UTC	Store #	Lane	Reversal	Tender	Transaction	Seq #	Account	Trans Amt	Approved	Auth Code	Flags	Settled
9/20/2011 5:52 PM	9/21/2011 12:52 AM	406	02		Credit	Return	20106	510510...5100	(\$81.04)	(\$81.04)	60	All	
9/20/2011 5:52 PM	9/21/2011 12:52 AM	406	02		Credit	Return	20105	510510...5100	(\$81.03)	(\$81.03)	12	Manual	m
9/20/2011 5:51 PM	9/21/2011 12:51 AM	406	02		Credit	Purchase	20101	510510...5100	\$80.99	\$80.99	03	Approved Lesser Amt	L
9/20/2011 5:52 PM	9/21/2011 12:52 AM	406	02		Credit	Return	20102	510510...5100	(\$81.00)	(\$81.00)	52	RFID	R
9/20/2011 5:52 PM	9/21/2011 12:52 AM	406	02		Credit	Purchase	20103	510510...5100	\$81.01	\$81.01	10	ECC	e
9/20/2011 5:52 PM	9/21/2011 12:52 AM	406	02		Credit	Purchase	20104	510510...5100	\$81.02	\$81.02	47	Offline	s
9/20/2011 5:51 PM	9/21/2011 12:51 AM	406	02		Credit	Return	20093	510510...5100	(\$80.91)	(\$80.91)	45	FSA	H
9/20/2011 5:51 PM	9/21/2011 12:51 AM	406	02		Credit	Return	20094	510510...5100	(\$80.92)	(\$80.92)	36	Override	o

Flags	Description
All	(No Filtering by this field)
Manual (m)	Manually entered transaction; card was not swiped
Approved Lesser Amt (L)	Transaction was approved for a lower amount than it was initially requested for (customer likely use alternate method to pay for remaining amount)
RFID (R)	Payment was provided by the customer using an RFID read on the terminal device instead of magnetic card swipe
ECC (e)	Electronic Check Conversion; paper check was returned to customer and the transaction was processed electronically
Offline (s)	Transaction was taken in offline (or Stand In) mode
FSA (H)	Flexible Spending Account / Health Benefits transaction
Override (o)	Cashier/manager override of a soft decline, such as over the floor limit

Transaction and Receipt Details

Clicking 'Details' link next to any of the transactions listed in the search will bring up the details for that transaction, including the receipt.

Transaction Detail

Transaction Information

Company #: 999
Company Name: Test Company
Store #: 104
Store Name: Test Store
Lane: 01
Sequence #: 12117
Original Sequence #:

Local Time: 6/8/2010 9:54:09 AM
UTC: 6/8/2010 5:02:14 PM
Business Date: 6/8/2010

Card Type: Visa
Account #: 401119...0071
Transaction: Purchase
Tender: Credit
Void: No
Voided: No
TOR: No

Host Type: Sim-Shazam
Host Response: APPROVAL 521422
Auth Code: 521422
Local Auth Code:
Settled: No

Amount: \$4.44
Approved: \$4.44
Cash Back: \$0.00
Approved Cash Back: \$0.00

Approved: Yes
Override: No
Offline: No

Department:
User:
Cashier: 0002001
Pin Pad Serial #: 763-822-239

Data Center: 1
Transaction Id: 157378084
Client IP: 10.5.70.27

Transaction Receipt

Test Store
 Address Line 1
 Address Line 2
 Phone number

Purchase \$ 1.00

Discover #XXXXXXXXXXXX5100
 Auth # TEST97 Exp Date **/**
 Lane # 72 Checker # 987654321
 04/16/08 11:28 Ref/Seq # 720031
 WinEPS Sequence # 720031
 PO/Ref # 10

Signature:

DISCOVER TESTCARD
 I AGREE TO PAY ABOVE TOTAL AMOUNT
 ACCORDING TO CARD ISSUER AGREEMENT
 (MERCHANT AGREEMENT IF CREDIT VOUCHER)
 THANK YOU FOR
 YOUR BUSINESS!

[Print Transaction Details and Receipt...](#)

Transaction Velocity Information

Transaction Details	Description
Company #	
Company Name	
Store #	Store number; store in which the transaction was run
Store Name	
Lane	The lane number on which the transaction was run.
Sequence #	Sequence Number, also know as the System Trace Audit Number (STAN). A number that is used to track a transaction during payment processing
Original Sequence #	For resubmits, the original sequence number for the transaction is listed.
Local Time	Time the transaction was processed, based on the location of the POS.
UTC	Coordinated Universal Time that the transaction was processed

Transaction Details	Description
Business Date	Date on which the transaction was processed.
Card Type	Type of card used in the transaction
Account #	The first 6 and last 4 digits of the card number used in the transaction.
Transaction	Transaction Type
Tender	Transaction Tender
Void	Whether the transaction was a void transaction.
Voided	Whether the transaction has been voided.
TOR	Whether the transaction was a Time Out Reversal.
Host Type	Displays the host to which the transaction was sent.
Host Response	The response type (Approved/Declined) and the response code returned by the host.
Auth Code	The code received from the authorizing host indicating authorization.
Local Auth Code	For offline transactions, this is the authorization number given to the transaction at the lane. Transactions that were not taken offline may not have a Local Auth Code.
Settled	Yes/No Displays whether the transaction is part of a settled day, or has not yet been settled.
Amount	Amount the transaction was submitted for.
Approved	Amount the transaction was approved for.
Cash Back	Amount of cash back for the transaction.
Approved Cash Back	Amount of cash back for the transaction.
Approved	Checkbox indicating whether the transaction was approved. A check indicates approval.
Override	This checkbox indicates whether the transaction had an override associated with it. A check indicates the transaction was overridden.
Offline	A check in this checkbox indicates that the transaction was originally taken in offline stand-in mode, and subsequently forward to the host. An offline transaction will generally have a Host Response approval number that begins with "LA" for Local Approval.
Department	Department This field is used only with certain POS integrations and is not present for all transactions. May not be present for all transactions.
User	The username entered for the cashier, if entered. May not be present for all transactions.
Cashier	The cashier number of the cashier that ran the transaction.
Pin Pad Serial #	The serial number of the Pin Pad the transaction was processed on, if reported
Data Center	Data Center indicates which data center the transaction was processed to, center 1 or center 2.
Velocity Info	Velocity Info is only applicable to check transactions and is only available if the host supplied velocity data on a check decline.
Receipt & Signature Image	If receipt and signature data are available for the displayed transaction, a JPEG image of the receipt will be displayed on the right hand side of the screen. Users may right click the receipt image and select "Save As" to save off a local copy.

If a receipt is present, but does not contain a signature, the text NO SIGNATURE AVAILABLE will appear on the JPEG image, as shown below.

```

Your Store
Your Street
City, State zipcode
(555) 555-1212
VoidPurch $ 1.22

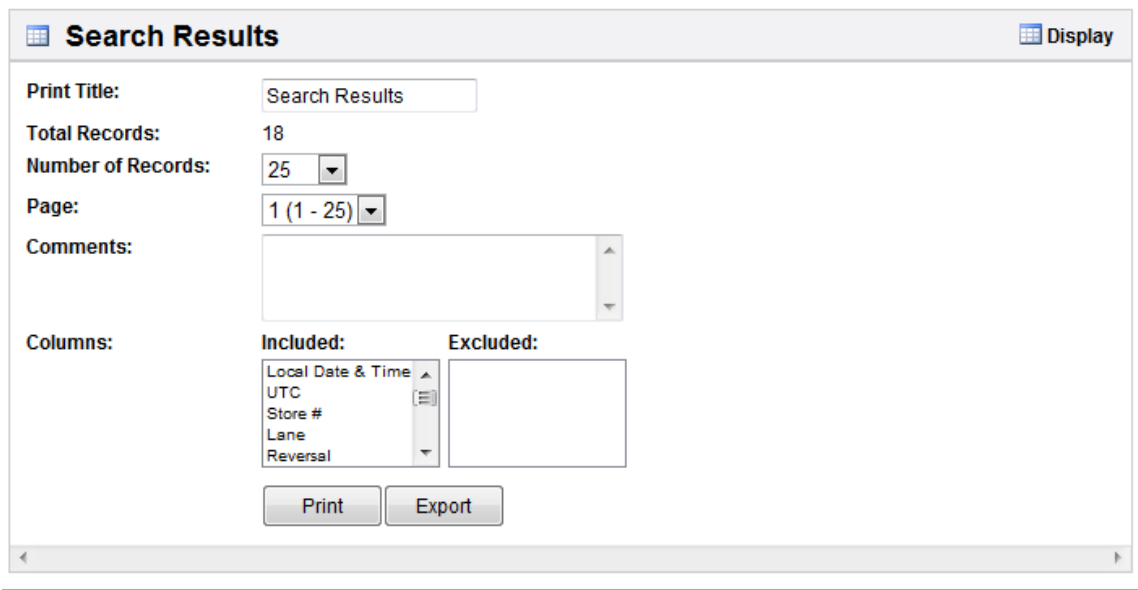
Master Card # XXXXXXXXXXXXX0016
Auth # 12345678 Exp Date **/**
Lane # 02 Checker # 101
02/21/05 10:10 Ref/Seq # 0010019271
WinEPS Sequence # 020002

NO SIGNATURE AVAILABLE
Signature: _____
I AGREE TO PAY ABOVE TOTAL AMOUNT
ACCORDING TO CARD ISSUER AGREEMENT
(MERCHANT AGREEMENT IF CREDIT VOUCHER)
THANK YOU FOR
SHOPPING WITH US!
```

Printing Transaction Search Results

Search results can be printed by selecting the print tab at the upper right; this will display the Print page where the printing details can be configured.

The Print option will print the results of the search; however the Quick Filter can be used to limit the search further, and when the Quick Filter is used, the Print tab will print only the results within the search that also match the Quick Filter.



Printing Tab Details	Description
Print Name	The Title of the report, printed at the top of the page. May be changed by entering a new name.
Total Records	The total number of records to be printed is listed. The Quick Filter on the results page can be used to limit the number of items printed. You may use the Quick Filter to narrow the search results; the print option will only print the results that match the Quick Filter.
Number of Records	The number of records to print per page.
Page	Determines what page to print. Only one page will print at a time, so the selected page will be the only page to print.
Comments	This page includes a section to place user comments. If comments are included, they will be printed at the top of the report page.

Printing Tab Details	Description
Print Button	Clicking the Print button will print the search results, using the settings selected above.

Printing is limited to 1 page or 1000 records at a time to prevent overloading the data server. To print an entire list that contains more than 1000 records, it is necessary to print out the individual pages separate by selecting each page and then clicking the print button.

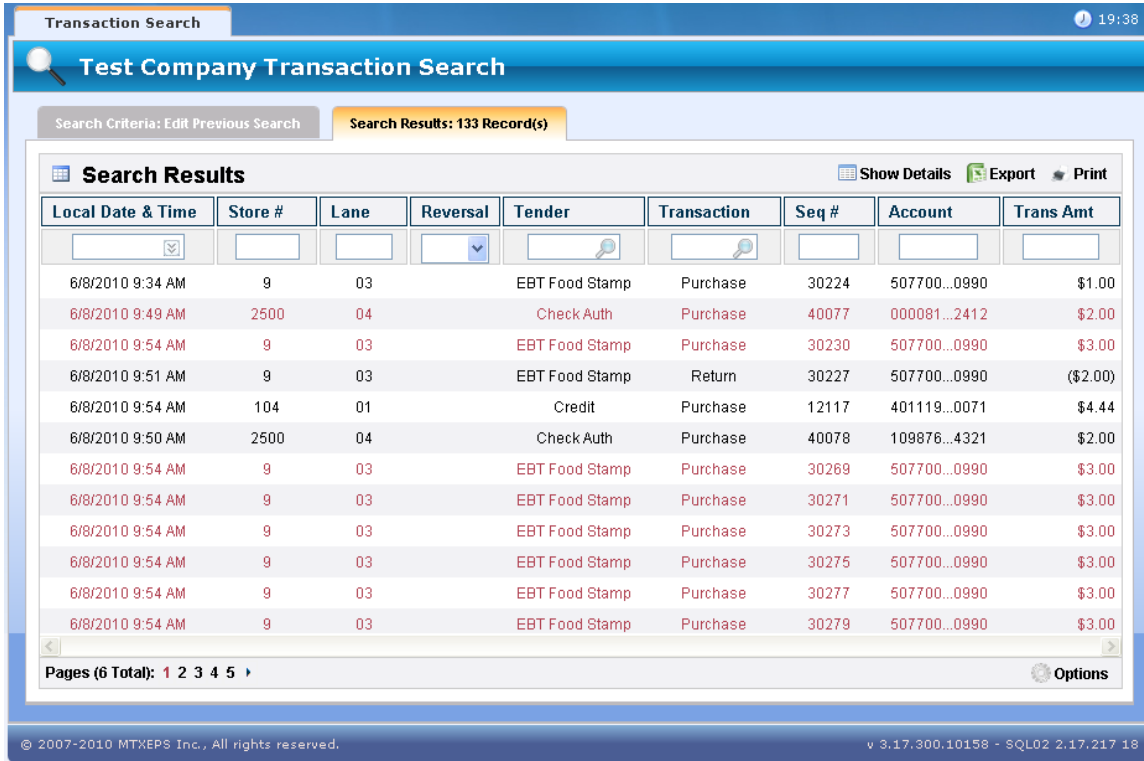
Example Print results:

Title:		Search Results		Run:		10/22/2008 10:04 AM	
Details	Store #	Time	Transaction	Seq #	Account #	Trans Amt	Lane
Details	51	6/30/2008 10:20:27 AM	VS Purchase	10065	400555...1114	\$19.95	01
Details	51	6/23/2008 2:06:25 PM	VS Purchase	10058	400555...1114	\$17.76	01
Details	51	6/16/2008 1:50:10 PM	VS Purchase	10033	400555...1114	\$21.00	01

© 2007-2008 MTXEPS Inc., All rights reserved.

Export Transaction Search Results to Excel

The Transaction Search results can be exported to Excel by selecting the “Export” Link at the bottom right of the Search Results window.



This exports all the visible transactions to excel where they can be manipulated or printed by the user.

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L
1	StoreNumber	TranDateTime	FormattedTransaction	STAN	PartialAccount	TransactionAmount	ApprovedAmount	LaneNumber	CashierNumber	Department	AuthCode	Flags
2	9999	10/15/2008 14:14	MC Purchase	10028	523345...0102	1.11	1.11	1	1		944715	
3	9999	10/15/2008 14:13	MC Purchase	10027	523345...0102	2.11	2.11	1	1		636869	
4	51	6/30/2008 16:15	MC Purchase	100682	510510...5100	21.81	21.81	10	1		24955	m
5	51	6/30/2008 16:14	MC Purchase	100681	510510...5100	21.8	21.8	10	1		96864	m
6	51	6/30/2008 16:12	MC Purchase	100680	510510...5100	21.79	21.79	10	1		589698	m
7	51	6/30/2008 16:11	MC Purchase	100679	510510...5100	21.78	21.78	10	1		613092	m
8	51	6/30/2008 16:10	MC Purchase	100678	510510...5100	21.77	21.77	10	1		141913	m
9	51	6/30/2008 16:09	MC Purchase	100677	510510...5100	21.76	21.76	10	1		187283	m
10	51	6/30/2008 16:08	MC Purchase	100676	510510...5100	21.75	21.75	10	1		680893	m
11	51	6/30/2008 16:07	MC Purchase	100675	510510...5100	21.74	21.74	10	1		60902	m
12												

Chapter 7

Debit BIN File Update Service

The ServerEPS BIN Update Service is designed to provide automated BIN file updates. Using the WinEPS/Dial Backup Client configuration, the ServerEPS Client installed on the WinEPS server connects to the remote ServerEPS machine on a daily basis and downloads the latest Debit BIN file. This is a full BIN download, but future releases are planned to include partial downloads (updates) so as to reduce network traffic.

Currently, the BIN Update Service is only fully automated when using the WinEPS/Dial Backup Client configuration setup. Use with the other two configuration methods is limited at present and requires manual intervention; contact MTXEPS for specific information on requirements for using ServerEPS BIN Update Service with either OpenEPS/Dial Backup Client or OpenEPS Direct.

Installation & Setup information is provided in the *ServerEPS Installation and Configuration Guide*.

Chapter 8

CSV/XML Report File Export

ServerEPS CSV/XML Export

ServerEPS offers an export of company-wide transaction data through the use of a specially formatted URL file request.

The Report Export is provided in addition to the standard Web Services reporting to allow customers to utilize the raw data provided to generate their own custom reports through outside programs.

The export is provided in both CSV (comma delimited text format), and XML formats to enable a broad range of consuming applications to make use of the data. It is referred to as just the Report Export for convenience.

The Report Export is available to all companies using ServerEPS.

As with the whole Web Services reporting interface, the Report Export contains no sensitive card data, such as PAN or track data.

Available Exports

Initially the report export function provided only a single report option for export; today, however, several different reports are available. New reports may be added in the future, and a query URL can be used to determine the currently available reports. The following reports are available:

- All Transactions
- eWIC APL
- Offline Pending
- Offline Final Disposition
- Telecheck Transactions
- Token Report

Web Services Setup for Report User

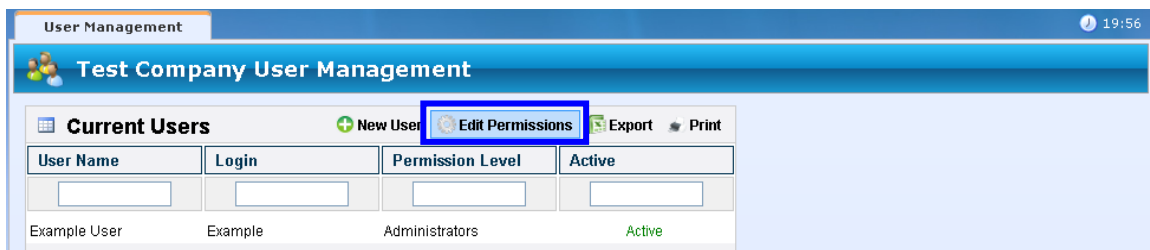
Downloading the CSV file requires the use of a user login, both name and password. Therefore, prior to performing a report export, a user account that has the appropriate rights will need to be set up in the Web Services interface.

Follow the steps below to set up a user account for the Report Export feature.

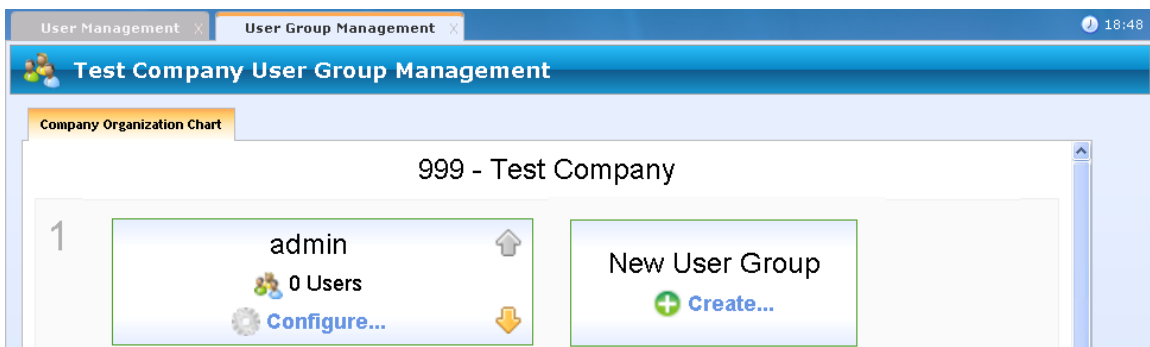
1. Log in to the Web Services using an account that has the rights to create and modify users and user groups.
2. Once you have logged use the Administration drop down to select the User Management option



3. From the User Management screen, select the “Edit Permissions” option at the top in order to open the Group Management page.



4. Once the Group Management page is open, select the Option to create a New User Group.



- The new Group Information page will open. At the top of the screen in the Group Name section, enter a group name of “Report Export” or a similar group name in order to easily recognize what the group is intended for.

Group Information

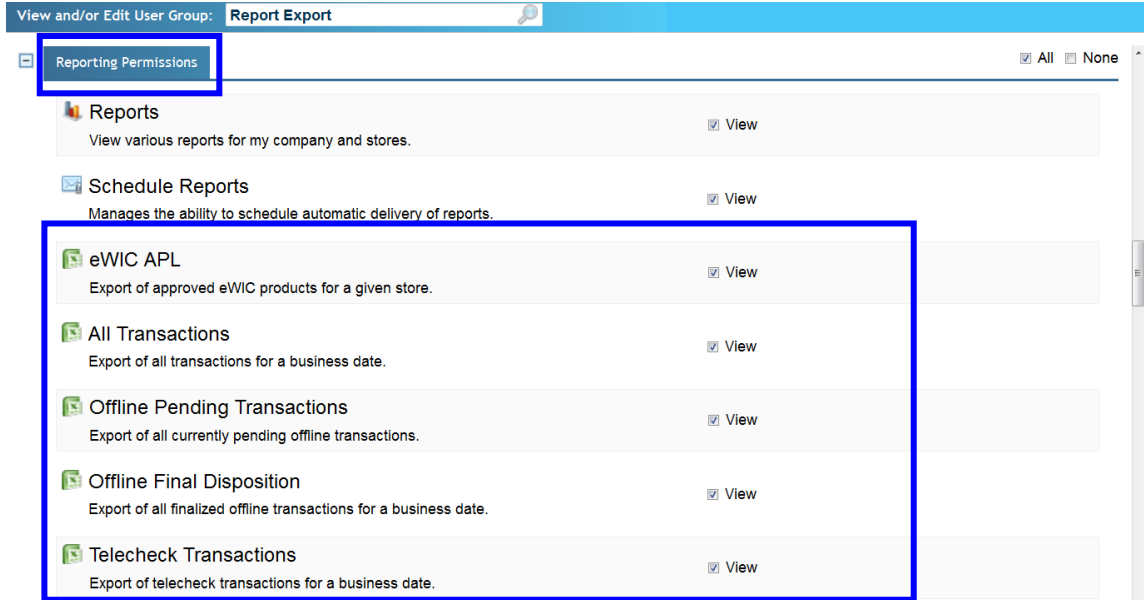
Group Name:

Users: [Assign users to this group...](#) All None

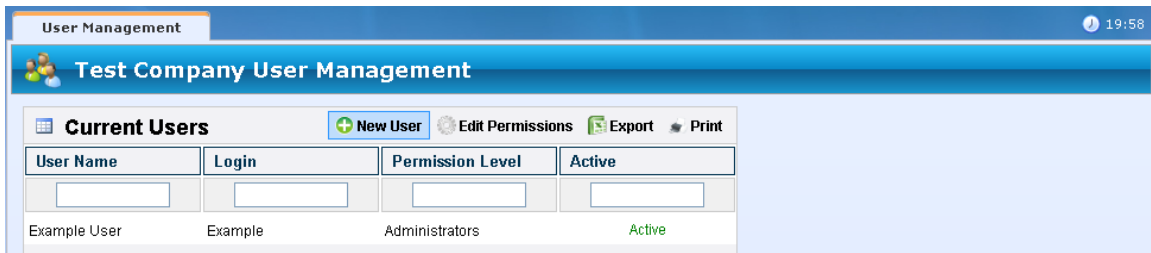
Administration Permissions

User Management Manage users for my company.	<input type="checkbox"/> View	<input type="checkbox"/> Modify	<input type="checkbox"/> Create	<input type="checkbox"/> Delete
Reset Passwords Reset passwords of users in my company.		<input type="checkbox"/> Modify		
User Store Access Management Manage user store access for my company.	<input type="checkbox"/> View	<input type="checkbox"/> Modify		
User Group Management Manage user groups for my company.	<input type="checkbox"/> View	<input type="checkbox"/> Modify	<input type="checkbox"/> Create	<input type="checkbox"/> Delete
Stores and Store Groups A listing of all stores for my company.	<input type="checkbox"/> View			
Store Group Management Manage groups and what stores are assigned to groups.		<input type="checkbox"/> Modify	<input type="checkbox"/> Create	<input type="checkbox"/> Delete

- After entering the Group Name, use the “All” and “None” option boxes on the far right to set all permissions to “None” for each permission category. It may be convenient to use the minus symbol next to each category to collapse the category instead of scrolling through them.
- After all permissions are set to None (all rights are unchecked), locate the Report Permissions section. In that section, set the View rights to true by checking the box as shown below. This will permit users in the group to view all
 - If a new Report Export is added in the future, it will be necessary to return to this page and check the View box for the new report, since when new options are added, they are not turned on by default.



8. Save the new group by selecting the “Create” button at the bottom of the screen.
9. Exit the Group Management page and return to the User Management page.
10. On the User Management page, select the option at the top to create a New User.



11. The New User account page will be displayed. On this page, Enter the Login name and other data for the user account. Note the Login name and password, as those will be needed to access the Report Export as part of its URL.

12. Set the Status to Active, and the User Store Access to “Access to all stores and groups”.
13. Use the Permission Level dropdown to select the Report Export group you just created in order to give this account the correct rights needed to export the CSV file.
14. Click the Create User button to create and save the user information.

Managing the Report Export User Account

The Account set up for Report Export is not intended to be used by any user to log into the Web Services GUI. Doing so may result in a change of the Password associated with the account; naturally if the password is changed, then any scripts responsible for consuming the Report Export will need to be updated with the new password.

For the purposes of the Report Export feature, an expired password will be ignored, but the password must still be correct. This means that it is not necessary to regularly update the password for the user account designated for Report Export as required for other accounts, but also if the account password is changed for any reason, then any automated process will likely need to be updated with the new password as well.

CSV/XML Download Instructions

The assumption made is that the consumption of the Report Export will be performed by an automated process. The following information can be used to create a valid URL for connecting to the Report Export process. The URL format below was chosen specifically to enable a simple batch process to acquire the transaction data for a company each day without requiring the URL message to be changed each time.

When a proper URL is used, the web server will respond by supplying the requested export as an immediate file download.

Base Report URLs

Listing of Available Reports

The URL to determine what reports are available for export is:

<https://www.servereps.com/ServerEPS/Export/Listing.xpt>

This will return a listing of the reports that are currently available to be requested. Each section will detail the available report, as well as parameter requirements for requesting it, such as the need to include the date. The response will also include restrictions on any requests, such as the number of times a request can be performed in total or as a daily limit.

All Transactions Report

The base URL for the Report Export is:

<https://www.servereps.com/ServerEPS/Export/AllTransactions.xpt>

This provides a full export of transactions processed.

Offline Final Disposition & Offline Pending

URL for Offline Final Disposition & Offline Pending Transactions exports:

<https://www.servereps.com/ServerEPS/Export/OfflineFinalDisposition.xpt>

<https://www.servereps.com/ServerEPS/Export/OfflinePendingTransactions.xpt>

These provide a report on offlines; Final Disposition lists the disposition (final status, approved/declined) of the offline transactions. The Offline Pending list provides a 'snapshot' of the offlines that are in the offline queues at the

data center at the time the data export is processed. The Pending list is naturally volatile as transitions may be added to or processed and removed from the queue at any time.

Telecheck Transactions Report

The base URL for the Report Export is:

<https://www.servereps.com/ServerEPS/Export/TelecheckTransactions.xpt>

Token Report

The base URL for the Report Export is:

<https://www.servereps.com/ServerEPS/Export/TokenExport.xpt>

Required URL Parameters

Several parameters must be appended to the base URL in order to successfully export a CSV. The following table provides the list of parameters available with the Report Export:

Example URL:

<https://www.servereps.com/ServerEPS/Export/AllTransactions.xpt?companynumber=999&username=ExampleUser&password=ExamplePassword&format=CSV&Date=04/01/2014>

Parameter	Description
CompanyNumber	The Company Number for the company the CSV will be generated from.
Username	Username of the account set up with the Report Export right
Password	Password for the Report Export account; must be correct but may be 'expired'
Format	Valid Formats: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ CSV ▪ XML (Listing of Available Reports does not use Format)

Parameter	Description
Date	Format: mm/dd/yyyy If no Date is included in the request the default will be yesterday. Restricted to the last 7 days. (Offline Pending Transactions does not require a date, as it lists current information only) (Listing of Available Reports does not use a date)

In most cases, it is expected that an automated process will use the URL each day to acquire the previous day's totals. At minimum, the CompanyNumber, Username, Password, and Format parameters must be included in your request. The Date parameter is optional and only required when requesting a date other than the previous day.

The parameters must be separated from the base URL by a "?" symbol.

Parameters follow the format of "Parameter=Value" in the URL, and each parameter/Value set is separated by the "&" symbol.

Export Restrictions

Generally it is expected that the export of a CSV will be performed once a day, to gather the previous day's totals. It is possible to request an export for previous dates using the Date parameter in the URL; however, only the last 7 days of data are available to export. Requesting a date prior to that, or a future date, will cause the export to fail.

As the expectation is a single request for a given company each day, the number of export requests has been limited. Only 5 export requests may be made per day for each company. If you have exceeded your limit the export will fail, and it will be necessary to wait until the next day to make another export request.

Export Errors

After making the export request, the consuming application should check the 'content type' of the response in order to determine if the export was successful or whether an error was generated. Content type will be either 'application/excel' for Report Exports or 'text/xml' for the XML export type or for errors.

Errors will be generated in XML format, with a Result of "Failure". Examples:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8" ?>  
  <MtxExportingResult Result="Failure" Date="4/9/2010" Time="10:33:04 AM">  
    <Error Type="Authorization">InvalidUser</Error>  
  </MtxExportingResult>
```

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8" ?>  
  <MtxExportingResult Result="Failure" Date="4/9/2010" Time="10:33:04 AM">  
    <Error Type="FormatNotSupported">The format 'XLS' is not supported.</Error>  
  </MtxExportingResult>
```

CSV Specifications

The specifications below detail how the information for the various exports will be provided in CSV format.

NOTE: The Field Size column indicates the type and size of the field, as defined for Microsoft SQL database.

All Transactions Specification

Item #	Column Title	Field Type/Size	Description
1	Id	bigint	Transaction ID in the database
2	ServerId	tinyint	The datacenter into which the transaction was received
3	BatchId	int	ID for the batch this transaction is a member of
4	BusinessDate	datetime	
5	HostType	int	1 Shazam 4 Chase 6 SoluPay 7 Concord H&C 8 FifthThird 11 ADS 12 Elavon 13 RBS Lynk 14 ACI-KVAT 15 Concord EPC
6	CardType	smallint	Fourth position from the right is the tender type Rightmost 3 are the card type within that tender. Currently credit is the only one that breaks out card types 2001 Visa 2002 MasterCard 2003 American Express 2004 Discover
7	CardProclD	char 2	This is the Card Type sent in from OpenEPS – configurable in the Configuration Manager
8	CompanyNumber	Int	
9	StoreNumber	int	
10	MessageCode	char 2	Always "00"

Item #	Column Title	Field Type/Size	Description
11	TenderCode	char 2	1 Debit 2 Credit 3 EBT FS (electronic food stamp) 4 EBT CA (electronic cash benefits) 5 Private Debit 6 Private Credit 7 User Defined 1 8 User Defined 2 9 Check Authorization 10 PIN change 11 Balance Inquiry EBT FS 12 Balance Inquiry EBT CA 13 Gift Card 14 Phone Card 15 Fleet Card 16 PrePaid Wireless 17 ACH 18 Generic EBT (not for use by POS) 19 Self-Checkout Biometrics 20 ConnectPay 21 eWIC
12	TransactionCode	char 2	1 Purchase 2 Return 3 Force (Voice Authorization / Voucher) 4 Balance Inquiry 5 PIN Change 6 Void Last (void the last or previous transaction) 7 Post Void using Post Transaction Number 8 Post Void using MTX Sequence Number 9 Card Activation 10 Card Recharge 11 Card Deactivate 12 Pre-Authorization 13 Pre-Authorization Completion 14 Pre-Activation 15 Voucher Return (for EBT FoodStamps) 16 Refresh
13	TranDateTime	datetime	Date/Time from the POS
14	STAN	Int	Sequence Number
15	AuthCode	char 6	AuthCode from the host
16	ResponseCode	char 3	Response code sent to the lane
17	VoidFlag	Bit	1 = True 0 = False (Note: When a void transaction is received, the web service will attempt to match to the original transaction. If it is matched, the original transaction will have its 'HasBeenVoided' flag set to true

Item #	Column Title	Field Type/Size	Description
18	TORFlag	char 1	Indicates this is a Time Out Reversal Y TOR was matched to original U TOR received but unable to match to original
19	OverrideFlag	Bit	Indicates this transaction was an override
20	OfflineFlag	Bit	Indicates this transaction was offline
21	IsFsaCard	Bit	Indicates that the lane identified this as an FSA card
22	AccountNumberFirst6	char 6	First 6 digits of the PAN
23	AccountNumberLast4	char 4	Last 4 digits of the PAN
24	EntryMode	char 1	B Barcode CO eCommerce (Computer Order) E Chip Card EM EMV Fallback to Manual F EMV Fallback to Swipe EC EMV Contactless M Manually Entered by Cashier C Manually Entered by Customer (Note: Only Manual is logged in the CSV, without differentiation between Customer or Cashier entry, so all manual EntryMode value should be "M") P Swiped at POS R RFID S Swiped [Blank] This field will be blank or be a space character if card information had not been received
25	TransactionAmount	money	Amount send to the host for authorization
26	ApprovedAmount	money	Amount that was approved by the host
27	CashBackAmount	money	
28	PONumber	char 12	
29	LaneNumber	char 4	
30	CashierNumber	char 10	
31	ManagerNumber	char 10	
32	Department	char 20	(if sent from lane)
33	UserId	char 40	(if sent from lane)
34	HostDisplayText	char 99	Display Text returned from the host
35	EccFlag	Bit	
36	CreditToDebitFlag	char 1	D Credit to Debit conversion C Credit to Debit to Credit conversion (typically due to offline)
37	OriginalStan	Int	Used to indicate the original STAN for offline, void and TOR transactions
38	HostResponseCode	char 3	Response code received from the host
39	IsApproved	Bit	True indicates transaction was approved
40	HasBeenVoided	Bit	True indicates this transaction was voided
41	IsTraining	Bit	True indicates this transaction is a training transaction
42	UniversalTime	datetime	UTC time that the data center received the transaction
43	ApprovedCashBackAmount	money	Cashback amount approved by the host
44	LocalAuthCode	char 6	AuthCode assigned at the lane (used for stand-in)
45	MerchantNumber	char 16	Assigned by host
46	TerminalId	char 8	Assigned by host
47	POSTranNumber	char 30	(if set by POS)

Item #	Column Title	Field Type/Size	Description
48	RetrievalReferenceNumber	char 12	
49	HostRetrievalNumber	char 15	
50	UPC	char 14	
51	CheckType	char 2	P Personal E Payroll B Business G Government W WIC S Social Security R Tax Refund C Cashier's Check T Traveler's Check M Money Order A ACH O Other I Internal Payroll (used for when a store is cashing its own payroll checks, allows handling the accounting differently) D Manufacturers Rebate
52	FeeAmount	money	
53	TaxAmount	money	
54	TipAmount	money	
55	FsaAmount	money	
56	FsaRxAmount	money	
57	FsaMedicalAmount	money	
58	FsaDentalAmount	money	
59	FsaVisionAmount	money	
60	VoucherNumber	char 15	(if sent from lane)
61	LaneType	char 1	F Fuel Unattended G Attended U Grocery Unattended
62	ErrorCode	Int	Indicates a server side error. If this is not zero, a response was not received from the host
63	CheckVelocity	char 500	Check velocity data received from host
64	CustomerZipCode	char 10	
65	CustomerPhoneNumber	char 20	
66	DisplayText	char 99	Display Text sent to the lane
67	CustomerCity	char 40	
68	CustomerState	char 2	
69	MailOrderType	tinyint	(used for eCommerce)
70	ECommerceData	char 3	(used for eCommerce)
71	ManagerNumberPos	char 20	Manager number for overrides local to the lane (i.e. overriding a floor limit), but the manager number is not sent to the host
72	ActivationBatch	char 12	(used for gift card batch activation)
73	CurrencyCode	char 5	
74	PanLength	tinyint	

Item #	Column Title	Field Type/Size	Description
75	UUId	char 40	
76	IsCvv2Present	bit	True if CVV2 was sent to the host
77	IsBiometrics	bit	
78	EccProductCode	char 6	
79	ProgramCode	char 5	
80	HostParameters	char 1024	
81	PinPadSerialNumber	char 20	
82	IsPartialAuthSupported	bit	
83	Odometer	char 10	(used for fleet)
84	VehicleId	char 20	(used for fleet)
85	DriverId	char 20	(used for fleet)
86	FleetData	char 20	(used for fleet)
87	FleetCardType	smallint	(used for fleet)
88	OriginalTransactionId	bigint	Used to match void transactions to their original
89	OriginalServerId	tinyint	
90	ClientIPAddress	char 40	
91	IsFinalized	bit	Indicates this was the last attempt for an offline transaction
92	CheckNumber	char 8	

Telecheck Transactions Specification

Item #	Column Title	Field Type/Size	Description
1	Store Number		
2	Terminal ID		Lane Number
3	Trace ID		
4	Amount		
5	Date		

Token Report Specification

Item #	Column Title	Field Type/Size	Description
1	Id	bigint	Transaction ID in the database
2	ServerId	tinyint	The datacenter into which the transaction was received
3	Resolved Transaction Id	bigint	
4	CompanyNumber	int	
5	StoreNumber	int	

Item #	Column Title	Field Type/Size	Description
6	LaneNumber	char 4	
7	UniversalTime	datetime	UTC time that the data center received the transaction
8	TranDateTime	datetime	Date/Time from the POS
9	STAN	Int	Sequence Number
10	TokenType	smallint	0 Unknown 101 TgRGP 102 TgLoyalty 103 TgCatalina 105 TgOpenEPSTempToken 106 TgRGPIdentificationNumber 201 VantivCreditCard 301 RGPTemporaryAccountNumber
11	TokenValue	varchar(40)	
12	BatchId	int	ID for the batch this transaction is a member of
13	BusinessDate	bigint	

Chapter 9

Multi-Company Management Login

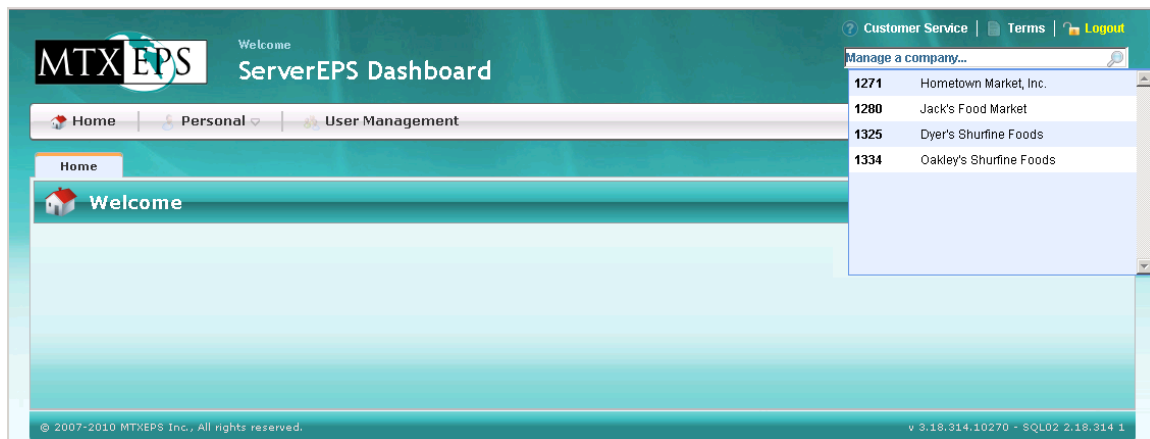
Multi-Company Accounts

In addition to the standard single-company login, ServerEPS also provides multi-company management logins to resellers or vendors, in order to facilitate the administration of companies that reside under their banner.

Resellers and vendors that commonly administrate multiple companies may request a multi-company login be set up for their use. When they do, a management company is created with a company number in the “300xxx” range; this company is then assigned access to the banner companies. A single administrative login will be provided to the management company which will allow the reseller to administrate their banner stores and to create their own multi-company user accounts.

Multi-Company Dashboard

When a user logs into one of the “300xxx” management companies with their multi-company user account, they will be provided with the multi-company dashboard. This page is designed to allow users to easily view and switch between companies, without requiring the user to log directly into individual companies.



To provide a visual difference, when a user logs into the dashboard, a teal color scheme is used instead of the standard blue background.

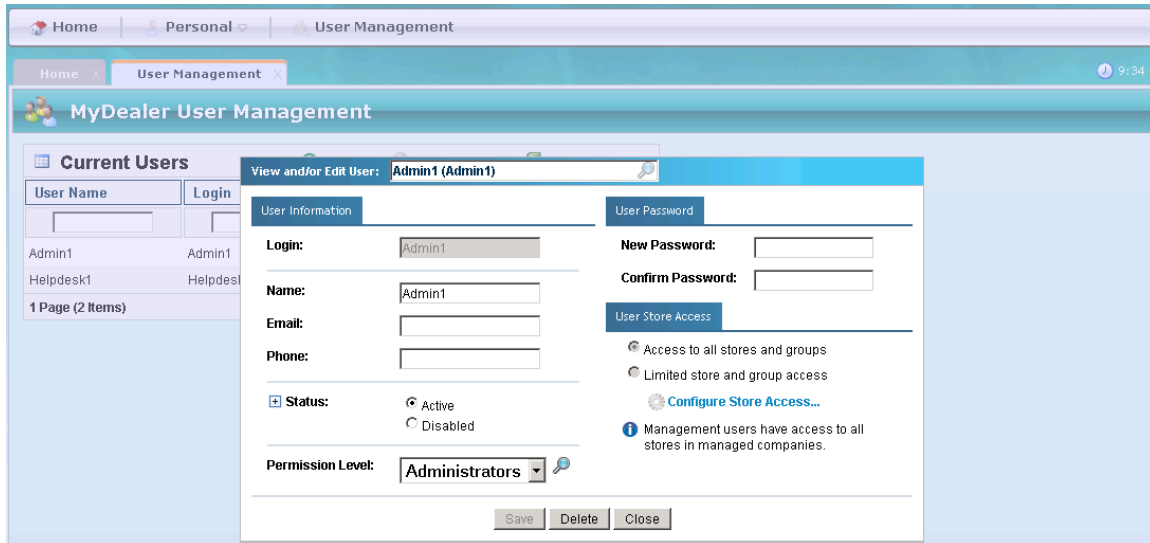
The dashboard provides a quick-login dropdown in the upper right corner of the screen. This dropdown lists all the individual companies that you have access to. Using this dropdown, you can click a listed company and be immediately logged into that company with administrative rights.



Once logged into an individual company, you may administer that company normally. The company selection dropdown will remain in the upper right corner to facilitate switching between companies, or allow you to return to the multi-company dashboard.

Multi-Company User Management

The multi-company dashboard provides three standard buttons: Home, Personal, and User Management. The Home and Personal buttons have the standard options, as described in Chapter 3. The User Management option is also similar to the User Management as described in Chapter 3, except that the users configured here will have access to the multi-company dashboard.



You may use this option to create individual user accounts for additional members of your support staff that require access to the multi-company dashboard.

Any user accounts configured here will be able to log into the multi-company management dashboard and will have administrative access to **all** companies that appear in your company dropdown box. If you wish to create an account for an individual company, log into that company and create an account only within that company.

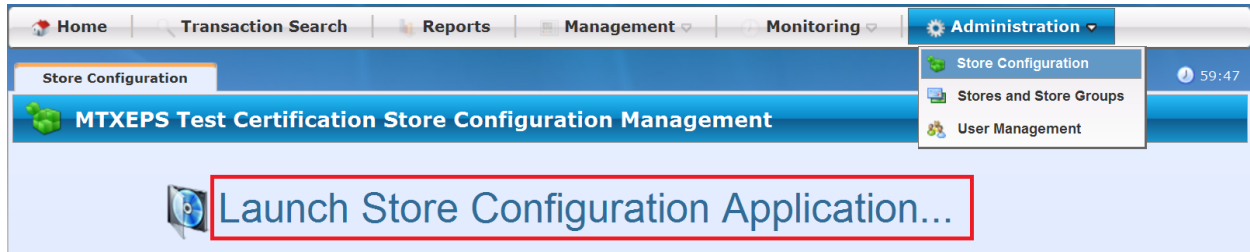
Company Access for Multi-Company Accounts

Resellers are granted management access only to the individual companies that reside under their banner. Resellers must contact the MTXEPS Sales department in order to add or remove companies.

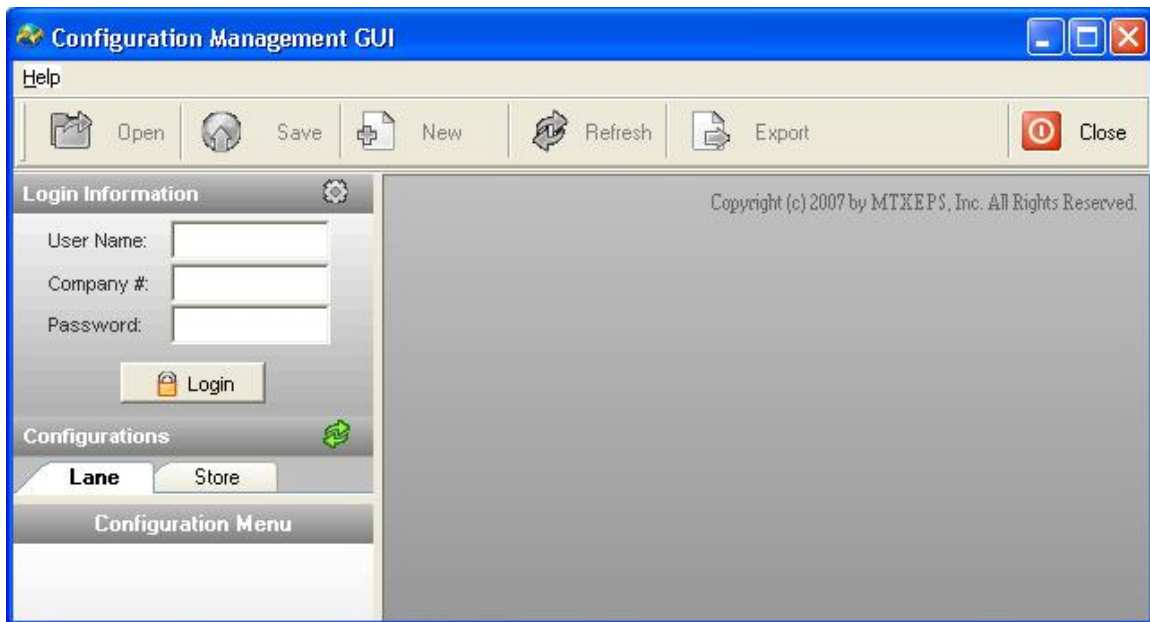
Multi-Company Configuration Management

Multi-company user accounts can manage individual store configurations in the same manner as normal accounts; multi-company users have access to a company selection option that will enable them to quickly switch between companies without the need to sign out and sign back in.

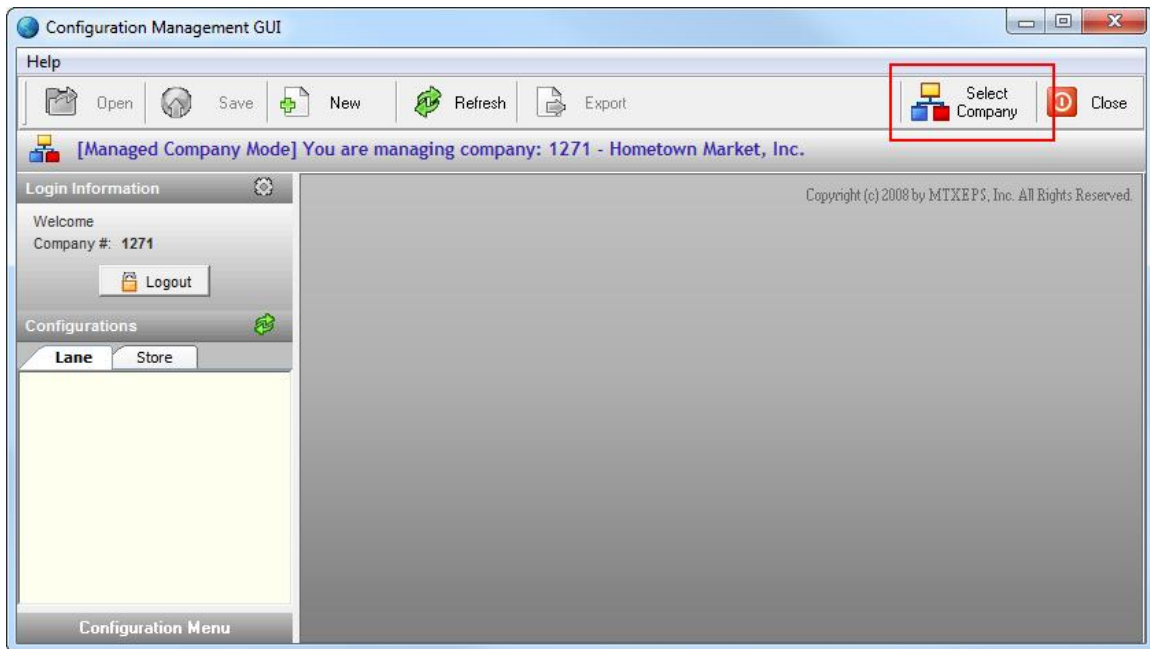
To launch the Configuration Management GUI, log into a managed company, and then select the Administration, button, Store Configuration option. This will display the standard Launch Store Configuration Application hyperlink.



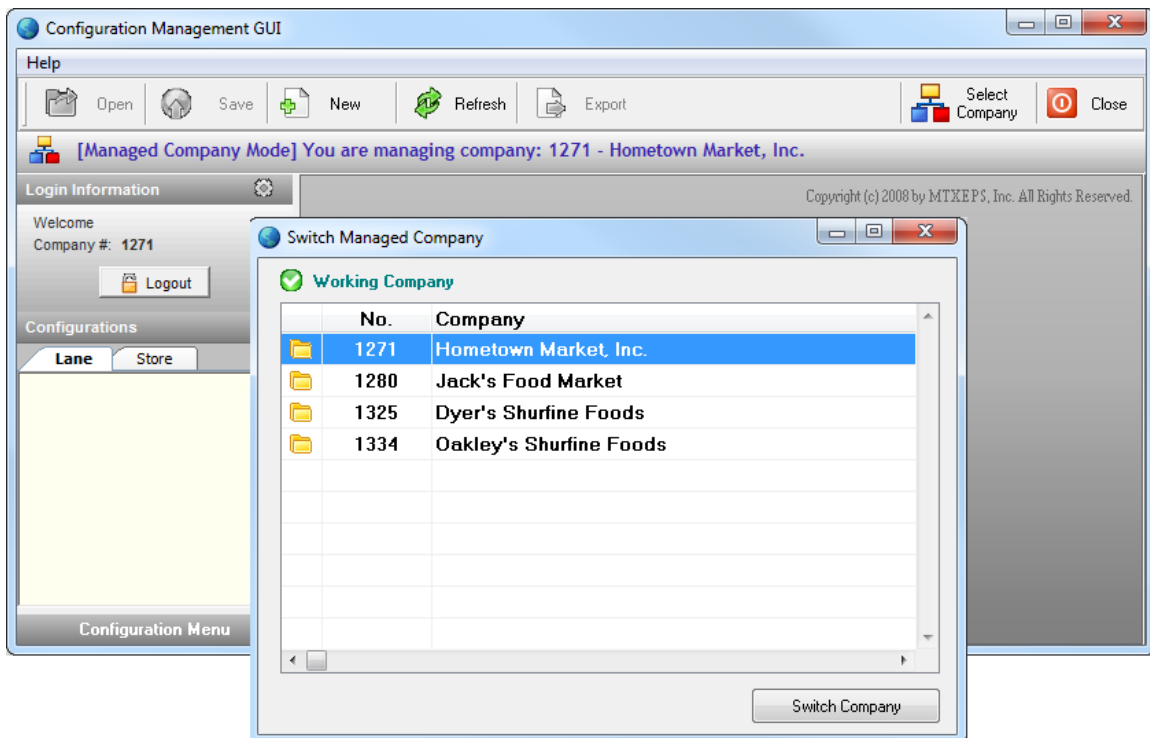
Clicking this will launch the independent Configuration Management GUI.



Sign into the GUI using your multi-company login, and “300xxx” company number. Logging in this way will open the configuration GUI, and provide an extra option to select the company you wish to load the configurations for.



Clicking the Select Company button at the top right will open a company list box where you can choose the company to configure.



Select the company to configure and click the Switch Company button at the bottom right to log into that company.

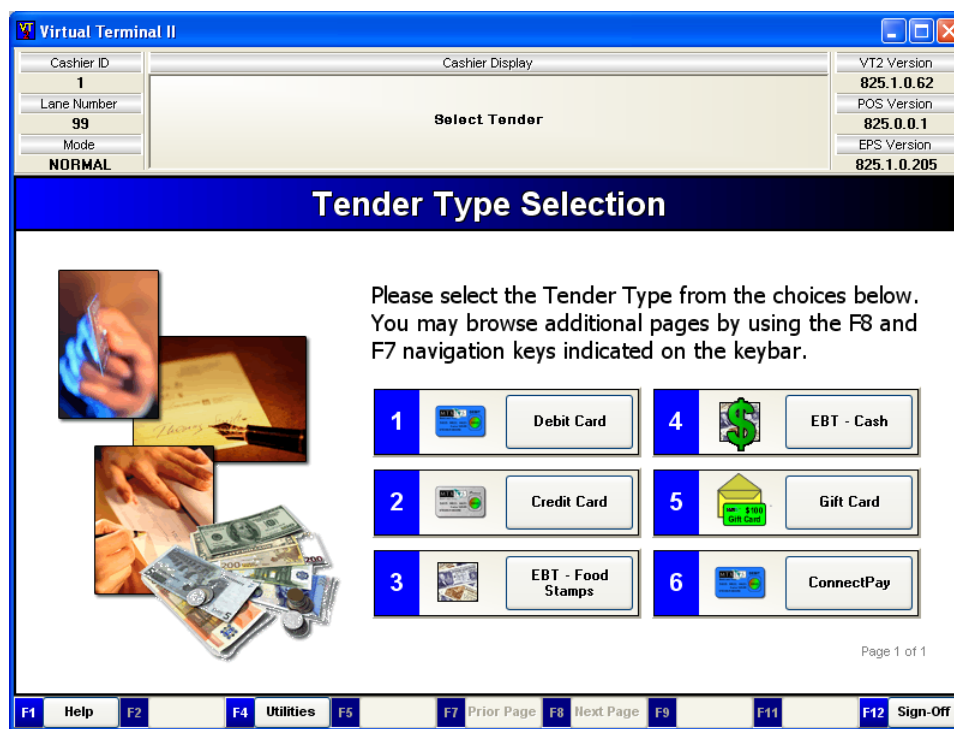
For information on the Store Configuration Management GUI, refer to Chapter 4.

Appendix A

Optional Components

Virtual Terminal

Virtual Terminal 2 (VT2) is a lightweight Windows software application that can be used with the OpenEPS Direct payments solution to process transactions, similar to a POS system. VT2 finds wide use in both company POS laboratories and in live store environments.



In stores, VT2 is used as both a primary payments system and as a supplement for full POS systems already installed in a store. As a primary payments system it is simple, light, and capable of running all the transaction types available through OpenEPS.

When used as a supplement VT2 is primarily used to perform transactions that the POS installed in a store does not support. Such transactions may include the following:

- Credit Force (Voice Authorization)
- EBT Voucher
- EBT Foodstamp Voucher

- EBT Foodstamp Return
- Gift Card Activation
- Gift Card De-Activation
- Gift Card Recharge
- Phone Card Activation
- Phone Card De-Activation

VT2 is not limited to the transaction types listed above, and as noted, can run any transaction that OpenEPS supports. Additionally, as an OpenEPS integrated product Virtual Terminal 2 supports all hardware terminals that OpenEPS supports. Terminals can be attached to a PC COM port via an RS232 cable.

In lab environments, the ability to directly enter data without requiring a complex POS system can be a huge asset to streamlining testing procedures. POS developers can use Virtual Terminal to review the kind of data they will be receiving from OpenEPS and as a baseline for OpenEPS integration.

It is important to note that while Virtual Terminal is a payments interface to OpenEPS and supports all the features associated with the OpenEPS Direct payments solution, it is not a full POS system and does not include item tracking, PLUs or other features solely supplied by full POS systems.

Using Virtual Terminal with OpenEPS Direct

Virtual Terminal provides a simple and easy interface to the OpenEPS Direct payments solution. The Virtual Terminal installer package can be acquired from MTXEPS and can be used free-of-charge as part of OpenEPS Direct.

When installing, be sure to follow the installation instructions in the Installation and Configuration Guide and install Virtual Terminal prior to installing other OpenEPS direct installation packages.

For additional information refer to the Virtual Terminal 2 Users Guide; this document and all other OpenEPS Direct documents are available by contacting MTXEPS support.

Virtual Terminal Configuration Information

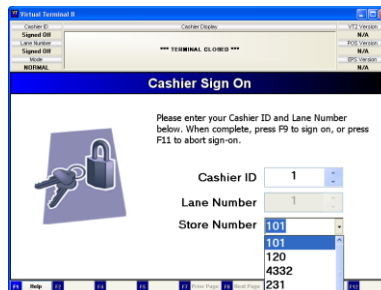
Complete information on configuring Virtual Terminal can be found in the Virtual Terminal 2 user's Guide.

Of special note is the Multi-Store Functionality option, which allows a single instance of Virtual Terminal to connect up as a lane from any designated store within the assigned company. This is useful for a corporate location that wishes to make adjustments to specific stores. For complete information on this option, see the Virtual Terminal 2 user's Guide, Chapter 3, VT2 Configuration: Engine Tab, Multi-Store Functionality option.

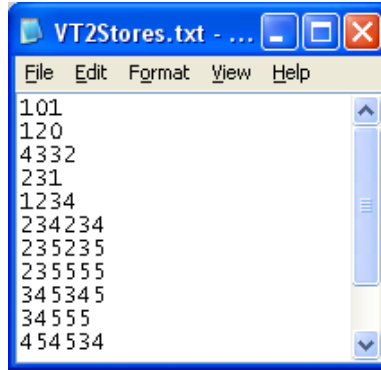
Multi-Store Functionality Overview

The Multi-Store Functionality checkbox allows Virtual Terminal to log on as a lane from the store specified during sign on. When this option is not checked Virtual Terminal uses the store number specified in the original installation and stored in the windows registry.

When this option is checked, a Store Number Option box will become available during the VT sign on process:



The store number may be entered by typing in the box, or may be selected from the dropdown box. The dropdown box is populated from the list of store numbers contained in the VT2Stores.txt file:



The VT2Stores.txt must be manually created by the user. Once created it must be placed into the \Program Files\MicroTrax\OpenEPS directory that contains the Virtual Terminal application (VT2.exe).

This option does not allow the configuration of the Company Number; the company number will still be drawn from the PC registry. As such, this Multi-Store option can only be used to sign on to different stores within the same company.

VeriFone Vx570 Terminal

The VeriFone Vx570 terminal is a complete stand beside payments device. The Vx570 can be loaded with a modified version of OpenEPS code to communicate over a TCP/IP broadband internet connection directly to the payments server without the need for an integrated Point of Sale system.



The Vx570 is optimal for small businesses, and for businesses that would like to replace existing stand beside solutions with a PCI/PED approved system without necessitating a move to an entirely new POS.

The VeriFone Vx570 possesses the same functionality as the previous VeriFone Omni 3750 terminal; however the Omni 3750 is no longer supported as it ceased to be PED compliant and is no longer available from Verifone as of January 1, 2008.

The Vx570 can receive its IP address automatically via DHCP, or a static IP address can be assigned by modifying its configuration file.

The Vx570 supports DUKPT encryption only.

The Vx570 must be loaded with terminal code before deploying it onto the network. The terminal code can be loaded from any windows computer, but it requires the use of a specific download cable (part number 26264-02) and COM port 1.

The Vx570 must possess at least 12 MB of RAM; models with less than 12 MB cannot successfully load or run the required code. The part number for the 12 MB model is: P/N: M257-050-04-NA1. It is highly suggested that a model with more than 12 MB be utilized in order to support future development.



For loading and configuration information, refer to the ServerEPS Installation and Configuration Guide.

Additional Information – VeriFone Vx570



Setup Instructions for items listed in this section are available in the Installation and Configuration Guide

MagTEK MINI check reader

The MagTEK MINI check reader may be attached directly to the Vx570 to provide check reading capability.

PIN Pad1000

The Vx570 supports the use of the PINPad 1000 as a PIN entry device. When used for PIN entry, the PINPad 1000 must be encrypted.

To connect the PINPad 1000 to the Vx570, use the cable with part number 07042-06.

Supported Terminal Action Codes

The VeriFone Vx570 does not support all OpenEPS Terminal Action Codes. The following tables list the TACs that are valid for use with the Vx570.

First Action TACs:

TAC	Name
B	Slide Card
?	Payment Type

Transaction Sequence Action TACs:

TAC	Name
b	Verify Card
D	Manual Account Number
E	Manual Expiration Date
F	PIN
g	Fee Amount
G	Amount
H	Cashier Cash Back
J	Phone Number
K	Tax Amount
M	Auth Code
n	Verify Customer Name
p	UPC Code
S	Secondary ID
T	Manager ID
W	State Code

TAC	Name
z	Zip Code
Z	Print Decline Receipt
\$	Purchase / Balance Inquiry
>	Send Transaction
2	EBT Voucher Number
6	Check Type
7	Sec ID Type

Manual Actions:

TAC	Name
M	Auth Code
T	Manager ID
6	Check Type
7	Sec ID Type
S	Secondary ID
W	State Code
D	Manual Account Number
E	Manual Expiration Date

Direct Fuel Integration

ServerEPS offers a fuel lane interface that takes advantage of the Web Services reporting and administrative features. The Direct Fuel interface uses an in-store software application to coordinate communication with the fuel lanes.

Because fuel lanes do not use the OpenEPS software they cannot take advantage of the Configuration management features of the web services, however direct fuel offers the benefit of centralized reporting, combined with the transactions from other lanes at the same location.

For complete installation and setup instructions, refer to the ServerEPS Installation and Configuration Guide, Chapter 3, Direct Fuel.

SendMessageSEPS.exe Utility

The SendMessageSEPS.exe allows the ServerEPS End of Day to be called from a Windows PC that will generally reside in the store where the end of day is to take place. This application is commonly used as part of an end of day batch file run at the store so as to synchronize the POS back office end of day with the Web Services end of day.

The SendMessageSEPS.exe takes no command line parameters; it draws the company number and store number for the location from the Windows registry; therefore, the PC on which SendMessageSEPS is run must either be a POS lane on which the OpenEPS direct solution has already been installed, or another PC on which the OpenEPS direct solution was installed. The PC requires the same internet connectivity that any OpenEPS Direct POS lane uses. See the installation guide for information on installing the OpenEPS Direct solution.

To successfully call an end of day, the store's Web Services profile must have been set to "manual" on the [Host Parameters: Host Definition Tab](#). If a store is set to manual it will not close automatically and this application must be used to initiate an end of day.

Appendix B

ServerEPS Response Codes

Response Code Table

The following table lists the response codes that are returned by the ServerEPS host in response to a request. If visible in a report, they will be prefixed with “**EPS-**”.

Response Code	Result	Description
00	Approved	Approved
01	Declined	Refer to card issuer
02	Declined	Refer to card issuer's special conditions
03	Declined	ERROR
05	Declined	DO NOT HONOUR
12	Declined	Error, Invalid transaction
13	Declined	Error, Invalid amount
14	Declined	Error, Invalid card reader
19	Declined	Re-enter transaction
25	Declined	Error, Unable to locate record on file
30	Declined	Error, Format error
31	Declined	Bank not supported by switch
41	Declined	Lost card
43	Declined	Stolen card, pick up
51	Declined	Non sufficient funds
54	Declined	Expired card
55	Declined	Incorrect PIN
58	Declined	Transaction not permitted to terminal
61	Declined	Check Velocity Decline
66	Declined	Drivers License needed
76	Declined	Invalid product codes
77	Declined	Reconcile error
78	Declined	Trace number not found
79	Declined	DECLINED - CVV2
80	Declined	Batch number not found
82	Declined	NO CLOSED SOC SLOTS
83	Declined	NO SUSP. SOC SLOTS
85	Declined	BATCH NOT FOUND
89	Declined	Bad terminal id.
91	Declined	Issuer or switch inoperative (will locally approve transaction)
94	Declined	Duplicate transmission
95	Declined	Reconcile error, Batch upload started
96	Declined	System malfunction
99	Approved	Check auth was successfully converted to ECC
**	Declined	**All other response codes received

Default Card Codes

This is a list of the default 2 letter card codes and the card types they represent. These values are located in the Card Processing Profile of each Lane configuration in the Configuration Management GUI.

Card Code	Description
AC	ACH
AX	American Express
CP	ConnectPay
DB	Debit
DS	Discover Card
EC	EBT Cash Benefits
EF	EBT Food Stamps
GC	Gift Card
HB	Health Benefits / FSA
MC	MasterCard
MF	MasterCard Fleet
MP	Pin Change
PD	Private Debit
PH	Phone Card
PW	Prepaid Wireless
VF	Visa Fleet
VY	Voyager Fleet
WX	Wright Express Fleet

Appendix C

Supported Hosts Information

Supported Hosts List

This section lists all hosts supported by ServerEPS, giving information on which transactions each host supports.

ServerEPS Supports the following hosts:

Host	3 Character Host Code
ACI	ACI
ADS	ADS
Chase Paymentech	CHA
Concord EPC	EPC
Concord H&C	BYL
Elavon	ELA
Lynk	LYN
MPS (5th/3rd)	MPS-
Shazam	SHA
Solupay/Echo	SOL

ServerEPS Specific Component & Codes:

Component	3 Character Host Code
ServerEPS	EPS
EpicTranz	EPZ
OpenEPS	MTX

The ServerEPS specific components listed above sometimes take the place of the end host when the host cannot be reached (such as during offline processing), and thus sometimes supply their own response codes which may be visible on certain reports.

ACI

	Purchase / GC Redeem	Purch w/ CB	Cash Back Only	Return	Force [Voice/ Voucher]	Return Voucher	Balance Inquiry	Activation	Deactivation	Recharge	PreAuth / Completion
ACH	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Check (Electronic Check Conversion)	X	X	X	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Check (Standard)	B	B	B	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Connect Pay	X	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Credit Card	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Credit FSA	X	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Debit	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
EBT – Cash	X	X	X	X	X	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	X
EBT – Food Stamp	X	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA
Fleet	X	NA	NA	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Gift Card (General)	B (V)	NA	NA	B (V)	B (V)	NA	O	B (V)	X	B (V)	X
Gift Card (Blackhawk)	X	NA	NA	X	X	NA	X	B (V)	B (V)	X	X
Phone Card	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA
Private Credit	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Private Debit	B (V)	B (V)	B (V)	B (V)	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Wireless	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA

Legend:	
O	– Online only
B	– Both On & Offline
B/Disc	– As B , with Discover Card only
(V)	– Transaction Can be Voided
(VO)	–Can be Voided Online Only
X	– Not Supported
NA	– Not Applicable to Transaction Type

Additional Information

-
- The following check types are supported:
 - 00 Personal Check
 - 01 Payroll Check

- 02 Government Check
 - 03 Business Check
 - 05 WIC Check
-
- The ACI host supports the Reload transaction type for General Gift Cards.
-
- The transaction service now supports two incoming header formats from the ACI. The two formats differ by either including or excluding length bytes.

ADS

	Purchase / GC Redeem	Purch w/ CB	Cash Back Only	Return	Force [Voice/ Voucher]	Return Voucher	Balance Inquiry	Activation	Deactivation	Recharge	PreAuth / Completion
ACH	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Check (Electronic Check Conversion)	X	X	X	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Check (Standard)	X	X	X	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Connect Pay	X	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Credit Card	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Credit FSA	X	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Debit	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
EBT – Cash	X	X	X	X	X	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	X
EBT – Food Stamp	X	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA
Fleet	X	NA	NA	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Gift Card (General)	X	NA	NA	X	X	NA	X	X	X	X	X
Gift Card (Blackhawk)	X	NA	NA	X	X	NA	X	X	X	X	X
Phone Card	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA
Private Credit	O (VO)	X	X	O (VO)	B	NA	NA	NA	NA	O (VO)	X
Private Debit	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Wireless	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA

Legend:	
O	– Online only
B	– Both On & Offline
B/Disc	– As B , with Discover Card only
(V)	– Transaction Can be Voided
(VO)	–Can be Voided Online Only
X	– Not Supported
NA	– Not Applicable to Transaction Type

Additional Information

ADS is a Terminal capture batch settled host. Transaction information is compiled during normal processing and forward to ADS during the end of day settlement processing. Merchant accounts are credited for sales based on the data received during settlement.

Chase Paymentech

Supported Transaction Types

	Purchase / GC Redeem	Purch w/ CB	Cash Back Only	Return	Force [Voice/Voucher]	Return Voucher	Balance Inquiry	Activation	Deactivation	Reactivation	Recharge	PreAuth / Completion
ACH	X	X	X	X	X	NA	X	X	X	NA	X	X
Check (Electronic Check Conversion)	X	X	X	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Check (Standard)	O	X	X	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Connect Pay	X	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Credit Card	O (VO)	X*	NA	O (VO)	O (VO)	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	O (VO)
Credit Purchasing	O (VO)	X*	NA	X	O (VO)							O (VO)
Debit	O	O	O	O	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
EBT – Cash	O	O	O	X	O	NA	O	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
EBT – Food Stamp	O	NA	NA	O	O	?	O	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Fleet	X	NA	NA	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Gift Card (General)	O (VO)	NA	NA	?	O	NA	O	O (VO)	O (VO)	X*	O (VO)	X
Gift Card (Blackhawk)	X	NA	NA	X	X	NA	X	X	X	X	X	
Phone Card	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	NA	NA	NA
Private Credit	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Private Debit	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Wireless	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	NA	X	NA

* = See Additional Information notes below.

Legend:	
O	– Online only
B	– Both On & Offline
B/Disc	– As B , with Discover Card only
(V)	– Transaction Can be Voided
(VO)	–Can be Voided Online Only
X	– Not Supported
NA	– Not Applicable to Transaction Type

Additional Information

- Although Chase is marked as only supporting online transactions, most transactions types can be configured for offline processing anyway. When offline processing does occur, the forwarded transaction will be passed to Chase as an online transaction when the connection comes back up.
- RFID card number entry is not supported with the Chase host.
- Credit Purchase with Cash Back, including Discover Purchase with Cash Back, is not supported by the Chase host. The J and H TACs are therefore not supported for Credit, and should be removed from the TAC sequence for Credit transactions.
- ServerEPS Chase host does not support Gift Card Reactivation at this time. Deactivated gift cards cannot be reactivated.
- Manual Credit transactions are allowed. Chase supports the Zip Code TAC (z) and CVV2 TAC (v) for use in the manual entry sequence.
- Chase host supports Credit Purchasing cards for Visa and Mastercard. The Tax Amount TAC (k) should be used for purchasing cards.
- Manual purchasing card transactions should also include the Zip Code TAC (z).
- Manual Gift Card transactions for cards with no expiration date must be entered with an expiration date of 12/49 (1249 if entered as MMY.)
- Chase host supports Use of CVV2 TAC (v) with Gift Cards.
- Chase host supports partial amount (available balance) approval with Gift Cards.
- FSA transactions are supported and allow Total FSA, RX Dental, Medical and Vision amounts.

Concord: EPC Format

Supported Transaction Types

	Purchase / GC Redeem	Purch w/ CB	Cash Back Only	Return	Force [Voice/Voucher]	Return Voucher	Balance Inquiry	Activation	Deactivation	Recharge	PreAuth / Completion
ACH	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Check (Electronic Check Conversion)	O (VO)	O (VO)	O (VO)	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Check (Standard)	O	O	O	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Connect Pay	X	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Credit Card	O (VO)	O/Disc (VO)	NA	O	O	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	O
Credit FSA	O (VO)	NA	NA	O	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Debit	O (VO)	O (VO)	O (VO)	O	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	O
EBT – Cash	O (VO)	O (VO)	O (VO)	X	O	NA	O	NA	NA	NA	X
EBT – Food Stamp	O (VO)	NA	NA	O	O (VO)	?	O	NA	NA	NA	NA
Fleet	O (VO)	NA	NA	O (VO)	O (VO)	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	O (VO)
Gift Card (General)	O (VO*)	NA	NA	O (VO)	O	NA	O	O (VO*)	O	O	O
Gift Card (Blackhawk)	X	NA	NA	X	X	NA	X	O (VO)	?	X	X
Phone Card	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA
Private Credit	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Private Debit	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Wireless	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA

* As a limitation of the Host, only the last Gift Card Redemption transaction can be voided.

Legend:	
O	– Online only
B	– Both On & Offline
B/Disc	– As B , with Discover Card only
(V)	– Transaction Can be Voided
(VO)	–Can be Voided Online Only
X	– Not Supported
NA	– Not Applicable to Transaction Type

Additional Information

- Although Concord: EPC is marked as only supporting online transactions, most transactions types can be configured for offline processing anyway. When offline processing does occur, the forwarded transaction will be passed to Concord: EPC as an online transaction when the connection comes back up.
- The Tax Indicator field is supported:
 - If TAX amount provided by POS and greater than zero, the Tax Indicator will be Y.
 - If TAX amount provided by POS is equal to zero, then the Tax Indicator will be N.
 - If no tax amount is set by the POS, then the Tax Indicator field will not be sent to the host.

Concord: H&C Format

Supported Transaction Types

	Purchase / GC Redeem	Purch w/ CB	Cash Back Only	Return	Force [Voice/ Voucher]	Return Voucher	Balance Inquiry	Activation	Deactivation	Recharge	PreAuth / Completion
ACH	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Check (ECC)	X	X	X	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Check (Standard)	B	B	B	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Connect Pay	B (V)	NA	NA	B (V)	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Credit Card	B (VO)	B/Disc (VO)	NA	B	B	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	B
Debit	B (VO)	B (VO)	B (VO)	B	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	B
EBT – Cash	O (VO)	O (VO)	O (VO)	X	B	NA	O	NA	NA	NA	X
EBT – Food Stamp	O (VO)	NA	NA	O	B (VO)	NA	O	NA	NA	NA	NA
Fleet	X	NA	NA	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Gift Card	O (VO*)	NA	NA	O (VO)	B	NA	O	O (VO)*	O	O	O
Phone Card	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X*	X	X	NA
Private Credit	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Private Debit	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Wireless	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA

* As a limitation of the Host, only the last Gift Card Redemption transaction can be voided.

Legend:	
O	– Online only
B	– Both On & Offline
B/Disc	– As B , with Discover Card only
(V)	– Transaction Can be Voided
(VO)	–Can be Voided Online Only
X	– Not Supported
NA	– Not Applicable to Transaction Type

Additional Information

- As a limitation of the Host, only the last Gift Card Redemption transaction can be voided.
- Currently only the Telecheck option is supported for checks. Buycheck regular checks and ECC through Telecheck Electronic are both under development/testing.

- Currently Gift Card transactions are under development/testing. Phase I will include regular gift cards, Phase II will include Blackhawk.
- BYL supports partial amount (available balance) approval for in-store gift cards.
- FSA transactions are supported.
- The Tax Indicator field is supported:
 - If TAX amount provided by POS and greater than zero, the Tax Indicator will be Y.
 - If TAX amount provided by POS is equal to zero, then the Tax Indicator will be N.
 - If no tax amount is set by the POS, then the Tax Indicator field will not be sent to the host.

Elavon

Supported Transaction Types

	Purchase / GC Redeem	Purch w/ CB	Cash Back Only	Return	Force [Voice/ Voucher]	Return Voucher	Balance Inquiry	Activation	Deactivation	Recharge	PreAuth / Completion
ACH	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Check (Electronic Check Conversion)	O (VO)	O (VO)	O (VO)	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Check (Standard)	X	X	X	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Connect Pay	X	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Credit Card	O (VO)	X	X	O (VO)	O (VO)	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Credit FSA	O (VO)	NA	NA	O (VO)	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Debit	O (VO)	O (VO)	O (VO)	O (VO)	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
EBT – Cash	O (VO)	O (VO)	O (VO)	X	X	NA	O	NA	NA	NA	X
EBT – Food Stamp	O (VO)	NA	NA	O (VO)	O	X	O	NA	NA	NA	NA
Fleet	X	NA	NA	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Gift Card (General)	O	NA	NA	O	X	NA	O	O	X	O	X
Gift Card (Blackhawk)	X	NA	NA	X	X	NA	X	O	X	O	X
Phone Card	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA
Private Credit	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Private Debit	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Wireless	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA

Legend:	
O	– Online only
B	– Both On & Offline
B/Disc	– As B , with Discover Card only
(V)	– Transaction Can be Voided
(VO)	– Can be Voided Online Only
X	– Not Supported
NA	– Not Applicable to Transaction Type

Additional Information

- Elavon supports the use of 3DES encryption.
- Although Elavon is marked as only supporting online transactions, most transactions types can be configured for offline processing anyway. When offline processing does occur, the forwarded transaction will be passed to Elavon as an online transaction when the connection comes back up.

- The Elavon host has been updated to support manager overrides.
 - The following State code values have been added as valid state codes / ID types to allow for additional identification types:

Courtesy Card	90
Military ID	91
Proprietary Card	93
Passport	94
Puerto Rico	99
Embassy ID	99

Lynk Host

Supported Transaction Types

	Purchase / GC Redeem	Purch w/ CB	Cash Back Only	Return	Force [Voice/ Voucher]	Return Voucher	Balance Inquiry	Activation	Deactivation	Recharge	PreAuth / Completion
ACH	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Check (Electronic Check Conversion)	O (VO)	O (VO)	O (VO)	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Check (Standard)	O (VO)	O (VO)	O (VO)	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Connect Pay	X	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Credit Card	O (VO)	O (VO)	O (VO)	O (VO)	O	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Credit FSA	X	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Debit	O (VO)	O (VO)	O (VO)	O (VO)	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
EBT – Cash	O (VO)	O (VO)	O (VO)	O (VO)	X	NA	O	NA	NA	NA	X
EBT – Food Stamp	O (VO)	NA	NA	O	O	X	O	NA	NA	NA	NA
Fleet	X	NA	NA	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Gift Card (General)	O (VO)	NA	NA	O (VO)	X	NA	O	O	O	O	X
Gift Card (Blackhawk)	X	NA	NA	X	X	NA	X	X	X	X	X
Phone Card	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA
Private Credit	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Private Debit	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Wireless	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA

Legend:	
O	– Online only
B	– Both On & Offline
B/Disc	– As B , with Discover Card only
(V)	– Transaction Can be Voided
(VO)	–Can be Voided Online Only
X	– Not Supported
NA	– Not Applicable to Transaction Type

Additional Information

- Although Lynk is marked as only supporting online transactions, most transactions types can be configured for offline processing anyway. When offline processing does occur, the forwarded transaction will be passed to Lynk as an online transaction when the connection comes back up.
- To perform a deactivation with Gift Cards, the Link Host requires an amount to be sent up. The Gift Card Deactivation sequence default does not contain the required G – Amount TAC, so it is necessary to adjust the transactions sequence to include the Amount TAC. Since an amount is required to perform a Gift Card Deactivation to the Lynk Host, it might necessary to perform a balance inquiry prior to the deactivation to obtain the current balance,
- On receipts for purchases using either EBT Cash or EFT Food both remaining balances (Food and Cash) will be printed on the receipt. If the balance for the tender which was not used in the purchase is \$0, no balance for that tender will be printed. For example, on an EBT Food Purchase, if the EBT Cash balance is not \$0 it will be printed along with the Food balance.

Electronic Check Conversion

ECC has been certified with the Lynk Host.

The Lynk host supports Check transactions by routing them to Certegy. The check transaction options are "Check Guarantee/Verify" and "Electronic Check Conversion". Check Guarantee/Verify supports both Personal and Commercial/Business checks; Electronic Check Conversion supports only Personal checks.

Certegy supports the following check transaction types:

- Purchase
- Purchase w/ Cashback

Personal Checks for over \$250.00 are not approved through ECC; when approved, they will receive a standard approval which will require the cashier keep the paper check.

MPS (5th/3rd) Format

Supported Transaction Types

	Purchase / GC Redeem	Purch w/ CB	Cash Back Only	Return	Force [Voice/Voucher]	Return Voucher	Balance Inquiry	Activation	Deactivation	Recharge	PreAuth / Completion
ACH	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Check (ECC)	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Check (Standard)	O	O	O	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Connect Pay	X	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Credit Card	B (V)	X	X	B (V)	B (V)	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Debit	B (V)	B (V)	B	B (V)	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
EBT – Cash	O (VO)	O (VO)	O (VO)	X	B (V)	NA	O	NA	NA	NA	X
EBT – Food Stamp	O (VO)	NA	NA	O (VO)	B (V)	X	O	NA	NA	NA	NA
Fleet	X	NA	NA	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Gift Card	O (VO)	NA	NA	X	X	NA	O	B (V)	O (VO)	O (VO)	X
Phone Card	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA
Private Credit	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Private Debit	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Wireless	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA

Legend:	
O	– Online only
B	– Both On & Offline
B/Disc	– As B , with Discover Card only
(V)	– Transaction Can be Voided
(VO)	–Can be Voided Online Only
X	– Not Supported
NA	– Not Applicable to Transaction Type

Additional Information

- Fifth Third will deny offline forwards if they are submitted more than 4 days after they were originally accepted at the store.
- MPS supports Blackhawk Gift Card Activation using the POSA Network ID (in Program ID field) of "SWAY".
- MPS supports partial amount (available balance) approval for in-store gift cards and Credit Purchase (only).

- MPS supports RFID for Credit transactions.
- FSA transactions are supported and allow Total FSA, RX Dental, Medical and Vision amounts.
- To allow offline EBT, all offline EBT will be processed to the host using the online message formatting. This will cause all EBT taken offline to be processed at the time it is forward as an online transaction.

Shazam Format

Supported Transaction Types

	Purchase / GC Redeem	Purch w/ CB	Cash Back Only	Return	Force [Voice/ Voucher]	Return Voucher	Balance Inquiry	Activation	Deactivation	Recharge	PreAuth / Completion
ACH	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Check (ECC)	X	X	X	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Check (Standard)	X	X	X	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Connect Pay	X	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Credit Card	B (V)	B/Disc (V)	B/Disc (V)	B (V)	B (V)	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	?B
Debit	B (V)	B (V)	B (V)	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	?O
EBT – Cash	B (V)	B (V)	B (V)	X	B	NA	O	NA	NA	NA	X
EBT – Food Stamp	B (V)	NA	NA	B (V)	B (V)	X	O	NA	NA	NA	NA
Fleet	X	NA	NA	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Gift Card	X	NA	NA	X	X	NA	X	X	X	X	X
Phone Card	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA
Private Credit	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Private Debit	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Wireless	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA

Legend:	
O	– Online only
B	– Both On & Offline
B/Disc	– As B , with Discover Card only
(V)	– Transaction Can be Voided
(VO)	–Can be Voided Online Only
X	– Not Supported
NA	– Not Applicable to Transaction Type

Solupay/Echo Format

Supported Transaction Types

	Purchase / GC Redeem	Purch w/ CB	Cash Back Only	Return	Force [Voice/ Voucher]	Return Voucher	Balance Inquiry	Activation	Deactivation	Recharge	PreAuth / Completion
ACH	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Check (ECC)	O (VO)	O (VO)	O (VO)	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Check (Standard)	B (V)	B (V)	B (V)	NA	B (V)	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Connect Pay	X	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Credit Card	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Debit	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
EBT – Cash	X	X	X	X	X	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	X
EBT – Food Stamp	X	NA	NA	X	X	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA
Fleet	X	NA	NA	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Gift Card	X	NA	NA	X	X	NA	X	X	X	X	X
Phone Card	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA
Private Credit	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Private Debit	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Wireless	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA

Legend:

- O** – Online only
- B** – Both On & Offline
- B/Disc** – As **B**, with Discover Card only
- (V)** – Transaction Can be Voided
- (VO)** – Can be Voided Online Only
- X** – Not Supported
- NA** – Not Applicable to Transaction Type

Contact Information

Retalix Global Payments

85 Argonaut

Suite 150

Aliso Viejo CA, 92656

Tel: 949-614-1600

E-mail: ConnectedSupport@retalix.com

Web site: <http://www.mtxeps.com/>

NCR Corporation

NCR Corporation

Discovery Centre, 3 Fulton Road

Dundee, DD2 4SW

Scotland

Web site: <http://www.info.ncr.com/>